



# الدارجة المغربية MOROCCAN ARABIC



PEACE CORPS



ANNIVERSARY

1961 - 2011

كتاب الدارجة المغربية  
Moroccan Arabic Textbook



هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب  
**Peace Corps Morocco**

# الدارجة المغربية

# MOROCCAN ARABIC

كتاب الدارجة المغربية  
**Moroccan Arabic textbook**

Reproduced in 2011

## Acknowledgements

Many thanks to the following Peace Corps language instructors for their work on this book: Aïcha Ait Cherif, Malika Boukbout, Mohamed Mahmoudi, and Abdellah Ouhmouch. They revised lessons from Peace Corps' 1994 *Moroccan Arabic* book, rewrote lessons completely, and added entirely new material in order to arrive at this current edition. Their hard work—both in the classroom and on this book—is greatly appreciated.

Computer layout and design was done by former PCV Stephen Menicucci. Training Manager Abderrahmane Boujenab oversaw the revision of the book, with input from Programming and Training Officer Lisa Mirande-Lind. The book is based upon the 1994 *Moroccan Arabic* book by Abdelghani Lamnaouar.

Thanks in advance to all trainees and volunteers who provide input for future improvements of this text.

Abderrahmane Boujnab  
Training Manager

# Table of Contents

## Introduction

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Learning Moroccan Arabic .....         | 1 |
| Transcription of Moroccan Arabic ..... | 1 |

## Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Greetings .....                   | 5 |
| Independent Pronouns .....        | 7 |
| Possessive Pronouns .....         | 8 |
| Masculine and Feminine Nouns..... | 9 |

## Describing Yourself

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status .....         | 10 |
| The Possessive Word “dya” .....                         | 13 |
| Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns ..... | 14 |
| Asking about Possession.....                            | 17 |

## Useful Expressions .....

## Numerals

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Cardinal Numbers.....             | 22 |
| Ordinal Numbers / Fractions ..... | 29 |
| Time.....                         | 30 |

## Getting Started Shopping

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| Money .....               | 33 |
| At the Hanoot.....        | 34 |
| Verb “to want” .....      | 36 |
| Kayn for “There is” ..... | 37 |

## Family

|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| Family Members ..... | 38 |
| Verb “to have” ..... | 40 |

## Directions

|                    |    |
|--------------------|----|
| Prepositions ..... | 42 |
| Directions .....   | 43 |

## Past Events

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Time Vocabulary .....               | 45 |
| Past Tense – Regular Verbs .....    | 46 |
| Past Tense – Irregular Verbs .....  | 48 |
| Negation .....                      | 52 |
| Have you ever... / I’ve never... .. | 54 |
| Object Pronouns .....               | 55 |
| Question Words .....                | 56 |

## Daily Routines

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Present Tense – Regular Verbs .....                   | 58 |
| Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a” ..... | 60 |
| Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a” .....  | 64 |
| Using One Verb after Another .....                    | 68 |
| The Imperative.....                                   | 69 |

## Bargaining

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Bargaining .....                             | 71 |
| Clothing .....                               | 73 |
| Adjectives .....                             | 78 |
| Comparative and Superlative Adjectives ..... | 81 |

## Shopping For Food

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| Fruits and Vegetables ..... | 84 |
| Buying Produce .....        | 86 |
| Spices and Meat .....       | 88 |

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| <b>Food and Drink</b>                                 |                   |
| Food and Drink .....                                  | 89                |
| The Reflexive verb “to please / to like” .....        | 92                |
| The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should” .....    | 95                |
| The Verb “to want, to like” .....                     | 96                |
| <b>Medical &amp; Body</b>                             |                   |
| Body Parts.....                                       | 97                |
| Health Problems.....                                  | 98                |
| <b>Site Visit Expressions.....</b>                    | <b>100</b>        |
| <b>Travel</b>   |                   |
| Future Tense.....                                     | 102               |
| Travel .....  | 106               |
| <b>At the Hotel</b>                                   |                   |
| Hotel Accommodation .....                             | 110               |
| The Conditional .....                                 | 111               |
| <b>At the Post Office</b>                             |                   |
| The Post Office .....                                 | 113               |
| Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs ..... | 115               |
| <b>Describing the Peace Corps Mission</b>             |                   |
| Peace Corps .....                                     | 120               |
| Youth Development.....                                | 121               |
| Environment.....                                      | 122               |
| Health .....  | 123               |
| Small Business Development.....                       | 124               |
| <b>Renting a House</b>                                |                   |
| Finding a House .....                                 | 125               |
| Furnishing a House .....                              | 127               |
| <b>Safety and Security</b>                            |                   |
| Sexual Harassment.....                                | 129               |
| At the Taxi Stand .....                               | 131               |
| At Work.....  | 132               |
| Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report ..... | 133               |
| Butagas .....   | 135               |
| Hash.....   | 136               |
| Theft.....  | 137               |
| House Security / Doors and Windows .....              | 139               |
| Political Harassment .....                            | 141               |
|   | <b>Appendices</b> |
| <b>Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic</b>               |                   |
| Understanding How Sounds Are Made.....                | 144               |
| Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants .....         | 144               |
| Pronunciation of Shedda.....                          | 146               |
| The Definite Article .....                            | 147               |
| <b>Supplementary Grammar Lessons</b>                  |                   |
| Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs.....  | 148               |
| Passive Verbs .....                                   | 149               |
| The Past Progressive .....                            | 150               |
| The Verb “to remain” .....                            | 151               |
| Verb Participles .....                                | 151               |
| Conjunctions.....                                     | 154               |
| <b>More Useful Expressions .....</b>                  | <b>157</b>        |
| <b>Moroccan Holidays</b>                              |                   |
| Religious Holidays.....                               | 159               |
| National Holidays.....                                | 162               |
| <b>Glossary of Verbs .....</b>                        | <b>163</b>        |
| <b>Grammar Index .....</b>                            | <b>193</b>        |
| <b>Vocabulary Index .....</b>                         | <b>194</b>        |

---

---

# Introduction

---

---

## Learning Moroccan Arabic

Even under the best conditions, learning a new language can be challenging. Add to this challenge the rigors of Peace Corps training, and you're faced with what will be one of the most demanding—and rewarding—aspects of your Peace Corps experience: learning to communicate to Moroccans in their own language. But it can be done. And rest assured that you can do it. Here are a few reasons why:

- **You are immersed in the language:** Some people may need to hear a word three times to remember it; others may need thirty. Learning Moroccan Arabic while living and training with Moroccans gives you the chance to hear the language used again and again.
- **You have daily language classes with Moroccan teachers:** You're not only immersed in the language; you also have the opportunity to receive feedback from native speakers on the many questions that predictably crop up when one learns a new language.
- **Peace Corps has over forty years of experience in Morocco:** Your training, including this manual, benefits from the collective experience gained by training thousands of Americans to live and work in Morocco. You will benefit from and contribute to that legacy.

Despite these advantages, at times you may still feel like the task of learning Moroccan Arabic is too much to handle. Remember that volunteers *like you* having been doing it for decades, however. One of the most rewarding aspects of your time will be communicating with Moroccans in Arabic, surprising them and yourself with how well you know the language. When that time arrives, your hard work will have been worth it.

## Transcription of Moroccan Arabic

In order for trainees to move quickly into Moroccan Arabic (also called “Darija”), Peace Corps uses a system of transcription that substitutes characters of the Latin alphabet (a, b, c, d, . . .) for characters from Arabic script (ا, ب, ت, ج, . . .). With this system, it isn't necessary for a trainee to learn all of Arabic script before he or she begins to learn the language. On the contrary, once you become familiar with the system of transcription, you will be able to “read” and “write” Moroccan Arabic fairly quickly—using characters you are familiar with. You will *also* learn Arabic script during training, but with transcription it isn't necessary to know it right away. Throughout the book, therefore, you will always see both the original Arabic script *and* the transcription. **Becoming familiar with the Peace Corps' system of transcription is one of the best things you can do, early on, to help yourself learn Moroccan Arabic. Practicing the different sounds of Moroccan Arabic until you can reproduce them is another.** This introduction is intended mainly to help you get started with the system of transcription, and as a result it will mention only briefly the different sounds of Arabic. However, a fuller explanation can be found on page 144.

## Sounds You Already Know

The large majority of consonants in Moroccan Arabic are similar to sounds that we have in English. The vowels in Arabic are also similar to English vowels. In the following table, each transcription character that represents a sound **you already know** will be explained. The sounds are **not necessarily what you may expect**, but each character was matched with a sound for good reasons.

| Transcription Character | Arabic Character | Description  |
|-------------------------|------------------|--|
| a                       | ا / آ / إ        | sometimes the /ä/ in “father,” sometimes the /a/ in “mad”  |
| b                       | ب                | the normal English sound /b/   |
| d                       | د                | the normal English sound /d/   |
| e                       | ـَ / إ           | the short “e” sound /e/ as in “met” (this transcription character is not used often, only when confusion would be caused by using the transcription character “a”) |

## 2 • Moroccan Arabic

|                         |        |   |
|-------------------------|--------|---|
| f                       | ف      | the normal English sound /f/  |
| g                       | گ      | the normal English sound /g/ as in “go”   |
| h                       | ه      | the normal English sound /h/ as in “hi.”  |
| i                       | ي / ـِ | the long “ee” sound /ē/ as in “meet”  |
| j                       | ج      | the /zh/ sound represented by the ‘s’ in “pleasure”   |
| k                       | ك      | the normal English sound /k/  |
| l                       | ل      | the normal English sound /l/  |
| m                       | م      | the normal English sound /m/  |
| n                       | ن      | the normal English sound /n/  |
| o                       | و      | the long “o” sound /ō/ as in “bone” (this transcription character is not used often, mainly for French words that have entered Moroccan Arabic)                     |
| p                       | پ      | the normal English sound /p/  |
| r                       | ر      | this is <b>not</b> the normal English “r,” but a “flap” similar to the Spanish “r” or to the sound Americans make when they quickly say “gotta” as in “I gotta go.” |
| s                       | س      | the normal English sound /s/  |
| t                       | ت      | the normal English sound /t/  |
| u                       | و      | the long “oo” sound /ü/ as in “food”  |
| v                       | ف      | the normal English sound /v/  |
| w                       | و      | the normal English sound /w/  |
| y                       | ي      | the normal English sound /y/  |
| z                       | ز      | the normal English sound /z/  |
| š                       | ش      | the normal English sound /sh/ as in “she”   |
| Some vowel combinations |        |   |
| ay                      | اي     | the “ay” as in “say”  |
| au                      | او     | the “ow” as in “cow”  |
| iu                      | يو     | the “ee you” as in “see you later”  |

## New Sounds

There are eight consonants in Moroccan Arabic that we do not have in English. It may take you some time to be able to pronounce these correctly. At this point, what's important is that you learn the transcription character for each of these sounds. See page 144 for more information on how to pronounce the sounds in Moroccan Arabic.

| Transcription Character | Arabic Character | Sound  |
|-------------------------|------------------|--|
| ḍ                       | ض                | the Arabic emphatic “d”  |
| ṣ                       | ص                | the Arabic emphatic “s”  |
| ṭ                       | ط                | the Arabic emphatic “t”  |
| q                       | ق                | like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat   |
| x                       | خ                | like the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach;” some people use this sound to say <i>yech!</i>   |
| ġ                       | غ                | like the x sound above, but pronounced using your voice box; similar to the French “r”   |
| ħ                       | ح                | like the English “h,” except pronounce deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper.   |
| ʿ                       | ع                | This sound will be difficult at first. It can be approximated by pronouncing the ‘a’ in “fat” with the tongue against the bottom of the mouth and from as deep in the throat as possible |

These sounds are pronounced like their non-emphatic counterparts, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.

## Shedda

If you see a **transcription character doubled**, that means that a “shedda” is over that character in the Arabic script. For example, in the following table, you will see how the transcription changes for “shedda,” and thus the pronunciation.

| English Translation                    | Transcription | Arabic Script |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| woman                                  | mra           | مرا           |
| time (as in: “I’ve seen him one time”) | mr̄ra         | مرّة          |

This small character, which looks like a “w,” is the shedda. That is why the transcription has a doubled “r.”

Notice that these two words are spelled differently in the transcription. The word “woman” does **not** have a shedda on the “r” in Arabic script, and that is why there is only one “r” in the transcription. The word “time” **does** have a shedda in the Arabic script, and that is why the transcription doubles the letter “r.” **These two words are pronounced differently, so you must pay attention to doubled letters in transcription.** To learn more about how we pronounce the shedda in Arabic, see page 146. For now, what's important is that you understand the transcription.

## Other Symbols

Sometimes, you will see a **hyphen** used in the transcription. This has three purposes:

1. **It indicates the definite article:** For some letters, the definite article (the word “the”) is made by adding the letter “l.” For others, it is made by doubling the first letter. In both cases, a hyphen will be used to indicate to you that the word has the definite article in front of it. See page 147 for more info on the definite article.
2. **It connects the present tense prefix** (“kan,” “kat,” or “kay”) will be connected to the verb with a hyphen. This will make it easier for you to understand what verb you are looking at.
3. **It connects the negative prefix (“ma”) and the negative suffix (“š”) to a verb.**

In these instances, the hyphen **does not necessarily indicate a change in pronunciation**. The hyphen is there to make it easy for you to see when a definite article is being used, for example, or which verb is being used. It is a visual indicator, not an indicator of pronunciation. Sometimes the rhythm of speech may seem to break with the hyphen; other times the letters before and after the hyphen will be pronounced together.

Another symbol you will sometimes see is the **apostrophe** ( ' ). When you see an apostrophe, it indicates a “glottal stop,” which is the break between vowels as heard in the English exclamation “uh oh.” That is to say, if you see an apostrophe you should not connect the sounds before the apostrophe with the sounds after the apostrophe. Pronounce them with a break in the middle.

## Words & Syllables Without Vowels

Sometimes you will see syllables or even whole words without any vowels written in them. This is normal in Moroccan Arabic. To the English speaker, however, this seems impossible, since we have always been taught that all words must contain a vowel sound. Which side is correct? Well, in a sense they both are. In reality, it is indeed possible to pronounce consonants together without articulating a vowel sound; we do it a lot in English at the beginning of words. Think about the word *street*. We pronounce three consonants—s, t, and r—without any vowels between them. So it is possible. The only challenge with Arabic is that the consonant combinations are new for English speakers (we don’t put the /sh/ sound next to the /m/ sound, for example, but in Arabic they do).

However, try for a moment to pronounce *only* the letters “str,” not the whole word “street.” In this case, most English speakers will hear something that *sounds like* the word “stir.” With certain consonant combinations, that is to say, it sounds to the English speaker like there is a vowel in the middle, even if there isn’t. The “vowel” is in reality just the normal sound made as one consonant sound transitions to another.

Part of learning Moroccan Arabic is becoming comfortable with new consonant combinations *and* practicing those combinations without necessarily placing a vowel in the middle. The transcription words, you will notice, only include characters for vowels when there really is a vowel in the word. It may seem difficult at first, but it is better to accustom yourself to this as early as you can.

## Why Not Just Write “sh”?

A final point about the transcription. At times it may seem overly complicated to someone beginning Moroccan Arabic. For example, why doesn’t it just use “sh” for the /sh/ sound? The answer is this: every sound must have just a single character to represent it. Why? Well, in Arabic it is normal for the /h/ sound to follow the /s/ sound. If we used “sh” to represent the /sh/ sound, there would not be any way to represent an /s/ plus /h/ sound, because it too would look like “sh.” Using the symbol š to represent /sh/ makes it possible to represent /s/ plus /h/ and /sh/ plus /h/ (yes, in Arabic both these combinations are used).

All of this concerns a larger point: **the transcription system used in this book may appear complex at first, but it has been carefully thought out** and in the end it is the easiest system possible. That said, the sooner you can make the transition to reading Arabic script, the easier it will be to pronounce Arabic correctly.

# Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

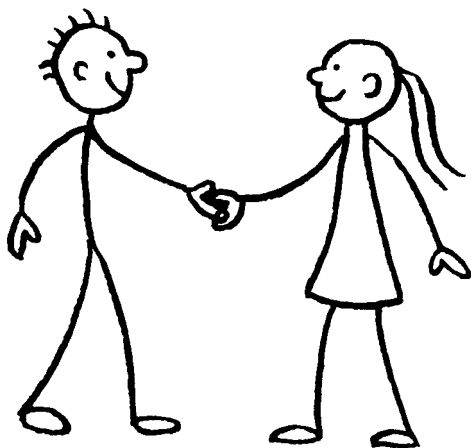
- greet people and introduce yourself
- use independent pronouns to make simple sentences
- use possessive pronouns to indicate possession
- distinguish between masculine and feminine nouns

## Greetings

### Cultural Points

Greetings and farewells (good byes) are two important aspects of Moroccan life. Greetings are not to be compared with the quick American “hi.” It takes time for two people to exchange different questions and answers which interest them about each other, their families, and life in general. Greetings change from one region to another, both in the questions posed and in the fashion of the greeting (i.e. shaking hands, kissing cheeks head or hands, or putting one’s hand over one’s heart after shaking hands).

If you greet a group of people, then the way you greet the first person is the way you should greet everyone in the group. Don’t be surprised if you are greeted by a friend but he does not introduce you to other people with whom he may be talking. Do not be surprised if you are in a group and you are not greeted as others are in the group (people may be shy to greet a stranger.) It is also not necessary to give an overly detailed response to a greeting—only the usual response is expected. For example, “How are you?” requires only a simple “Fine, thanks be to God.”



*How do people greet each other in different cultures?*

### Greeting expressions and appropriate responses

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| A: Peace be upon you<br>B: And peace be upon you (too)     | s-salamu ʿalaykum<br>wa ʿalaykum s-salam | السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ<br>وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام |
| A: Good morning<br>B: Good morning                         | ṣbaḥ l-xir<br>ṣbaḥ l-xir                 | صباح الخير<br>صباح الخير                        |
| A: Good afternoon / evening<br>B: Good afternoon / evening | msa l-xir<br>msa l-xir                   | مساء الخير<br>مساء الخير                        |
| name   | smiya                                    | سمية  |

## 6 • Moroccan Arabic

|                         |                    |                  |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| What's your name?       | šnu smitk?         | شنو سميتك؟       |
| my name...              | smiti...           | سميتي...         |
| your name...            | smitk...           | سميتك...         |
| his name...             | smitu...           | سميتو...         |
| her name...             | smitha...          | سميتها...        |
| Nice to meet you.       | mtšrfin            | متشرفين          |
| How are you (masc.)?    | ki dayr?           | كي داير؟         |
| How are you (fem.)?     | ki dayra?          | كي دايرة؟        |
| Are you fine?           | labas?             | لا باس؟          |
| Good, thanks be to God. | labas, l-hamdullah | لا باس الحمد لله |
| Good, thanks be to God. | bixir, l-hamdullah | بخير الحمد لله   |
| Everything is fine.     | kulši bixir        | كلشي بخير        |
| Good-bye                | bslama             | ب السلامة        |
| Good night              | layla saʿida       | ليلة سعيدة       |

## Greetings Dialogue

|                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| John: s-salamu ʿalaykum.            | دجون: السلام عليكم             |
| Mohamed: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.       | محمد: و عليكم السلام           |
| John: kif dayr?                     | دجون: كيف داير؟                |
| Mohamed: labas, l-hamdullah. u nta? | محمد: لا باس الحمد لله. و انت؟ |
| John: bixir, l-hamdullah.           | دجون: بخير الحمد لله           |
| Mohamed: šnu smitk?                 | محمد: شنو سميتك؟               |
| John: smiti John. u nta?            | دجون: سميتي دجون. و انت؟       |
| Mohamed: smiti Mohamed.             | محمد: سميتي محمد               |
| John: mtšrfin.                      | دجون: متشرفين                  |
| Mohamed: mtšrfin.                   | محمد: متشرفين                  |

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

š: the /sh/ sound as in “she”

x: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page 144.

a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”

i: the ‘ee’ in “meet”

u: the ‘oo’ in “food”

## Exercise: Put this dialogue in the correct order.

|                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Chris: şbah l-xir.              | كريس: صباح الخير         |
| Amy: mtšrfin.                   | أيمي: متشرفين            |
| Chris: kif dayra?               | كريس: كيف دايرة؟         |
| Amy: šnu smitk?                 | أيمي: شنو سميتك؟         |
| Chris: labas, l-hamdullah.      | كريس: لا بأس الحمدُ لله  |
| Amy: smiti Amy.                 | أيمي: سميتي أيمي         |
| Chris: smiti Chris. u nti?      | كريس: سميتي كريس. و انت؟ |
| Amy: şbah l-xir.                | أيمي: صباح الخير         |
| Chris: mtšrfin.                 | كريس: متشرفين            |
| Amy: bixir, l-hamdullah. u nta? | أيمي: بخير الحمدُ لله    |

## Independent Pronouns

We call the following pronouns “independent” because they are not attached to other words, such as nouns, verbs, or prepositions (see “Possessive Pronouns,” next page, and “Object Pronouns,” page 55). The pronouns are often used in a number of different ways.

|                      |       |         |
|----------------------|-------|---------|
| I                    | ana   | أنا     |
| you (masc. singular) | nta   | نتَ     |
| you (fem. singular)  | nti   | نتِ     |
| he                   | huwa  | هُوَ    |
| she                  | hiya  | هِيَ    |
| we                   | hna   | حنا     |
| you (plural)         | ntuma | نُتْمَا |
| they                 | huma  | هُمَا   |

When they are followed by a noun or an adjective, the verb “to be” is not necessary. It is implied already, and simple sentences can be made by using independent pronouns with a nouns or adjectives.

|                 |             |             |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
| I am a teacher. | ana ustad.  | أنا أستاذ.  |
| She is tired.   | hiya eyana. | هي عيَّانة. |

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

**h:** the normal English /h/ sound as in “hello.”

**ħ:** like the English “h,” except pronounce it deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper. See page 145.

## Possessive Pronouns

In Darija, a suffix (ending) may be added to the end of words in order to express possession.

|                 |         |          |
|-----------------|---------|----------|
| my              | i / ya* | ـي / ـيا |
| your (singular) | k       | ـك       |
| his             | u / h*  | ـو / ـه  |
| her             | ha      | ـها      |
| our             | na      | ـنا      |
| your (plural)   | kum     | ـكُمْ    |
| their           | hum     | ـهُمْ    |

\* For the “my” and “his” forms, the first ending is used for words ending in consonants, while the second is used with words ending in vowels. For example, **smi ti** (my name), but **xuya** (my brother).

Example of possessive pronouns with the noun “book.”

|                   |         |        |
|-------------------|---------|--------|
| book              | ktab    | كتاب   |
| my book           | ktabi   | كتابي  |
| your (sing.) book | ktabk   | كتابك  |
| his book          | ktabu   | كتابو  |
| her book          | ktabha  | كتابها |
| our book          | ktabna  | كتابنا |
| your (plur.) book | ktabkum | كتابكم |
| their book        | ktabhum | كتابهم |

Most feminine nouns in Arabic have an “a” sound at the end of the word. In Arabic script, this “a” is actually a **silent “t”** that is only pronounced on certain occasions. For all feminine words ending in this silent “t” (ة), we drop the sound “a” and substitute it with “t” before adding a possessive pronoun. For example, the feminine noun **magana** (a watch).

|                    |            |          |
|--------------------|------------|----------|
| watch              | magana     | مَغانة   |
| my watch           | magant_i   | مَغانتي  |
| your (sing.) watch | magant_k   | مَغانتك  |
| his watch          | magant_u   | مَغانتو  |
| her watch          | magant_ha  | مَغانتها |
| our watch          | magant_na  | مَغانتنا |
| your (plur.) watch | magant_kum | مَغانتكم |
| their watch        | magant_hum | مَغانتهم |

Exercise: Use the following words with the appropriate possessive pronoun.

- |               |                 |               |                                 |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| • ḍar (house) | • blaṣa (place) | • ktab (book) | • wrqa (sheet of paper, ticket) |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
- 
- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. your (plur.) house  | 6. their place       |
| 2. my place            | 7. her house         |
| 3. his book            | 8. his ticket        |
| 4. our place           | 9. your (sing.) book |
| 5. your (sing.) ticket | 10. their house      |

## Masculine and Feminine Nouns

In Arabic, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. In general, nouns ending in “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are feminine. For example:

|                        |        |       |
|------------------------|--------|-------|
| name                   | smiya  | سمية  |
| city                   | mdina  | مدينة |
| chicken (a single one) | djaja  | دجاجة |
| television             | tlfaza | تلفزة |

The feminine is formed from the masculine (for nouns indicating professions or participles) by adding “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) to the end of the word. For example:

|                            |        |        |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| male teacher               | ustad  | أستاذ  |
| female teacher             | ustada | أستاذة |
| working (masc. participle) | xddam  | خدام   |
| working (fem. participle)  | xddama | خدّامة |

Some words without “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are nonetheless feminine. First, words and proper names which are by their nature feminine:

|                    |      |     |
|--------------------|------|-----|
| mother             | om   | أم  |
| Amal (girl's name) | amal | أمل |

Second, most (though not all) parts of the body that come in pairs are feminine:

|        |     |     |
|--------|-----|-----|
| an eye | ʿin | عين |
| a hand | yḍ  | يد  |
| a foot | rjḷ | رجل |
| an ear | udn | ودن |

Third, a small number of nouns which do not fall into any category and yet are feminine:

|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| the house | ḍ-ḍar | الدار |
| the sun   | š-šms | الشمس |

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

ج: the /zh/ sound, like the ‘s’ in the word “pleasure.”

ع: See page 146.

Remember that if two characters in a row are the same, a “shedda” is used, and we pronounce that sound longer. See pages 3 and 146.

# Describing Yourself

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- ask and answer questions about nationalities, cities, age, and marital status
- use the possessive word “dya” to indicate possession
- use demonstrative pronouns and adjectives in simple sentences
- ask questions about possession

## Cultural Points

Avoid asking about the salary and age (sometimes) of people, especially women. Men should not enquire about the wives or other female relations of someone—this could be seen as expressing an inappropriate interest. People won't always tell you about their jobs and other personal concerns if not asked. Religion can be a sensitive issue and sometimes people are not willing to express their views.

## Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status

### Vocabulary and Expressions

|                                 |                                  |                              |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Where are you (masc.) from?     | mnin nta?                        | منين نت؟                     |
| Where are you (fem.) from?      | mnin nti?                        | منين نت؟                     |
| I am from the U.S.              | ana mn mirikan.                  | أنا من مريكان.               |
| I am American.                  | ana mirikani (ya) .              | أنا مريكاني (ة).             |
| I am from Morocco.              | ana mn l-mğrib.                  | أنا من المغرب.               |
| I am Moroccan.                  | ana mğribi (ya) .                | أنا مغربي (ة).               |
| Are you ... ?                   | weš nta/nti ... ?                | واش نت / نت ... ؟            |
| Are you from the U.S.?          | weš nta/nti mn mirikan?          | واش نت / نت من مريكان؟       |
| Where are you from in the U.S.? | mnin nta/nti f mirikan?          | منين نت / نت ف مريكان؟       |
| And you?                        | u nta/nti?                       | و نت / نت؟                   |
| city                            | mdina                            | مدينة                        |
| state                           | wilaya                           | ولاية                        |
| big (fem.)                      | kbira                            | كبيرة                        |
| small (fem.)                    | şğira                            | صغيرة                        |
| Excuse me. (to man / woman)     | smħ li / smħi li                 | سمح لي / سمحي لي             |
| I am not ...                    | ana maši ...                     | أنا ماشي ...                 |
| but                             | welakin                          | ولكن                         |
| engaged (fem.)                  | mxtuba                           | مخطوبة                       |
| married (masc. / fem.)          | mzuwj / mzuwja                   | مزوج / مزوجة                 |
| No, not yet.                    | lla mazal / lla baqi             | لا مزال / لا باقي            |
| Are you a tourist?              | weš nta/nti turist?              | واش نت / نت تريسْت؟          |
| I work with the Peace Corps.    | ana xddam(a) mēa hay'at s-salam. | أنا خدام (ة) مع هيئة السلام. |

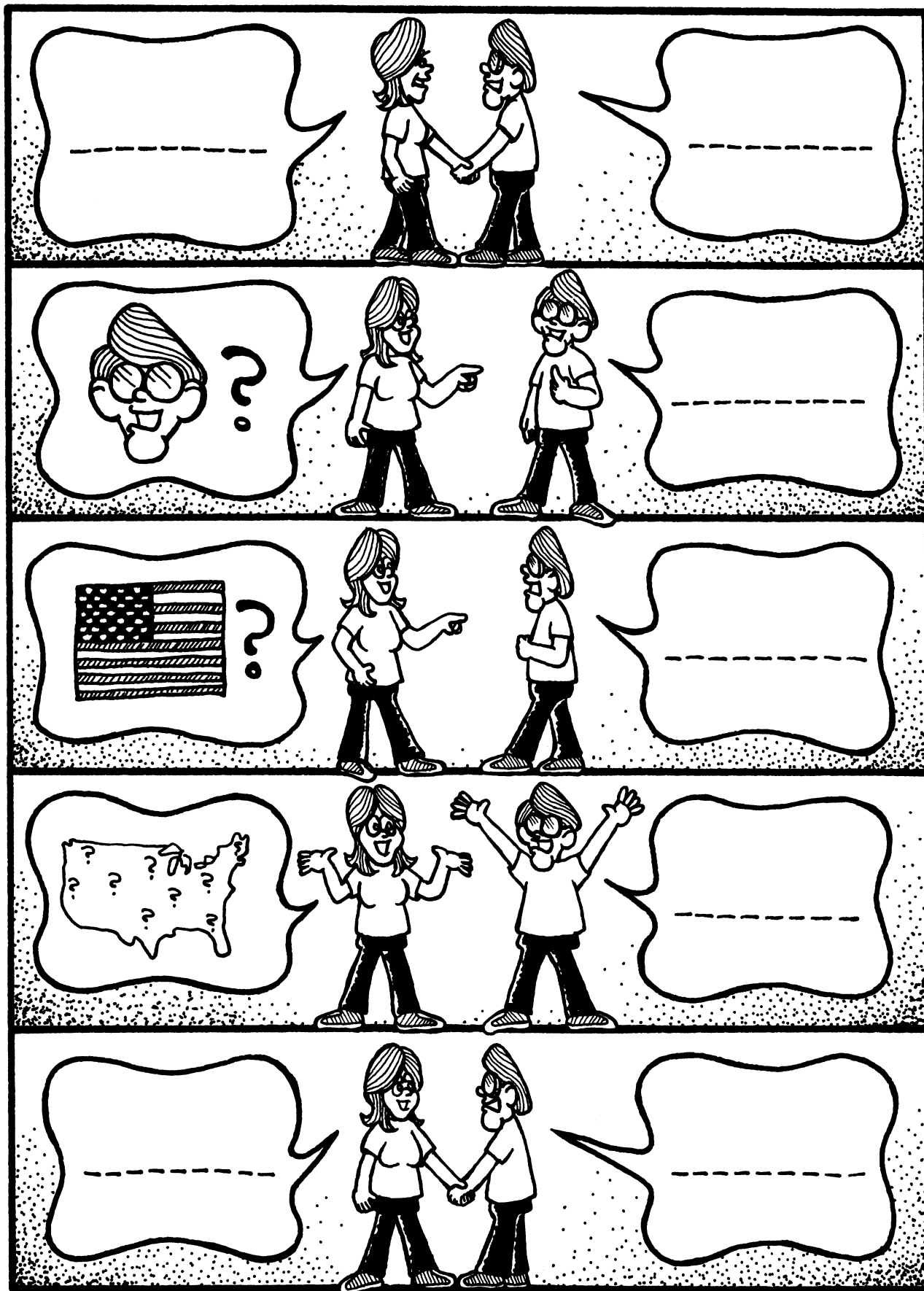
## Dialogue

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Fatima: s-salamu ʿalaykum.                         | فاطمة: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.               |
| Tom: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.                          | طوم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام                |
| Fatima: smh li, weš nta fransawi?                  | فاطمة: سمح لي، واش انتَ فرنساوي؟            |
| Tom: lla, ana mirikani.                            | طوم: لا، أنا مريكاني.                       |
| Fatima: mnin f mirikan?                            | فاطمة: منين ف مريكان؟                       |
| Tom: mn mdint Seattle f wilayat Washington. u nti? | طوم: من مدينة سياتل ف ولاية واشنطن. و انتَ؟ |
| Fatima: mn Rabat.                                  | فاطمة: من الرباط.                           |
| Tom: šhal f ʿmrk?                                  | طوم: شحال ف عمرك؟                           |
| Fatima: tnayn u ʿšrin ʿam. u nta?                  | فاطمة: تتين و عشرين عام. و انتَ؟            |
| Tom: rbʿa u tlatin ʿam.                            | طوم: أربعة و ثلاثين عام.                    |
| Fatima: weš nta mzuwj wlla mazal?                  | فاطمة: واش انتَ مزوج ولاّ مازال؟            |
| Tom: mazal. u nti?                                 | طوم: مازال. و انتَ؟                         |
| Fatima: lla, baqiya. weš nta turist?               | فاطمة: لا، باقية. واش انتَ توريست؟          |
| Tom: lla, ana xddam mʿa hay'at s-salam.            | طوم: لا، أنا خدام مع هيئة السلام.           |
| Fatima: bslama.                                    | فاطمة: ب السلامة.                           |
| Tom: n-šufk mn bʿd.                                | طوم: نشوفك من بعد.                          |

الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية



Exercise: Complete each section of this dialogue.



## The Possessive Word “dya1”

In Moroccan Arabic, you have already learned that possession can be expressed by adding the possessive pronouns to the end of a word (see page 8). Another way to express possession is through the word **dya1**. It is placed after a noun with the definite article “the,” which in Arabic may be either the letter “l” or a doubling of the first consonant of a word (see page 147 for more information on the Arabic definite article). The same possessive pronouns you learned before are attached to the end of **dya1**. You can also use a name with **dya1**. Some examples:

| Using Possessive Pronoun  | Using “dya1”  |
|---------------------------|---|
| book<br>ktab<br>كتاب      | the book<br>l-ktab<br>الكتاب                        |
| my book<br>ktabi<br>كتابي | my book<br>l-ktab dyali<br>الكتاب ديالي             |
|                           | John's book<br>l-ktab dya1 John<br>الكتاب ديال دجون |

Here is a list of **dya1** with all of the possessive pronoun endings:

|                      |         |         |
|----------------------|---------|---------|
| my / mine            | dyali   | ديالي   |
| your / yours (sing.) | dyalk   | ديالك   |
| his / his            | dyalu   | ديالو   |
| her / hers           | dyalha  | ديالها  |
| our / ours           | dyalna  | ديالنا  |
| your / yours         | dyalkum | ديالكُم |
| their / theirs       | dyalhum | ديالهُم |

As the list above shows, the forms **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc. also mean “mine,” “yours,” etc.

This pen is mine.                      had s-stilo dyali.                      هَد السْتِيلُو ديالي.

That rug is yours.                      dik z-zrbiya dyalk.                      ديك الزربية ديالك.

Exercise: Substitute the underlined words by the corresponding possessive pronoun endings.

- s-stilu dya1 John.                      السْتِيلُو ديال دجون.
- l-ktab dya1 Amber.                      الكتاب ديال أمبر.
- q-qar dya1 Driss u Zubida.                      الدار ديال دريس و زوبيدة.

## Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns

**This, that, these, and those** are used often in Arabic, like in English. But, unlike in English, in Arabic we must be aware of whether they act as adjectives or pronouns. Think about how we use these words in English. Sometimes, we use them before a noun. When we use them before a noun, they are called demonstrative adjectives.

**This** car is John's.

I like **these** towels.

I want **that** book.

**Those** flowers smell lovely.

Sometimes, we use them by themselves. In this case, they are called demonstrative pronouns.

**This** is John's.

I like **these**.

I want **that**.

**Those** smell lovely.

It isn't necessary to know their names, but it is necessary to pay attention to whether they are before a noun or not. Let's first look at the pronoun forms in Arabic, which you will use often even as a beginner.

### Demonstrative Pronouns

|               |       |          |
|---------------|-------|----------|
| this (masc.)  | hada  | هَذَا    |
| this (fem.)   | hadi  | هَذِي    |
| these (plur.) | hadu  | هَـذُو   |
| that (masc.)  | hadak | هَذَاكَ  |
| that (fem.)   | hadik | هَذِيكَ  |
| those (plur.) | haduk | هَـذُوكَ |

These forms may be used at the beginning of a sentence, in the middle or at the end of a sentence, or in questions. In Arabic, these pronouns can represent people.

|                              |                 |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| This is a chair.             | hada kursi.     | هَذَا كُرْسِي.        |
| This is a table.             | hadi ṭbla.     | هَذِي طَبْلَة.        |
| This is Abdallah.            | hada Abdallah.  | هَذَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ. |
| This is Aicha.               | hadi Aicha.     | هَذِي عَيْشَة.        |
| What's this? (masc. object)  | šnu / aš hada?  | شْنُو / أَشْ هَذَا؟   |
| What's this? (fem. object)   | šnu / aš hadi?  | شْنُو / أَشْ هَذِي؟   |
| Who is this? (masc.)         | škun hada?      | شَكُونْ هَذَا؟        |
| Who is this? (fem.)          | škun hadi?      | شَكُونْ هَذِي؟        |
| What is that? (masc. object) | šnu / aš hadak? | شْنُو / أَشْ هَذَاكَ؟ |
| Who is that? (fem.)          | škun hadik?     | شَكُونْ هَذِيكَ؟      |

At first, you may have difficulty knowing whether to use the masculine or feminine form of **this** or **that**. Moroccans should understand you even if you make an error with gender, however.

Exercise: Write as many correct sentences as you can using the words from the following table.

e.g. hada rajl mzyan. هَذَا راجل مزيان.  
(This is a good man.)

|                  |                              |                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| hada<br>هَذَا    | wld (masc. sing.)<br>ولد     | mzyan (masc. sing.)<br>مزيان     |
| hadi<br>هَدِي    | bnt (fem. sing.)<br>بنت      | mzyanin (masc. plur.)<br>مزيانين |
| hadu<br>هَدُو    | qhwa (fem. sing.)<br>قهوة    | mzyana (fem. sing.)<br>مزيانة    |
| hadak<br>هَذَاكَ | wlad (masc. plur.)<br>ولاد   | mzyanat (fem. plur.)<br>مزيانات  |
| hadik<br>هَدِيكَ | rajl (masc. sing.)<br>راجل   | kbir (masc. sing.)<br>كبير       |
| haduk<br>هَدُوك  | dar (fem. sing.)<br>دار      | kbira (fem. sing.)<br>كبيرة      |
|                  | yalat (fem. plur.)<br>عائلات | kbar (masc./fem. plur.)<br>كبار  |
|                  | mdina (fem. sing.)<br>مدينة  | frhan (masc. sing.)<br>فرحان     |
|                  | bnat (fem. plur.)<br>بنات    | frhanin (masc. plur.)<br>فرحانين |
|                  | blad (masc. sing.)<br>بلاد   | frhana (fem. sing.)<br>فرحانة    |
|                  |                              | frhanat (fem. plur.)<br>فرحانات  |

**Transcription Reminder** – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

š: the /sh/ sound as in “she”

x: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page 144.

ġ: the French “r,” like a light gargle  
See page 145.

t: pronounced like t, d, and s, but  
d: with a lower pitch and a greater  
s: tension in the tongue and throat.  
See page 145.

a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”

i: the ‘ee’ in “meet”

u: the ‘oo’ in “food”

k: the normal /k/ sound

q: like the English /k/ but pronounced  
further back in the throat. See page 144.

## Demonstrative Adjectives

|                                   |     |      |
|-----------------------------------|-----|------|
| this/these (masc. / fem. / plur.) | had | هَدَ |
| that (masc.)                      | dak | داك  |
| that (fem.)                       | dik | ديك  |
| those (plur.)                     | duk | دوك  |

As you can see, the **this/these** form (**had**) is the same for masculine, feminine, and plural. For all the demonstrative adjectives, you must use the definite article in front of the nouns that follow them. This means using an “1” in front of “moon letters” or doubling the first letter of “sun letters” (see page 147).

|                    |                    |                            |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| this man           | had r-rajl         | هَدَ الرَّاجِلْ            |
| this woman         | had l-mra          | هَدَ الْمَرَا              |
| these men          | had r-rjal         | هَدَ الرِّجَالْ            |
| these women        | had l-eyalat       | هَدَ الْعِيَالَاتْ         |
| This city is big.  | had l-mdina kbira. | هَدَ الْمَدِينَة كَبِيرَة. |
| That house is big. | dik ḡ-ḡar kbira.   | دِيكَ الدَّار كَبِيرَة.    |

## Talking about a General Situation



Sometimes in English, we use the words **this** and **that** to talk about general situations, not about specific things.

*Some of the students are always late for class. I don't like **that**.*

In Arabic, different expressions are used for these meanings.

|                          |          |               |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------|
| this (general situation) | had š-ši | هَدَ الشَّيْ  |
| that (general situation) | dak š-ši | دَاكَ الشَّيْ |

After some experience hearing native speakers, you should be able to know when to use the normal demonstrative pronouns and when to use these expressions. Some examples:

|  |                     |                                 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| What is this? (this thing, this object)      | aš hada?            | أَشْ هَدَا؟                     |
| What is this? (situation, affair)            | aš had š-ši?        | أَشْ هَدَ الشَّيْ؟              |
| I want that. (that thing, that object)       | bğit hadak.         | بَغَيْتْ هَدَاكَ.               |
| That's what I want. (a situation or outcome) | dak š-ši l-li bğit. | دَاكَ الشَّيْ اللَّيْ بَغَيْتْ. |

## Using a Demonstrative Pronoun to Express Duration



With a present tense verb form, an active participle expressing current activity, or an equational sentence, the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** is used to express duration, like the English present perfect tense or present perfect progressive tense. It is used with a time expression and **u** (and) followed by the rest of the sentence:

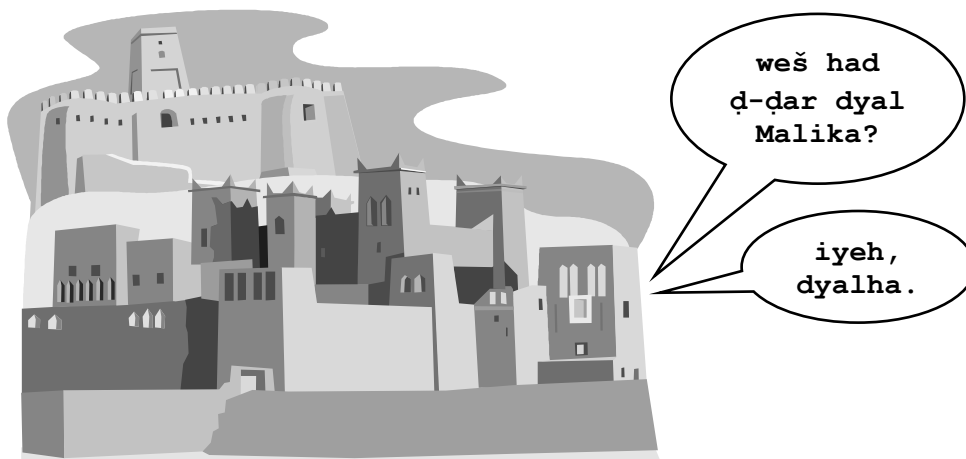
**hadi + time expression + u + rest of sentence**

|   |                                  |  |
|---|----------------------------------|--|
| I've been waiting for you for two hours. (Literally: This is two hours and I am waiting for you.) | hadi saɣtayn u ana kan-tsnak.    | هَدِي سَاعَتَيْن و أَنَا كَنْتَسْنَاك.   |
| He's been asleep for a long time. (Literally: This is a long time and he is sleeping.)            | hadi muda u huwa naɣs.           | هَدِي مُدَّة و هُو نَاعَس.               |
| He's been in Morocco for three years. (Literally: This is three years and he is in Morocco.)      | hadi tlt snin u huwa f l-maɣrib. | هَدِي ثَلَاث سَنِينَ و هُو ف الْمَغْرِب. |

## Asking about Possession

The possessive word **dya1** (ديال) may be used with **mn** (من) to mean "whose."

|                         |                             |                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Whose book is this?     | <b>dya1 mn</b> had l-ktab?  | ديال من هَد الْكِتَاب؟            |
| This is Amber's book.   | had l-ktab dya1 Amber.      | هَد الْكِتَاب دِيَال أَمْبِر.     |
| Is this Hicham's book?  | weš had l-ktab dya1 Hicham? | وَاش هَد الْكِتَاب دِيَال هِشَام؟ |
| No, it's not his.       | lla, maši dyalu.            | لَا، مَاشِي دِيَالُو.             |
| Whose house is this?    | <b>dya1 mn</b> had ḡ-ḡar?   | ديال من هَد الدار؟                |
| This house is Malika's. | had ḡ-ḡar dya1 Malika.      | هَد الدار دِيَال مَلِيكَة.        |
| Is this house Malika's? | weš had ḡ-ḡar dya1 Malika?  | وَاش هَد الدار دِيَال مَلِيكَة؟   |
| Yes, it's hers.         | iyeh, dyalha.               | إِيَه، دِيَالهَا.                 |



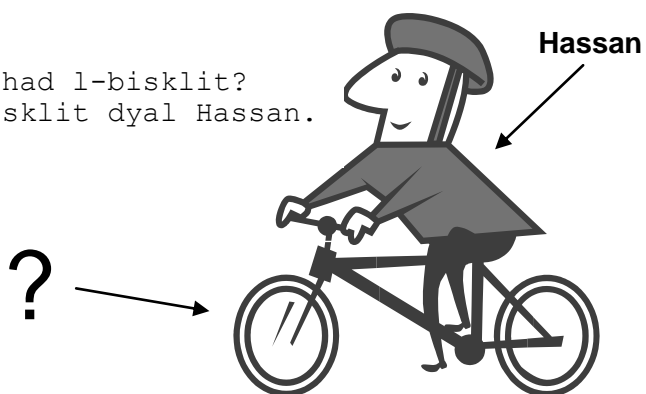
Exercise: Ask a question about possession for each picture. Then, give the correct answer. The first one is done for you.

Q: dyal mn had l-bisklit?

A: had l-bisklit dyal Hassan.

ديال من هَد البسكليت؟

هَد البسكليت ديال حسن.

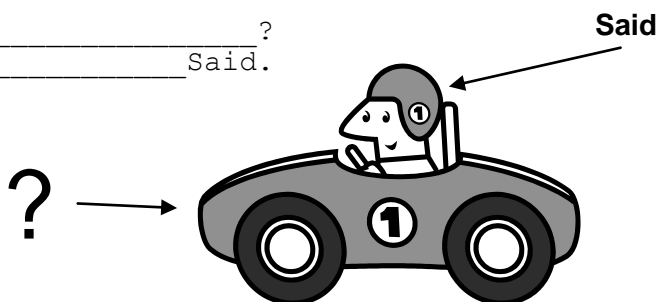


Q: \_\_\_\_\_?

A: \_\_\_\_\_ Said.

? \_\_\_\_\_

سعيد. \_\_\_\_\_

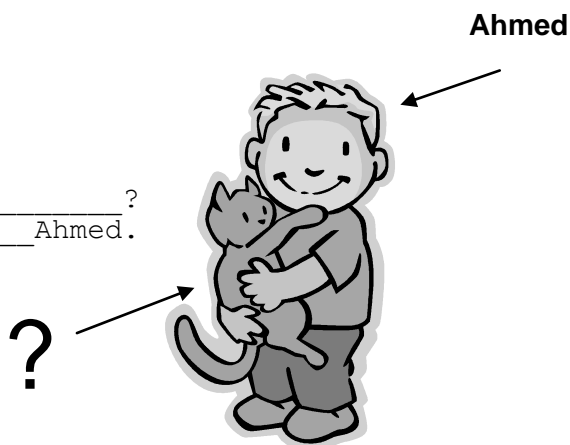


Q: \_\_\_\_\_?

A: \_\_\_\_\_ Ahmed.

? \_\_\_\_\_

أحمد. \_\_\_\_\_

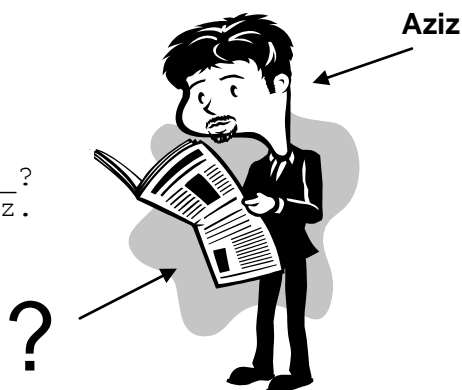


Q: \_\_\_\_\_?

A: \_\_\_\_\_ Aziz.

? \_\_\_\_\_

عزيز. \_\_\_\_\_



## Useful Expressions

Here are some expressions to help you with homestay, travel, and other situations where your language may not yet be at a point where you are able to communicate well in Moroccan Arabic. If you follow the pronunciation of the transcriptions, Moroccans should understand you. More expressions can be found in the appendix. See page 157.

### Mealtime Expressions

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| In the name of God (said when you begin an activity: eating, drinking, working, studying, traveling, etc.).                     | bismillah   | بِسْمِ اللَّهِ                                 |
| Thanks to God (said after finishing a meal, or after expressing that all is well in life).                                      | l-hamdullah                                       | الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ                              |
| I don't eat ... meat<br>eggs<br>fish<br>chicken   | ma-kan-akul-š...l-lhm<br>l-biḍ<br>l-hut<br>d-djaḷ | ما كَنَّاكُلُش اللحم / البيض / الحوت / الدجاج. |
| I drink tea / coffee without sugar.   | kan-šrb atay / l-qhwa bla skkar.                  | كَنَشْرَب أَتَاي / القهوة بلا سكر.             |
| I eat everything.   | kan-akul kulši.                                   | كَنَّاكُل كُلشي.                               |
| I eat vegetables only.  | kan-akul ġir l-xoḍra.                             | كَنَّاكُلُ غِير الخضرة.                        |
| I don't feel like eating.   | ma-fiya ma-y-akul.                                | ما فَيَا ما يَأْكُل.                           |
| I want just/only ...  | bġit ġir ...                                      | بَغِيْتُ غِير ...                              |
| I don't want to have breakfast.   | ma-bġit-š n-fṭr.                                  | ما بَغِيْتُش نَفْطَر.                          |
| The food is delicious.  | l-makla bnina.                                    | الماكلة بَنِينَة.                              |
| I'm full.   | šbḡt.   | شَبَعْتُ.                                      |
| I want to learn how to cook.  | bġit n-tḡllm n-ṭiyb.                              | بَغِيْتُ نَتَعَلَّم نَطْيَب.                   |
| May God replenish / reward you. (said after a meal to thank host)   | lla y-xlf.  | اللَّهُ يَخْلِف.                               |
| To your health (said to someone after eating, drinking, coming out of the hammam, wearing new clothes, having a hair cut, etc.) | bššhna.   | بِالصَّحَّة.                                   |
| May God grant you health too. (response to the above)   | lla y-ḡtik ššhna                                  | اللَّهُ يَعْطِيكَ الصَّحَّة.                   |

### Thanking Expressions

|                 |           |           |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|
| Thank you.      | šukran.   | شُكْرًا   |
| You're welcome. | bla jmil. | بلا جميل. |

## Expressions for Nighttime / Sleeping

|   |                            |                           |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| I'm tired. (male speaker)   | ana ɛiyan.                 | أنا عَيَّان.              |
| I'm tired. (female speaker)                                       | ana ɛiyana.                | أنا عَيَّانة.             |
| I want to read a little bit.                                      | bğit n-qra šwiya.          | بغيت نقرى شوية.           |
| I want to go to bed.  | bğit n-nɛs?                | بغيت نَعَس؟               |
| Where I am going to sleep?  | fin ġadi n-nɛs?            | فين غادي نَعَس؟           |
| Excuse me, I want to go to bed.<br>(addressing a group of people) | smɥu li, bğit n-mši n-nɛs. | سمحو لي، بغيت نمشي نَعَس. |
| I want to go to bed early.  | bğit n-nɛs bkri.           | بغيت نَعَس بكري.          |
| I want to get up early.   | bğit n-fiq bkri.           | بغيت نفيق بكري.           |
| I want a blanket.   | bğit wamd l-manṭa.         | بغيت واحد المانطة.        |

## Hygiene/Cleanliness Expressions

|                                    |                            |                          |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| I want to wash my hands with soap. | bğit n-ğsl yddi b š-šabun. | بغيت نغسل يدي ب الصابون. |
| I want to brush my teeth.          | bğit n-ğsl snani.          | بغيت نغسل سناني.         |
| I want hot water, please.          | bğit l-ma s-sxun ɛafak.    | بغيت الماء الساخن.       |
| I want to take a shower.           | bğit n-duwš.               | بغيت ندوَّش.             |
| I want to go to the hammam.        | bğit n-mši l-hmmam.        | بغيت نمشي الحمام.        |
| I want to change my clothes.       | bğit n-bddl hwayji.        | بغيت نبذل حوايجي.        |
| Where is the toilet?               | fin bit l-ma?              | فين بيت الماء؟           |
| I want to do laundry.              | bğit n-šbbn hwayji.        | بغيت نصبِّن حوايجي.      |
| Where can I do laundry?            | fin ymkn n-šbbn hwayji?    | فين يمكن نصبِّن حوايجي؟  |

## Offering Help / Asking for Favors

|                         |                  |                 |
|-------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Can I help you?         | weš n-ɛawnk?     | واش نعاونك؟     |
| Excuse me. (to a man)   | smɥ li.          | سمح لي.         |
| Excuse me. (to a woman) | smɥi li.         | سمحي لي.        |
| Give me ... please.     | ɛṭini ... ɛafak. | عطيني ... عفاك. |

## Being Sick

|                            |                    |                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| I'm sick. (male speaker)   | ana mriḍ.          | أنا مريض.        |
| I'm sick. (female speaker) | ana mriḍa.         | أنا مريضة.       |
| I want to rest a bit.      | bḡit n-rtah swiya. | بغيت نرتاح سوية. |
| Do you feel better?        | briti šwiya?       | بريتي شوية؟      |

## Transportation Expressions

|                            |                      |                     |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| I want to go to ...        | bḡit n-mši l ...     | بغيت نمشي ل ...     |
| Take me to ... please.     | ddini l ... εafak.   | دّيني ل ... عفاك.   |
| Stop here, please.         | wqf hna εafak.       | وقف هنا عفاك.       |
| Is the meter on?           | weš l-kuntur xddam?  | واش الكونتور خدام؟  |
| Turn on the meter, please. | xddm l-kuntur εafak. | خدّم الكونتور عفاك. |

## Responses to Problems/Difficulties/Apologies

|                      |                 |                |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| It's not a problem.  | maši muškil.    | ماشي مُشكل.    |
| There is no problem. | ma-kayn muškil. | ما كاين مُشكل. |

## Congratulations

|   |                 |                 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Congratulations.                                    | mbruk           | مبروك           |
| Happy holiday.                                      | mbruk l-εid.    | مبروك العيد.    |
| May God grant you grace.<br>(response to the above) | lla y-bark fik. | الله يبارك فيك. |

## Communication

|                             |                |              |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| I don't understand.         | ma-fhmt-š.     | ما فهمتش.    |
| I don't know.               | ma-n-εrf.      | ما نعرف.     |
| Slowly please.              | b šwiya εafak. | ب شوية عفاك. |
| Repeat please. (to a man)   | εawd εafak.    | عاود عفاك.   |
| Repeat please. (to a woman) | εawdi εafak.   | عاودي عفاك.  |
| What did you say?           | šnu glti?      | شنو گلتي؟    |

# Numerals

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to :

- count in Moroccan Arabic
- combine numbers with nouns to indicate amounts
- ask and answer questions about time

When we talk about numerals, we want to be able to do two things. First, we have to be able to count. That is, we have to learn our numbers. Second, we have to be able to use the numbers with objects. In other words, we have to be able to say things like “five apples” or “twenty-seven students” or “one hundred forty-three volunteers.”

In English, we never think of these two tasks separately. We simply use a number in combination with the plural form of some object. In Arabic, however, we have to learn how to combine different numbers with objects, sometimes using a plural form, sometimes a singular, sometimes with a letter in between the two, sometimes not. As in all things Arabic, what seems difficult now becomes natural with time.

## Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal numbers refer to the normal numbers we use (one, two, three...). They are different than ordinal numbers (first, second, third...) and fractions (one-half, one-third, one-fourth...). For now, we start with the cardinal numbers. We will work with ordinal numbers and fractions later.

### Numbers 1 thru 10

In Moroccan Arabic, there are two ways to combine the numbers 3 thru 10 with an object. We sometimes use the “full” or normal form of the number, and sometimes we use a “short” form of the number. Here is a table listing the full form of numbers 1 thru 10 and the short form of numbers 3 thru 10.

|             | Full Forms |       | Short Forms |      |
|-------------|------------|-------|-------------|------|
| one (masc.) | wand       | واحد  | Ø           | Ø    |
| one (fem.)  | wnda       | وحدة  | Ø           | Ø    |
| two         | juj        | جوج   | Ø           | Ø    |
| three       | tlata      | ثلاثة | tlt         | ثلت  |
| four        | rbعا       | ربعة  | rbع         | ربع  |
| five        | xmsa       | خمسة  | xms         | خمس  |
| six         | stta       | ستة   | stt         | ست   |
| seven       | sbعا       | سبعة  | sbع         | سبع  |
| eight       | tmnya      | تمنية | tmn         | ثمان |
| nine        | tsعود      | تسعود | tsع         | تسع  |
| ten         | عšra       | عشرة  | عšr         | عشر  |

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **full form** of a number and a noun like this:

**number (full form) + d (د) + plural noun with definite article**

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **short form** of a number and a noun like this:

**number (short form) + plural noun (no definite article)**

|                                 |                |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Eight books (using full form)   | tmnya d l-ktub | ثمانية د الكتب |
| Five dirhams (using full form)  | xmsa d d-drahm | خمسة د الدراهم |
| Five dirhams (using short form) | xms drahm      | خمس دراهم      |

The numbers **one** and **two** have some special qualities.

The number **one** (**wahd/whda**) differs from all other numbers because in Arabic, it acts like an adjective. This means that it comes *after* a noun, like other adjectives, and that it must *agree in gender* with the noun, like other adjectives.

|                          |           |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| one book (book is masc.) | ktab wahd | كتاب واحد |
| one girl (girl is fem.)  | bnt whda  | بنت وحدة  |



Sometimes, you may hear **wahd** (not **whda**) used before a noun. In this case, it is not acting as a number, but rather as an indefinite article (like the English “a” or “an”). Don’t worry about it now, just be aware of it.

|        |             |             |
|--------|-------------|-------------|
| a book | wahd l-ktab | واحد الكتاب |
| a girl | wahd l-bnt  | واحد البنت  |

The number **two** (**juj**) can be used as a full or short form with plural nouns.

|           |              |             |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| two books | juj d l-ktub | جوج د الكتب |
| two books | juj ktub     | جوج كتب     |

However, when **two** is part of a compound number (as in twenty-**two**), a different form is used. Here, we use the form **tnayn** (تَين). This will be shown in the section on numbers from 20 thru 99.

### Dual noun forms

In English, nouns have a singular and a plural form. In Arabic, nouns also have a singular and plural form, but a small number of nouns also have a **dual form**. The dual form is used for these nouns when we refer to two of something. For nouns that have a dual form, therefore, we don’t use **juj**. The dual form includes the idea of “two.” The dual form is usually made by adding “**ayn**” to the end of the singular form. In the following tables, the first three examples have dual forms, but the last two are normal and therefore use their plural form.

|       | Singular Form |     | Dual Form |            |
|-------|---------------|-----|-----------|------------|
| day   | yum           | يوم | yumayn    | يَوْمَيْنِ |
| month | šhr           | شهر | šhrayn    | شَهْرَيْنِ |
| year  | ʿam           | عام | ʿamayn    | عَامَيْنِ  |

But...

|        | Singular Form |        | Plural Form     |                 |
|--------|---------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|
| week   | simana        | سيمانة | juj d s-simanat | جوج د السيمانات |
| minute | dqiqa         | دقيقة  | juj dqayq       | جوج دقائق       |

## Numbers 11 thru 19

The numbers 11 thru 19 do not have a short form. Only numbers 3 thru 10 have a short form.

|           |         |        |
|-----------|---------|--------|
| eleven    | hḏaš    | حضاش   |
| twelve    | ṭnaš    | طناش   |
| thirteen  | tlṭaš   | تلطاش  |
| fourteen  | rbḡṭaš  | ربعطاش |
| fifteen   | xmstṭaš | خمسطاش |
| sixteen   | sṭṭaš   | سطّاش  |
| seventeen | sbḡṭaš  | سبعطاش |
| eighteen  | tmnṭaš  | تمنطاش |
| nineteen  | tsḡṭaš  | تسعطاش |

For numbers 11 thru 19, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

**number +**  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{r (J)} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{l (J)} \end{array} \right\}$  **+ singular noun (no definite article)**

Yes — the singular! In Arabic, the plural form is only used for numbers 2 thru 10. The singular is used for everything else!

|                |              |              |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| sixteen years  | sṭṭaš r ʿam  | سٹٹاش ر عام  |
| sixteen years  | sṭṭaš l ʿam  | سٹٹاش ل عام  |
| eighteen girls | tmnṭaš r bnt | تمنطاش ر بنت |
| eighteen girls | tmnṭaš l bnt | تمنطاش ل بنت |

## Numbers 20, 30, 40 ... 99

For a multiple of ten (20, 30, 40 etc.) in Arabic, we simply use the name for that number, like in English. For numbers such as 21, 22, or 23, however, it is not like English. In Arabic, the “ones” digit is pronounced first, followed by the word “and,” then followed by the “tens” digit. For example, in Arabic the number 21 is literally “one and twenty” while the number 47 is literally “seven and forty.” Also, remember that for the numbers 22, 32, 42, 52, 62, 72, 82, and 92, we do not use *juj*. Rather, we use *tnayn*. Here is a list of the multiples of ten, with examples of numbers between each multiple:

|   |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
| twenty  | εšrin          | عشرين          |
| twenty-one<br>literally: one and twenty   | wand u εšrin   | واحد و عشرين   |
| twenty-two<br>literally: two and twenty<br>Remember: “ <i>tnayn</i> ,” not “ <i>juj</i> ” | tnayn u εšrin  | تَينَ و عشرين  |
| twenty-three<br>literally: three and twenty   | tlata u εšrin  | ثلاثة و عشرين  |
| twenty-four   | rbεa u εšrin   | ربعة و عشرين   |
| thirty  | tlatin         | ثلاثين         |
| thirty-one  | wand u tlatin  | واحد و ثلاثين  |
| thirty-two  | tnayn u tlatin | تَينَ و ثلاثين |
| thirty-three  | tlata u tlatin | ثلاثة و ثلاثين |
| forty   | rbεin          | ربعين          |
| forty-one   | wand u rbεin   | واحد و ربعين   |
| forty-two   | tnayn u rbεin  | تَينَ و ربعين  |
| fifty   | xmsin          | خمسين          |
| sixty   | sttin          | ستين           |
| seventy   | sbεin          | سبعين          |
| eighty  | tmanin         | ثمانين         |
| ninety  | tsεin          | تسعين          |
| ninety-nine   | tsεud u tsεin  | تسعود و تسعين  |

For numbers 20 thru 99, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

### number + singular noun (no definite article)

|                    |                     |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| forty-two years    | tnayn u rbεin εam   | تَينَ و ربعين عام   |
| ninety dirhams     | tsεin drhm          | تسعين درهم          |
| thirty-eight books | tmnya u tlatin ktab | تمنية و ثلاثين كتاب |

## Numbers 100, 200, 300 ... 999

The Arabic word for 100 is **miya**. For 200, there is a dual form of **miyatayn**. For 300 thru 900, we use the short form of the numbers 3 thru 9 plus **miya**. For numbers such as 107 or 257, we will use the appropriate multiple of 100 followed by the word “and” and then the rest of the number. Some examples:

|   |                          |                               |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| one hundred   | miya                     | مِـيَّة                       |
| one hundred one<br>literally: one hundred and one                       | miya u wənd              | مِـيَّة و واحد                |
| one hundred two<br>literally: one hundred and two                       | miya u juj               | مِـيَّة و جوج                 |
| one hundred ten<br>literally: one hundred and ten                       | miya u ʕšra              | مِـيَّة و عشرة                |
| one hundred eleven  | miya u ḥdaš              | مِـيَّة و حشاش                |
| one hundred twenty-one<br>literally: one hundred and one and twenty     | miya u wənd u ʕšrin      | مِـيَّة و واحد و عشرين        |
| one hundred twenty-two<br>literally: one hundred and two and twenty     | miya u tnayn u ʕšrin     | مِـيَّة و تْنَيْن و عشرين     |
| one hundred ninety-nine   | miya u tsʕud u tsʕin     | مِـيَّة و تسعود و تسعين       |
| two hundred   | miyatayn                 | مِـيَّتَيْن                   |
| two hundred fifty-seven<br>literally: two hundred and seven and fifty   | miyatayn u sbʕa u xmsin  | مِـيَّتَيْن و سبعة و خمسين    |
| three hundred   | tlɛ miya                 | ثَلث مِـيَّة                  |
| three hundred forty-five<br>literally: three hundred and five and forty | tlɛ miya u xmsa u rbʕin  | ثَلث مِـيَّة و خمسة و ربعين   |
| four hundred  | rbʕ miya                 | رَبْع مِـيَّة                 |
| five hundred  | xms miya                 | خَمْس مِـيَّة                 |
| six hundred   | stt miya                 | سِت مِـيَّة                   |
| seven hundred   | sbʕ miya                 | سَبْع مِـيَّة                 |
| eight hundred   | tmn miya                 | تَمْن مِـيَّة                 |
| nine hundred  | tsʕ miya                 | تَسْع مِـيَّة                 |
| nine hundred ninety-nine  | tsʕ miya u tsʕud u tsʕin | تَسْع مِـيَّة و تسعود و تسعين |

**Exact** multiples of 100 (100, 300, 400, etc. – not 137 or 278) are combined with a noun like this:

**number + ت (t) + singular noun**

|                     |                 |              |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| four hundred chairs | rbḡ miyat kursi | ربع مئة كرسي |
| six hundred ryal    | stt miyat ryal  | ست مئة ريال  |

But when a number between 100 and 999 is **not** an exact multiple of 100 (e.g. 167, 492, 504), we combine the number with a noun according to the rule for the final digits of the number.

|                                   |                              |                          |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 105 books (use the rule for "5")  | miya u xmsa d l-ktub         | مئة وخمسة د الكتب        |
| 214 books (use the rule for "14") | miyatayn u rbḡṭaš r ktab     | مئتين وربعطاش ر كتاب     |
| 657 books (use the rule for "57") | stt miya u sbḡa u xmsin ktab | ست مئة وسبعة وخمسين كتاب |

Exercise: Match the number with the correct Arabic translation.

|     |                      |                   |
|-----|----------------------|-------------------|
| 199 | miya u tsḡud u rbḡin | مئة وتسعود وربعين |
| 2   | tsḡud u sttin        | تسعود و ستين      |
| 11  | miya u stta u xmsin  | مئة وستة وخمسين   |
| 149 | xmsa u sbḡin         | خمسة وسبعين       |
| 137 | miya u tsḡud u tsḡin | مئة وتسعود وتسعين |
| 75  | ḥḡaš                 | حضاش              |
| 69  | miya u sbḡa u tlatin | مئة وسبعة وتلاتين |
| 156 | juj                  | جوج               |

## Numbers 1000, 2000, 3000 ...

The word for "thousand" has the singular form **alf**, the dual form **alfayn**, and the plural form **alaf**. The plural form is used with the short form of the numbers 3 thru 10 from "3" thousand to "10" thousand. Then we return to the singular form (like we do for all Arabic nouns). Like the word for "hundred," it is followed by "and" when the number is not an exact multiple of 1000 (e.g. 1027 or 4738). From 1000 onward:

|  |                               |                             |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| one thousand   | alf                           | ألف                         |
| one thousand one   | alf u wāḥd                    | ألف و واحد                  |
| one thousand fifteen   | alf u xmsṭaš                  | ألف و خمسطاش                |
| one thousand three hundred sixty-seven (literally: one thousand and three hundred and seven and sixty) | alf u tlt miya u sbḡa u sttin | ألف و تلت مئة و سبعة و ستين |
| two thousand   | alfayn                        | ألفين                       |
| two thousand twenty-two  | alfayn u tnayn u ḡšrin        | ألفين و تنتين و عشرين       |
| three thousand   | tlṭ alaf                      | تلت ألاف                    |

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| three thousand seven hundred and fifty | tl̥t̥ alaf u sb̥ ʕmiya u xmsin                                      | ثَلَاثَ أَلْفٍ وَ سَبْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ خَمْسِينَ  |
| four thousand                          | rb̥ ʕ alaf  | رَبْعَ أَلْفٍ   |
| five thousand                          | xms alaf  | خَمْسَ أَلْفٍ   |
| six thousand                           | stt alaf  | سِتَّ أَلْفٍ  |
| seven thousand                         | sb̥ ʕ alaf  | سَبْعَ أَلْفٍ   |
| eight thousand                         | tmn alaf  | تَمَنَ أَلْفٍ   |
| nine thousand                          | ts̥ ʕ alaf  | تَسْعَ أَلْفٍ   |
| nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine | ts̥ ʕ alaf u ts̥ ʕ miya u ts̥ ʕud u ts̥ ʕin                         | تَسْعَ أَلْفٍ وَ تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ تَسْعُودُ وَ تَسْعِينَ                                  |
| ten thousand                           | ʕšr alaf  | عَشَرَ أَلْفٍ   |
| eleven thousand                        | h̥daš r alf   | حَاضِرَ أَلْفٍ  |
| two hundred thousand                   | miyatayn alf  | مِئَتَيْنِ أَلْفٍ   |
| 999,999                                | ts̥ ʕ miya u ts̥ ʕud u ts̥ ʕin alf u ts̥ ʕ miya u ts̥ ʕud u ts̥ ʕin | تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ تَسْعُودُ وَ تَسْعِينَ أَلْفٍ وَ تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ تَسْعُودُ وَ تَسْعِينَ |

**Exact** multiples of 1000 can be combined with nouns in two ways:

**number + singular noun**

Or...

**number + d (د) + plural noun with definite article**

five thousand boys                      xms alaf wld                      خمس ألاف ولد

five thousand boys                      xms alaf d l-wlad                      خمس ألاف د الولاد

Numbers larger than 1000 that are **not** exact multiples of 1000 are combined with nouns according to the rules for the final digits, as you saw with numbers that were not exact multiples of 100.

## Larger Numbers

|            | Singular |       | Plural |        |
|------------|----------|-------|--------|--------|
| million(s) | mlyun    | مليون | mlayn  | ملايين |
| billion(s) | mlyar    | مليار | mlayr  | ملايير |

Exercise: Correctly combine numbers with nouns by filling in the blanks using the following numbers and any necessary letters: 1, 3, 8, 13, 20, 400, or 1000. There may be more than one correct answer for each.

|            |             |            |     |
|------------|-------------|------------|-----|
| 3 d l-bnat | (the girls) | البنات     | 3 د |
| dar        | (house)     | دار        |     |
| stilu      | (pen)       | ستيلو      |     |
| drhm       | (dirham)    | درهم       |     |
| mutaṭawwiع | (volunteer) | مُتَطَوِّع |     |
| rjal       | (men)       | رجال       |     |
| ustad      | (teacher)   | أستاذ      |     |
| oṭil       | (hotel)     | أوطيل      |     |
| magana     | (watch)     | مگانة      |     |
| l-عyalat   | (the women) | العيالات   |     |

## Ordinal Numbers / Fractions

### Ordinal Numbers

For numbers 1 thru 12, there is a separate form for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From 13 on there is no difference between the cardinal and ordinal number.

|          |                |                |
|----------|----------------|----------------|
| first    | l-luwl         | اللول          |
| second   | t-teni         | التاني         |
| third    | t-talt         | التالت         |
| fourth   | r-rabع         | الرابع         |
| fifth    | l-xams         | الخامس         |
| sixth    | s-sat / s-sads | السات / السادس |
| seventh  | s-sabع         | السابع         |
| eighth   | t-tamn         | التامن         |
| ninth    | t-tasع         | التاسع         |
| tenth    | l-عاšr         | العاشر         |
| eleventh | l-ḥaḍš         | الحاضش         |
| twelfth  | t-tanš         | الطانش         |

Ordinal numbers act like adjectives, and therefore must agree in gender and number with the noun they describe. Listed are the masculine singular forms. To make the feminine form, add **a** (ة) to the ordinal number. To make it plural, add **in** (ين).

|       | Masculine        | Feminine           | Plural               |
|-------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| first | l-luwl<br>اللول  | l-luwla<br>اللولة  | l-luwlin<br>اللولين  |
| third | t-talt<br>التالت | t-talta<br>التالطة | t-taltin<br>التالتين |

## Fractions

|        |             |                |
|--------|-------------|----------------|
| half   | nṣ          | نص             |
| third  | tulut       | تُلُتْ         |
| fourth | rubuḡ / rbḡ | رُبُع / رُبُعْ |

## Time

To express time, we use the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** and the appropriate number *with the definite article* (see page 147 for more info on the definite article). This means that for 1:00, 5:00, 10:00, and 11:00, we will use the letter **l** (ل) before the number, while for the others, we will double the first consonant.

|       |         |         |        |         |         |
|-------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| one   | l-whda  | الوحدة  | seven  | s-sbḡa  | السبعة  |
| two   | j-juj   | الجوج   | eight  | t-tmnya | التمنية |
| three | t-tlata | الثلاثة | nine   | t-tsḡud | التسعود |
| four  | r-rbḡa  | الرابعة | ten    | l-ḡšra  | العشرة  |
| five  | l-xmsa  | الخمسة  | eleven | l-hḡaš  | الحضاش  |
| six   | s-stta  | الستة   | twelve | ṭ-ṭnaš  | الطناش  |

Like in English, Arabic uses certain words to express things like “quarter to five,” “half past seven,” etc.

|         |       |       |                |         |          |
|---------|-------|-------|----------------|---------|----------|
| before  | ql    | قل    | twenty minutes | tulut   | تُلُتْ   |
| and     | u     | و     | half           | nṣ      | نص       |
| exactly | nišan | نیشان | quarter to     | lla rob | لَا رُبْ |
| quarter | rbḡ   | ربع   | five minutes   | qṣm     | قصم      |
|         |       |       | ten minutes    | qṣmayn  | قصمين    |

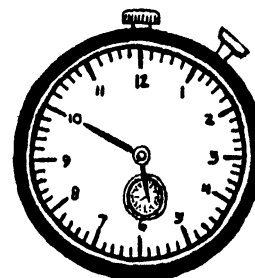
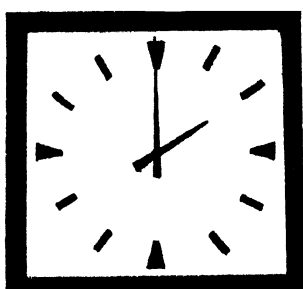
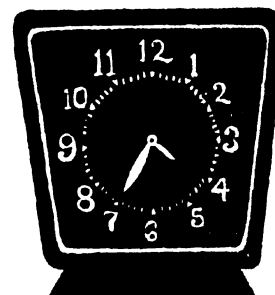
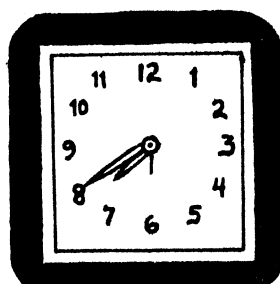
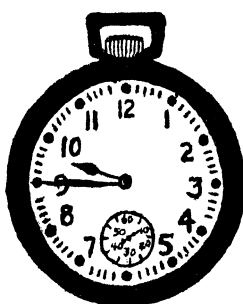
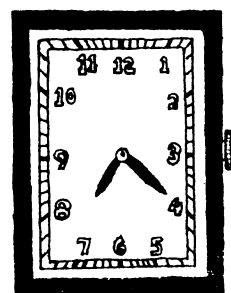
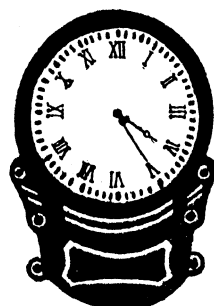
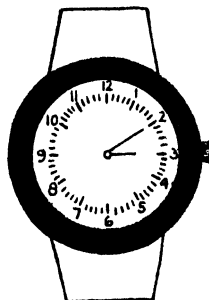
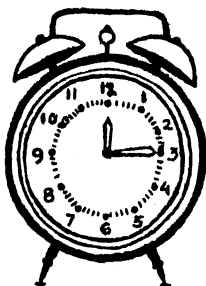
Some examples of asking and answering about time:

|                                     |                             |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| What time is it?                    | šhal hadi f s-saʿa?         | شحال هدي ف الساعة؟            |
| It is exactly one o'clock.          | hadi l-whda nišan.          | هدي الوحدة نيشان.             |
| It is five minutes past two.        | hadi j-juj u qšm.           | هدي الجوج و قصم.              |
| It is ten minutes past three.       | hadi t-tlata u qšmayn.      | هدي الثلاثة و قصمين.          |
| It is a quarter past four.          | hadi r-rbʿa u rbʿ.          | هدي الربعة و ربع.             |
| It is twenty minutes past five.     | hadi l-xmsa u tulut.        | هدي الخمسة و تلت.             |
| It is twenty-five minutes past six. | hadi s-stta u xmsa u ʿšrin. | هدي الستة و خمسة و عشرين.     |
| It is seven thirty.                 | hadi s-sbʿa u nš.           | هدي السبعة و نص.              |
| It is eight thirty-five.            | hadi tmnya u xmsa u tlatin. | هدي الثمانية و خمسة و ثلاثين. |
| It is twenty minutes to nine.       | hadi t-tsʿud ql tulut.      | هدي التسعود قل تلت.           |
| It is a quarter to ten.             | hadi l-ʿšra lla rob.        | هدي العشرة لآ رب.             |
| It is ten minutes to eleven         | hadi l-ḥdaš ql qšmayn.      | هدي الحضاش قل قصمين.          |
| It is five minutes to twelve.       | hadi ṭ-ṭnaš ql qšm.         | هدي الطناش قل قصم.            |
| 6:30 A.M.                           | s-stta u nš d š-šbah        | الستة و نص د الصباح           |
| 5:15 P.M.                           | l-xmsa u rbʿ d l-ʿšiya      | الخمسة و ربع د العشية.        |

Exercise: Match the times with the correct Arabic translation.

|       |                 |                |
|-------|-----------------|----------------|
| 10:30 | l-whda u qšm    | الوحدة و قصم   |
| 12:00 | l-ḥdaš u qšmayn | الحضاش و قصمين |
| 1:05  | ṭ-ṭnaš nišan    | الطناش نيشان   |
| 2:20  | l-ʿšra ql tulut | العشرة قل تلت  |
| 11:10 | l-ʿšra u nš     | العشرة و نص    |
| 9:40  | j-juj u tulut   | الجوج و تلت    |

Exercise: Give the time in Arabic for each clock or watch.



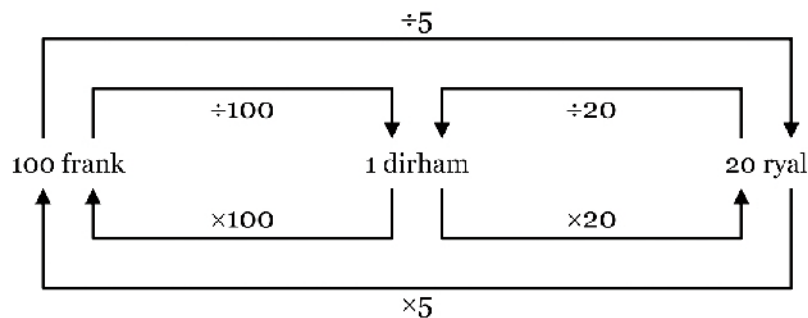
# Getting Started Shopping

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- convert between dirhams, ryals, and franks
- buy items you need from a store
- use the verb “bga” in simple sentences to indicate a desire
- indicate the presence or absence of someone or something with “kayn”

## Money

1-flus الفلوس



When converting ryals to dirhams, divide by 20.

e.g. 100 ryals:  $100 \div 20 = 5$  DH.

From franks to ryals, divide by 5. For example,  $200 \text{ franks} \div 5 = 40$  ryals.

From franks to dirhams, divide by 100. For example,  $200 \text{ franks} \div 100 = 2$  DH.

From ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. For example,  $40 \text{ ryals} \div 20 = 2$  DH.

From ryals to franks, multiply by 5. For example,  $40 \text{ ryals} \times 5 = 200$  franks.

From dirhams to ryals, multiply by 20. For example,  $2 \text{ DH} \times 20 = 40$  ryals.

From dirhams to franks, multiply by 100. For example,  $2 \text{ DH} \times 100 = 200$  franks.

**Exercise:** Convert the money amounts.

1. Convert to dirhams

35 ryal      150 ryal      365 ryal      270 ryal      555 ryal

2. Convert to ryals

$10\frac{1}{2}$  DH      30 DH      25 DH      125 DH      19 DH



## At the Hanoot

### Vocabulary

|              |             |             |                 |                      |                   |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| store        | hanut       | حانوت       | peanuts         | kaw kaw              | كاو كاو           |
| store keeper | mul l-hanut | مول الحانوت | almonds         | l-luz                | اللوز             |
| soda         | l-monada    | المونادا    | bottle          | l-qrɛa               | القرعة            |
| chocolate    | š-šklaṭ     | الشكلاط     | bottle of water | qrɛa d l-ma          | قرعة د الما       |
| candies      | l-ḥlwa      | الحلوة      | Kleenex         | kliniks              | كلينكس            |
| gum          | l-mska      | المسكة      | toilet paper    | ppapiyi<br>jinik     | پاپي جنيك         |
| cookies      | l-biskwi    | البسكوي     | tooth paste     | dontifris            | دونتيفريس         |
| juice        | l-ɛaʃir     | العصير      | soap            | š-šabun              | الصابون           |
| bread        | l-xubz      | الخُبز      | shampoo         | š-šampwan            | الشَمْبوان        |
| jam          | l-konfitur  | الكُنْفُتور | detergent       | tid                  | تيد               |
| butter       | z-zbda      | الزبدة      | bleach          | javel                | جافيل             |
| eggs         | l-biḍ       | البيض       | batteries       | l-ḥjrat d<br>r-radyu | الحجرات د الراديو |
| yogurt       | danon       | دانون       | razor           | r-razwar             | الرازوار          |
| milk         | l-ḥlib      | الحليب      | tobacco store   | š-šaka               | الصاكة            |
| coffee       | l-qhwa      | القهوة      | cigarettes      | l-garru              | الگارو            |
| tea          | atay        | أتاي        | package(s)      | bakiya (t)           | باكيا / بكيات     |
| sugar        | s-skkar     | السكر       |                 |                      |                   |
| cheese       | l-frmaj     | الفرماج     | money           | l-flus               | الفلوس            |
| oil          | z-zit       | الزيت       | change          | š-šrf                | الصرف             |

### Expressions

|                        |                      |                     |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Do you have ... ?      | weš ɛndk ... ?       | واش عندك ... ؟      |
| Yes, I do (have).      | iyeh, ɛndi.          | إيه، عندي.          |
| No, I don't (have).    | lla, ma-ɛndi-š.      | لا، ما عنديش.       |
| Is there ... ?         | weš kayn ... ?       | واش كاين ... ؟      |
| Yes, there is. (masc.) | iyeh, kayn / mujud   | إيه، كاين / موجود   |
| Yes, there is. (fem.)  | iyeh, kayna / mujuda | إيه، كاينة / موجودة |

|                               |                         |                           |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| No, there isn't. (masc.)      | lla, ma-kayn-š.         | لا، ما كاينش              |
| No, there isn't. (fem.)       | lla, ma-kayna-š.        | لا، ماكايناش              |
| Give me ... please.           | εṭini ... εafak.        | عطيني ... عفاك.           |
| What do you want ma'am / sir? | šnu bğiti a lalla/sidi? | شنو بغيتي أ لالا / سيدي؟  |
| How much?                     | bšhal?                  | بشحال                     |
| Do you have change?           | weš εndk š-šrf?         | واش عندك الصرف؟           |
| Do you have change for ... ?  | weš εndk š-šrf dya...?  | واش عندك الصرف ديال ... ؟ |

### Liter

|                           |                        |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| liter                     | itru                   | إترو                   |
| ¼ liter                   | rubuε itru             | رُبُع إترو             |
| ½ liter                   | nš itru                | نص إترو                |
| 1 liter                   | wahd itru              | واحد إترو              |
| 2 liters                  | juj itru               | جوج إترو               |
| I want ½ a liter of milk. | bğit nš itru d l-hlib. | بغيت نص إترو د الحليب. |

### Dialogue

Karla: s-salamu εalaykum.  
mul l-hanut: wa εalaykum s-salam.  
šnu bğiti a lalla?  
Karla: weš εndk šklaṭ?  
mul l-hanut: iyeh, mujud a lalla.  
Karla: εṭini juj bakiyat.  
bšhal?  
mul l-hanut: ṭnaš l drhm.  
Karla: hak, barak llah u fik.  
mul l-hanut: bla jmil

كارلا: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ  
مول الحانوت: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شنو بغيتي أ لالا؟  
كارلا: واش عندك شكلاط؟  
مول الحانوت: إييه، موجود أ لالا.  
كارلا: عطيني جوج بكيات. بشحال؟  
مول الحانوت: طناش ل درهم.  
كارلا: هاك، بارك الله و فيك.  
مول الحانوت: بلا جميل.

1. feen kayna Karla? 1. فين كاينة كارلا؟
2. weš šrat l-hlib? 2. واش شرات الحليب؟
3. šnu šrat mn l-hanut? 3. شنو شرات من الحانوت؟
4. šhal mn bakiya? 4. شحال من بكيّة؟
5. bšhal? 5. بشحال؟

## Verb “to want”

In Moroccan Arabic, the verb “to want” is **bġa** (بغى). This verb uses the past tense but has a present tense meaning. When conjugated in the present tense, **bġa** means “to like” (see page 96).

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| I want           | bġit  | بغيت  |
| you want (sing.) | bġiti | بغيتي |
| he wants         | bġa   | بغى   |
| she wants        | bġat  | بغات  |
| we want          | bġina | بغينا |
| you want (plur.) | bġitu | بغيتو |
| they want        | bġau  | بغاو  |

## Verb + Noun Examples

|                                   |                                    |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| I want tea.                       | bġit atay.                         | بغيت أتاي.                      |
| Do you want coffee with sugar?    | weš bġiti l-qhwa b skkar?          | واش بغيتي القهوة ب السكر؟       |
| Ali wants a glass of water.       | Ali bġa kas d l-ma.                | علي بغى كاس د الماء.            |
| Driss and Fatima don't want soda. | Driss u Fatima ma-bġau-š l-monada. | دريس و فاطمة ما بغاوش المونادا. |

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can.

e.g. Hicham bġa kuka.

|        |       |       |       |                |                |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|----------------|
| Hicham | هشام  | bġit  | بغيت  | atay           | أتاي           |
| hiya   | هي    | bġa   | بغى   | l-hlib         | الحليب         |
| Fatima | فاطمة | bġau  | بغاو  | hlwa b šklaṭ   | حلوة ب الشكلاط |
| huwa   | هو    | bġat  | بغات  | l-qhwa         | القهوة         |
| huma   | هما   | bġiti | بغيتي | eaṣir l-limun  | عصير الليمون   |
| ana    | أنا   | bġina | بغينا | qhwa bla skkar | قهوة بلا سكر   |
| hna    | حنا   | bġitu | بغيتو | kuka           | كوكا           |
| ntuma  | نتما  |       |       |                |                |
| nta    | نت    |       |       |                |                |
| nti    | نتي   |       |       |                |                |

## Listening Exercise

garsun: s-salamu ʕalaykum.  
 Amy, Jack,  
 & Chris: wa ʕalaykum s-salam.  
 garsun: aš hb l-xaṭr?  
 Jack: ana bğit ʕašir l-limun.  
 garsun: waxxa a sidi, u nta?  
 Chris: ana bğit qhwa nš nš.  
 garsun: waxxa a sidi, u nti?  
 Amy: bğit qhwa khla.  
 garsun: mrħba, ʕla r-ras u  
 l-ʕin.

گارسون: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ  
 أيمي، دجاك، و كريس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام  
 گارسون: أش حب خاطر؟  
 دجاك: أنا بغيت عصير الليمون.  
 گارسون: وَخَا أسيدي، و نت؟  
 كريس: أنا بغيت قهوة نص نص.  
 گارسون: وَخَا أسيدي، و نت؟  
 أيمي: بغيت قهوة كحلة.  
 گارسون: مرحبا، على الراس و العين.

1. شنو بغى دجاك؟
2. واش أيمي بغات حليب سخون؟
3. شنو بغى كريس؟

## Kayn for “There is”

The words **kayn**, **kayna**, and **kaynin** are actually the participles for the verb “to be.” In Darija, however, we use them most often in the sense of “there is” or “there are.”

### Affirmative

|                        |        |        |
|------------------------|--------|--------|
| there is (masc. sing.) | kayn   | كاين   |
| there is (fem. sing.)  | kayna  | كاينة  |
| there are (plur.)      | kaynin | كاينين |

### Negative

|                            |             |            |
|----------------------------|-------------|------------|
| there is not (masc. sing.) | ma-kayn-š   | ما كاينش   |
| there is not (fem. sing.)  | ma-kayna-š  | ما كايناش  |
| there are not (plur.)      | ma-kaynin-š | ما كاينينش |

- |                                    |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Driss is at home.                  | kayn Driss f ḍ-ḍar.                | كاين دريس ف الدار.               |
| Is there water in the bottle?      | weš kayn l-ma f l-qrʕa?            | واش كاين الماء ف القرفة؟         |
| Tom is not at the café.            | ma-kayn-š Tom f l-qhwa.            | ما كاينش طوم ف القهوة.           |
| There is food in the fridge.       | kayna l-makla f t-tlaja.           | كاينة الماكلة ف التلاجة.         |
| There are many books on the table. | kaynin bzzaḥ d l-ktub<br>fuq ṭbla. | كاينين بزاف د الكتب فوق الطاولة. |

# Family

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe family members
- use the verb “to have” in simple sentences

## Cultural Points

Family ties are very strong in Morocco. Children remain in touch or live with the family even if they get married (taking into consideration space available within the house). Men are not expected to help in the kitchen. Roles of men and women may differ in the city and in the country.

## Family Members

### Vocabulary

|                        |           |          |                               |             |                |
|------------------------|-----------|----------|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| woman/wife             | mra       | مرا      | in-law(s)                     | nsib / nsab | نسيب / نساب    |
| man/husband            | rajl      | راجل     | step-son                      | rbib        | ربيب           |
| girl/daughter          | bnt       | بنت      | step-daughter                 | rbiba       | ربيبة          |
| boy/son                | wld       | ولد      | grandfather                   | jdd         | جدّ            |
| girls/daughters        | bnat      | بنات     | grandmother                   | jdda        | جدة            |
| boys/sons/<br>children | wlad      | ولاد     | uncle (paternal)              | عم          | عمّ            |
| the parents            | l-walidin | الوالدين | aunt (paternal)               | emma        | عمة            |
|                        |           |          | uncle (maternal)              | xal         | خال            |
| the father             | l'ab      | الأب     | aunt (maternal)               | xala        | خالة           |
| the mother             | l'om      | الأم     | my nephew<br>(brother's side) | wld xuya    | ولد خويا       |
| the brother            | l'ax      | الأخ     | my niece<br>(brother's side)  | bnt xuya    | بنت خويا       |
| the sister             | l'oxt     | الأخت    | my nephew<br>(sister's side)  | wld xti     | ولد ختي        |
|                        |           |          | my niece<br>(sister's side)   | bnt xti     | بنت ختي        |
| (my) brother           | xu(ya)    | خويا     | my cousin<br>(mas., paternal) | wld ɛmm(t)i | ولد عمّي/عمّتي |
| brothers/ siblings     | xut       | خوت      | my cousin<br>(mas., maternal) | wld xal(t)i | ولد خالي/خالتي |
| (my) sister            | xt(i)     | ختي      | my cousin<br>(fem, paternal)  | bnt ɛmm(t)i | بنت عمّي/عمّتي |
| sisters                | xwatat    | خواتات   | my cousin<br>(fem, maternal)  | bnt xal(t)i | بنت خالي/خالتي |

For “father, mother, brother, sister, aunt, and uncle,” the word is almost always used with a possessive pronoun. Thus, we say “my father” or “his mother” or “your brother,” but rarely ever use them alone. The words “brother, sister, aunt, and uncle” take the possessive pronoun endings you already learned (see page 8), but “father” and “mother” have a couple irregularities.

|             |       |        |             |     |       |
|-------------|-------|--------|-------------|-----|-------|
| my father   | bba   | بَا    | my mother   | mmi | مِّي  |
| your father | bbak  | بَاك   | your mother | mmk | مَك   |
| his father  | bbah  | بَاه   | his mother  | mmu | مُو   |
| her father  | bbaha | بَاهَا | her mother  | mha | مَهَا |

Exercise: Add the possessive endings to the following:

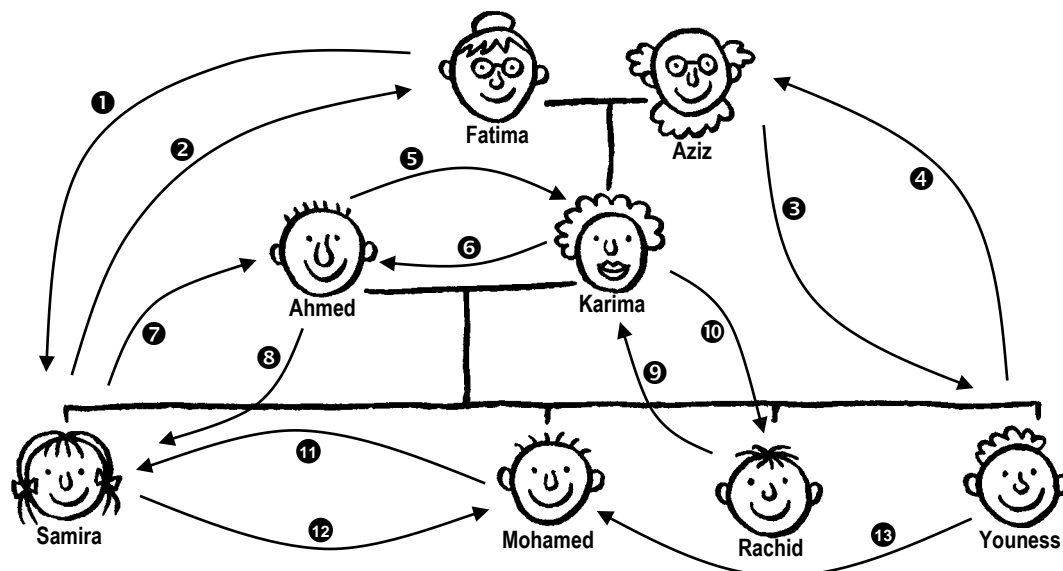
|         |      |      |
|---------|------|------|
| sister  | xt   | خت   |
| brother | xu   | خو   |
| uncle   | emm  | عم   |
| aunt    | emma | عمّة |

## Expressions

|  |                            |                                 |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| How is Mohamed related to you?           | aš kay-jeek Mohamed?       | أش كيجيك مُحمّد؟                |
| How is Amina related to you?             | aš kat-jeek Amina?         | أش كَتَجيك أمينة؟               |
| My mom doesn't work.                     | mmi ma-xddama-š.           | مِّي ما خداماش.                 |
| My mom and dad are divorced.             | bba u mmi mṭllqin.         | بَا و مِّي مطلقين.              |
| I have two twin siblings.                | ɛndi juj xut twam.         | عندي جوج خوت توام.              |
| How many siblings do you have?           | šhal d l-xut ɛndk?         | شحال د الخوت عندك؟              |
| How many sisters do you have?            | šhal mn oxt ɛndk?          | شحال من أخت عندك؟               |
| What's your father's name?               | šnu smit bbak?             | شنو سمية بَاك؟                  |
| How old is your brother?                 | šhal f ɛmr xuk?            | شحال ف عمر خوك؟                 |
| I have a younger brother.                | ɛndi xuya šgr mnni.        | عندي خويا صغر مَنِّي.           |
| My (male) cousin and I are the same age. | ana u wld ɛmmi qd qd.      | أنا و ولد عمِّي قد قد.          |
| My older sister is a teacher.            | xti lli kbr mnni ustada.   | ختي اللي كبر مَنِّي أستاذة.     |
| My younger brother goes to school.       | xuya lli šgr mnni kay-qra. | خويا اللي صغر مَنِّي كَيَقْرَى. |

Exercise: Describe the relationships between family members for each arrow.

ex: 1. Fatima \_\_\_\_\_ Samira.



## Verb “to have”

The verb “to have” **عند** (عند) in the present tense:

|                  |       |       |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| I have           | عندي  | عندي  |
| you have (sing.) | عندك  | عندك  |
| he has           | عندو  | عندو  |
| she has          | عندها | عندها |
| we have          | عندنا | عندنا |
| you have (plur.) | عندكم | عندكم |
| they have        | عندهم | عندهم |

Moha and Fatima have two daughters and a son.

Moha u Fatima **عندهم** **juj bnat u wld.**

موحي و فاطمة **عندهم** زوج بنات و ولد.

We have a good teacher.

**عندنا** **ustad mzyan.**

عندنا أستاذ مزيان.

To negate the verb, use **ma ... š** (ما ... ش).

Do you have a house in Morocco?

**weš** **عندك** **ḍar f l-mğrib?**

واش **عندك** دار ف المغرب؟

No, I don't. I have a house in the U.S.

**lla, ma-عندي-š. عندى** **ḍar f mirikan.**

لا، ما **عنديش**. **عندي** دار ف مريكان.

## Exercise: Put the verb “عند” in the correct form.

- |                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. xti _____ 24 عام.               | ختي _____ 24 عام.               |
| 2. xuya _____ 2 wlad.              | خويا _____ 2 ولاد.              |
| 3. hna _____ wld u tlata d l-bnat. | حنا _____ ولد و ثلاثة د البنات. |
| 4. huma _____ famila kbira.        | هُما _____ فاميليا كبيرة.       |
| 5. weš Mohamed _____ tomobil?      | واش مُحَمَد _____ طوموبيل؟      |
| 6. lla, _____.                     | لا، _____.                      |

## Exercise: Put sentences A thru I in the correct order for this letter from Karim to Tom.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| ṣahbi Tom,  | صاحبي طوم،   |
| bğitini n-hḍr lik ɛla l-famila dyali?                 | بغيتيني نهضر ليك على الفاميليا ديالي؟                    |
| A. bba smitu Ali.                                     | A. بَا سميْتو علي.                                       |
| B. mmi ɛndha ġir 52 عام.                              | B. مِّي عندها غير 52 عام.                                |
| C. Hassan ɛndu 15 عام u Mohamed ɛndu 20 عام.          | C. حَسَن عنْدو 15 عام و مُحَمَد عنْدو 20 عام.            |
| D. (kay-sknu mɛana f d-ḍar) welakin xti mzuwja.       | D. (كَيَسْكُنو مَعَنَا ف الدار) وَلَكِنْ خْتِي مَزُوجَة. |
| E. rajlha smitu Moha. ɛndhum wand l-bnt smitha Nadia. | E. راجلها سميْتو موحى. عندهُم واحد البنت سميْتها نادية.  |
| F. ɛndoo 26 عام.                                      | F. عنْدو 26 عام.   |
| G. smitha Hakima                                      | G. سميْتها حَكِيْمَة.                                    |
| H. ɛndi juḡ xut.                                      | H. عنْدِي جُوج خُوت.                                     |
| I. ana deba xal!                                      | I. أَنَا دَبَا خَال!                                     |
| hḍr liya ɛla l-famila dyalk nta nta.                  | هضر لِيَا على الفاميليا ديالك حتَّى نَت.                 |
| ṣahbk, Karim  | صاحبك، كَرِيم  |

## Practice Text

smiiti John. baba smitu Stephen u mama smitha Judy. ɛndi tlata d l-xut: juḡ bnat u wld. xuya smitu Brian. huwa xddam f wand š-šarika. xti Kathy. mzuwja u ɛndha jooj drari: wld u bnt. l-wld mazal ṣġir ɛndu tlt šhur. l-bnt ɛndha tmn snin u kat-mši l l-mdrasa. xti š-šġira, Mary, mazal kat-qra f l-jami'a.

- bat John, šnu smitu?
- u mmu, šnu smitha?
- šhal d l-xut ɛnd John?
- škun š-šġir f l-ɛa'ila d John?
- weš bnt xt John xddama?

سميْتِي دجون. بابا سميْتو سْتِيْفَن و ماما سميْتها دجودي. عندي ثلاثة د الخوت: جوج بنات و ولد. خويا سميْتو بريان. هُو خْدَام ف واحد الشَّرِكَة. ختي كاْثِي. مَزُوجَة و عندها جوج دراري: ولد و بنت. الولد مازال صغير عنْدو ثَلْت شهور. البنت عندها ثَمَن سنين و كَتَمَشِي ل المدرَسَة. ختي الصغيرة، ماري، مازال كَتَقْرَى ف الجامعة.

- بات دجون، شنو سميْتو؟
- و مَو، شنو سميْتها؟
- شحال د الخوت عند دجون؟
- شكون الصغير ف العائلة د دجون؟
- واش بنت خت دجون خْدَامَة؟

# Directions

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use prepositions to describe the locations of objects
- give and receive directions to places around town

## Prepositions

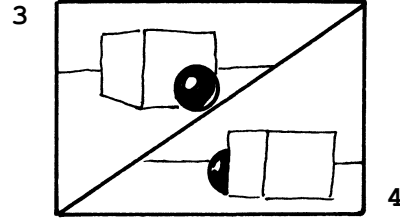
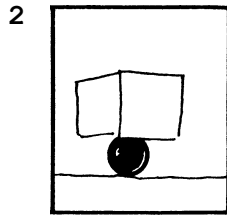
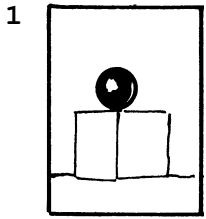
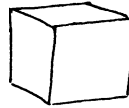
|                         |          |          |               |             |          |
|-------------------------|----------|----------|---------------|-------------|----------|
| to / for                | l        | ل        | until         | h tta l     | حتّى ل   |
| in / at                 | f        | ف        | above / on    | fuq         | فوق      |
| from                    | mn       | من       | below / under | t h t       | تحت      |
| with (someone)          | m ʿa     | مع       | in front of   | q ddam      | قَدّام   |
| with / by / by means of | b        | ب        | facing        | m qabl m ʿa | مقابل مع |
| without                 | bla      | بلا      | behind        | mura        | مورا     |
| on / about              | ʿla      | على      | next to       | h da        | حدا      |
| between                 | bin      | بين      | before        | q bl        | قبل      |
| of, belonging to        | d / dyal | د / ديال | after         | b ʿd        | بعد      |

Exercise: fin l-kora?

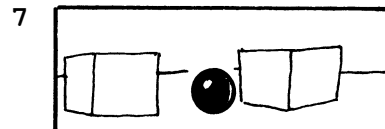
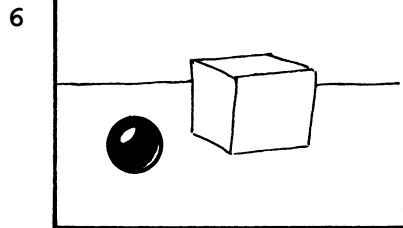
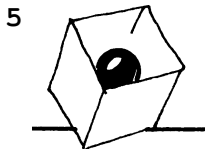
kora  
كُرة



şnduq  
صندوق



l-kora fuq ş-şnduq.  
الكرة فوق الصندوق.



# Directions

## Vocabulary

|               |                      |                    |                          |             |             |
|---------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| hotel         | l-oṭil               | لوڤيل              | hospital / health center | s-sbiṭar    | السيطار     |
| post office   | l-bosṭa              | البوسطة            | pharmacy                 | l-frmasyan  | الفرمسيان   |
| train station | la-gar               | لا غار             | mosque                   | j-jamع      | الجامع      |
| bus station   | l-manṭṭa d l-kiran   | المحطة د الكيران   | public phone             | t-telebutik | التليبيوتيك |
| city bus stop | l-manṭṭa d ṭ-ṭubisat | المحطة د الطوبيسات | store                    | l-hanut     | الحنوت      |
| bank          | l-banka              | البنكة             | avenue                   | š-šariع     | الشارع      |
| public bath   | l-hmmam              | الحمام             | street                   | z-znqa      | الزنقة      |
| restaurant    | r-risṭora            | الريسطورة          | alley                    | d-drb       | الدرب       |
| café          | l-qhwa               | القهوة             | far (from)               | bعid (mn)   | بعيد (من)   |
| cyber café    | s-siber              | السيبر             | close (to)               | qrib (mn)   | قريب (من)   |
| school        | l-mdrasa             | المدرسة            | here                     | hna         | هنا         |
| weekly market | s-suq                | السوق              | there                    | tmma        | تمّا        |

## Expressions

|                                  |                              |                             |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Where is ... please?             | fin kayn(a) ... عafak.       | فين كاين(ة) ... عفاك.       |
| Is there a ... close?            | weš kayn(a) šī ... qrib(a) ? | واش كاين(ة) شي ... قريب(ة)؟ |
| Go straight.                     | sir nišan.                   | سير نيشان.                  |
| Turn right.                      | ḡur el limn.                 | ضور عل ليمن.                |
| Turn left.                       | ḡur el lisr.                 | ضور عل ليسر.                |
| Go ahead a bit.                  | zid šwiya l qddam.           | زيد شوية لقدام.             |
| Pass the first street.           | fut z-znqa l-luwla.          | فوت الزنقة اللولة.          |
| The 2 <sup>nd</sup> street, yes. | z-znqa tenya iyeh.           | الزنقة الثانية إيه.         |

## Dialogue

Jason u Brahim f l-maḥṭṭa d l-kiran.

Jason: s-salamu ʿalaykum.

Brahim: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.

Jason: fin la-gar ʿafak?

Brahim: sir nišan ḥtta l z-znqa  
t-talta u ɟur ʿl lisr, u  
mn bʿd zid nišan ḥtta l  
l-bar u ɟur ʿl limn.  
tmma la-gar.

Jason: barak llaḥ u fik.

Brahim: kat-tkllm l-ʿrbiya  
mzyan!

Jason: šwiya u šafi.

Brahim: weš nta fransawi?

Jason: lla, ana mirikani. lla  
y-hnnik.

Brahim: bslama.

دجايسون و براهيم ف المَحطة د الكيران.

دجايسون: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.

براهيم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.

دجايسون: فين لاگار عفاك؟

براهيم: سير نیشان حَتَّى ل الزنقة الثالثة و ضرور  
عل ليسر، و من بعد زيد نیشان حَتَّى ل  
البار و ضرور عل ليمن. تَمَّا لا گار.

دجايسون: بارك الله و فيك.

براهيم: كَتَكَلِّم العربية مزيان!

دجايسون: شوية و صافي.

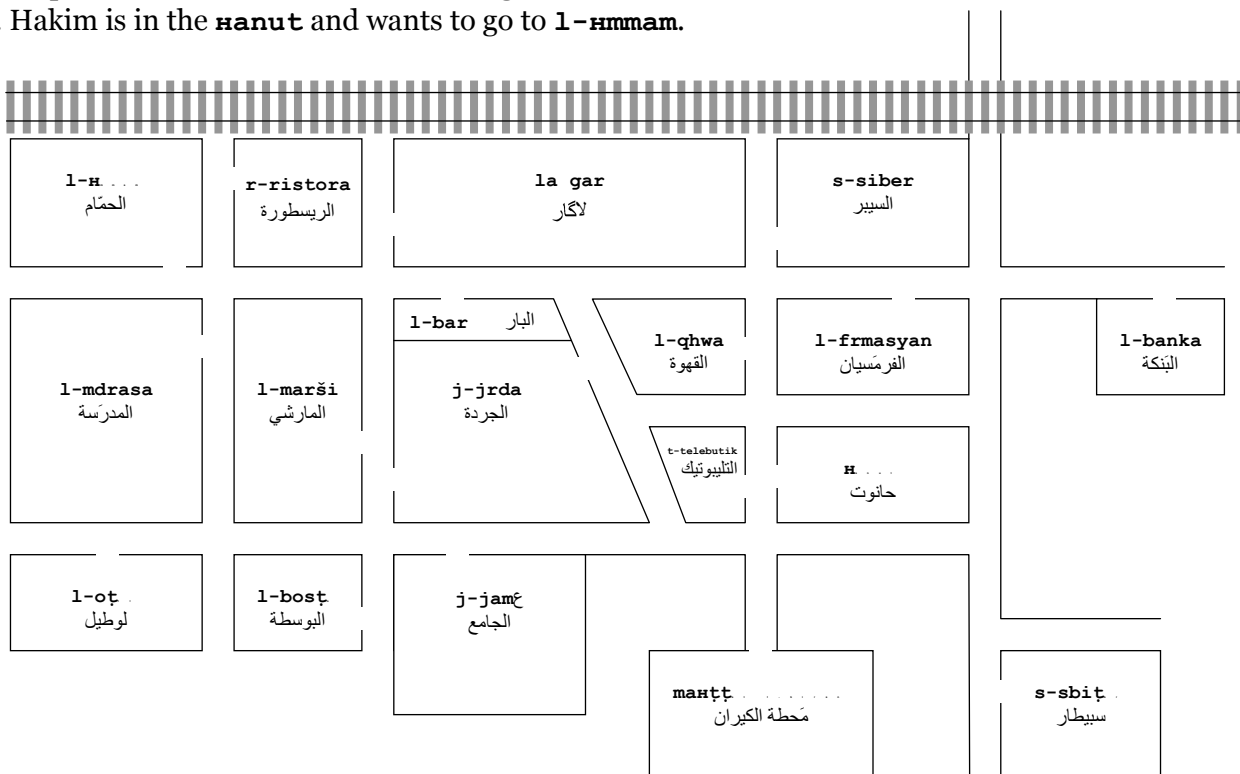
براهيم: واش نت فرَنساوي؟

دجايسون: لا، أنا مريكاني. الله يهنيك.

براهيم: ب السلامة.

Exercise: Using the same map, give each person directions.

1. Dave is in the **sbiṭar** and wants to go to **l-bosṭa**.
2. Anna is in the **maḥṭṭa** and wants to go to **l-oṭil**.
3. Stephen is in the **marši** and wants to go to **s-siber**.
4. Hakim is in the **hanut** and wants to go to **l-hmmam**.



## Past Events

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about past activities with regular and irregular verbs
- talk about what you did *not* do using negative sentences
- ask about past experiences (Have you ever...) and respond (I've never...)
- use object pronouns with verbs
- ask varied questions with different question words

# Time Vocabulary

Before we begin the past tense, let's learn some words that will help us describe when past events took place. Then we will be ready to talk about some of our past activities.

## Days of the Week

|        |            |                  |           |        |                   |
|--------|------------|------------------|-----------|--------|-------------------|
| day    | yum / nhar | يوم / نهار       | Tuesday   | t-tlat | الثلاثاء (الثلاث) |
| week   | simana     | سبimanaة         | Wednesday | l-arبع | الأربعاء (الربع)  |
| Sunday | l-hdd      | الأحد (الحذّ)    | Thursday  | l-xmis | الخميس            |
| Monday | l-tnin     | الاثنين (التنين) | Friday    | j-jمعa | الجمعة            |
|        |            |                  | Saturday  | s-sbt  | السبت             |

## Months of the Year

|          |        |        |           |          |        |
|----------|--------|--------|-----------|----------|--------|
| month    | šhr    | شهر    | June      | yunyu    | يونيو  |
| year     | عام    | عام    | July      | yulyuz   | يوليو  |
| January  | yanayr | يناير  | August    | ğušt     | أغسطس  |
| February | fbrayr | فبراير | September | šutnbir  | سبتمبر |
| March    | mars   | مارس   | October   | oktobr   | أكتوبر |
| April    | abril  | أبريل  | November  | nuwanbir | نوفمبر |
| May      | may    | ماي    | December  | dujanbir | دجنبر  |

## The Seasons

|         |        |        |        |        |        |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| season  | faṣl   | فَصْل  | summer | ṣ-ṣif  | الصيف  |
| seasons | foṣul  | فُصُول | fall   | l-xrif | الخريف |
| spring  | r-rbiʿ | الربيع | winter | š-šta  | الشتا  |

For information about the months of the Islamic calendar and some of the major religious events of the year, see “Moroccan Holidays” on page 159.

## Time Expressions

|                            |                           |                              |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| this year                  | had l-ɛam                 | هَذَا العام                  |
| last year                  | l-ɛam lli fat             | العام اللي فات               |
| last month                 | š-šhr lli fat             | الشهر اللي فات               |
| last week                  | s-simana lli fatt         | السيمانية اللي فاتت          |
| yesterday                  | l-barh                    | البارح                       |
| today                      | l-yum                     | اليوم                        |
| on (+ day of the week)     | nhar                      | نهار ...                     |
| on Friday                  | nhar j-jmɛa               | نهار الجمعة                  |
| in (+ month)               | f šhr                     | ف شهر ...                    |
| in August                  | f šhr ɣušt<br>f šhr tmnya | ف شهر غُشت<br>ف شهر تمْنِيَة |
| at (+ time)                | f                         | ف                            |
| at 9:00                    | f t-tsɛud                 | ف التسعود                    |
| at dawn                    | f l-fjr                   | ف الفجر                      |
| in the morning             | f š-šbah                  | ف الصباح                     |
| in the afternoon / evening | f l-ɛšiya                 | ف العشيَة                    |
| at night                   | f l-lil                   | ف الليل                      |
| at midnight                | f nš l-lil                | ف نص الليل                   |

## Past Tense – Regular Verbs

### Verbs in General

When learning verbs in a foreign language, we usually learn the “infinitive” form of the verb (e.g. to eat), and then learn how to “conjugate” from that infinitive (I eat, he eats, they eat). In Arabic, there are not infinitives for verbs in this way. Rather, we learn the **“he” form** of the verb (i.e. third person masculine singular) in the **past tense**, and then learn how to conjugate the other forms (I, you, she, etc.) from the “he” form. Because we use this past tense “he” form *like* an infinitive for the purposes of learning verbs, if you see something referred to as an “infinitive,” it is this form. Some examples:

|   |   |          |     |     |
|---|---|----------|-----|-----|
| <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">           past tense<br/>“he” form:<br/>like an infinitive         </div> | { | he drank | šrb | شرب |
|   |   | he hit   | ɣrb | ضرب |
|   |   | he sat   | ɣls | جلس |

Whenever you are given a new verb in this book or by your teacher, it will be given to you in this form. You will be able to conjugate verbs in the past or present tense based upon this “infinitive” form.

The vast majority of Darija (Moroccan Arabic) verbs are made up of **three letters** (see the verbs above). To these “stems” we can add prefixes (letters that we attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (letters we attach to the end of a word) in order to conjugate the verb. Stems with a vowel in the middle and stems with a vowel at the end will differ from verbs with three consonants.

## Regular Verbs in the Past Tense

When we say “regular verb,” we mean a verb that is conjugated according to rules that the large majority of verbs in the language use. An “irregular verb” is conjugated according to different rules. There are regular and irregular verbs for both the past and present tense in Darija. However, irregular verbs that are similar in the past may be different in the present. So, you need to realize that the groups of verbs categorized together for the past tense may not always correspond to the groups in the present tense.

In general, “regular verb” refers to:

- All 3-letter verbs *without* the long vowel “a” (ا / آ) in the middle or end position (i.e. 3-letter verbs made up only of consonants)
- All verbs with more than 3 letters and not ending in “a” (ا / آ)

To conjugate a regular verb in the past tense, we add the following suffixes (endings):

|   |                         |               |               |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Remember that the “infinitive” is the same as the past tense “he” form. | “to write”              | ktb           | كتب           |
|   | I wrote                 | ktbt          | كتبت          |
|   | you wrote (masc. sing.) | ktbt <i>i</i> | كتبت <i>i</i> |
|   | you wrote (fem. sing.)  | ktbt <i>i</i> | كتبت <i>i</i> |
|   | he wrote                | ktb           | كتب           |
|   | she wrote               | ktbat         | كتبات         |
|   | we wrote                | ktbna         | كتبنا         |
|   | you wrote (plur.)       | ktbtu         | كتبتم         |
|   | they wrote              | ktbu          | كتبوا         |

In the past tense, **you (masc.)** and **you (fem.)** are the same. In the present tense, they will be different.

## Some Regular Verbs

|               |       |       |                    |       |      |
|---------------|-------|-------|--------------------|-------|------|
| to drink      | šrb   | شرب   | to understand      | fhm   | فهم  |
| to know       | ʿrf   | عرف   | to work            | xdm   | خدم  |
| to play       | lʿb   | لعب   | to hit             | ḡrb   | ضرب  |
| to draw       | rsm   | رسم   | to stop / stand up | wqf   | وقف  |
| to sleep      | nʿs   | نعس   | to arrive          | wšl   | وصل  |
| to wear       | lbs   | لبس   | to hear / listen   | smʿ   | سمع  |
| to stay / sit | gls   | جلس   | to ask             | suwl  | سأل  |
| to enter      | dxl   | دخل   | to travel          | safr  | سافر |
| to go out     | xrj   | خرج   | to help            | ʿawn  | عاون |
| to return     | rjʿ   | رجع   | to send            | šift  | صيفت |
| to watch      | tfrrj | تفرّج | to wash            | ḡsl   | غسل  |
| to use        | stʿml | ستعمل | to speak           | tkllm | تكلم |

Some examples:

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| Yesterday, I drank tea without sugar.         | l-barh, šrbt atay bla skkar.             | البارح، شربت أتاي بلا سكر.              |
| Last week, Said wrote a letter to his friend. | s-simana lli fatt, Said ktb bra l saḥbu. | السيمنة اللي فات، سعيد كتب برا ل صاحبو. |
| Last year, we traveled to New York.           | l-ḡam lli fat, safrna l New York.        | العام اللي فات، سافرنا ل نيويورك.       |

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

|   |  |       |
|---|--|-------|
| Mohamed: weš (nɛs) bkri l-barh?   | واش (نعس) بكري البارح؟   | محمد: |
| Hassan: lla   | لا.  | حسن:  |
| Mohamed: علاش؟  | علاش؟  | محمد: |
| Hassan: (ɣls) mɛa l-ḡa'ila dyali u (tkllm) mɛahum šwiya. mn bɛd, {hna}{xrj}. mlli (rjɛ), (lɛb) l-karṭa u (tfrrj) f t-tlfaza. mn bɛd {ana}{dxl} l l-bit dyali u (nɛs). | (ڭلس) مع العائلة ديالي و (تكلم) معهم شوية. من بعد، {حنا}{خرج}. ملي (رجع)، (لعب) الكارطة و (تفرج) ف التلفزة. من بعد، {أنا} (دخل) ل البيت ديالي و (نعس). | حسن:  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| l-ḥdd lli fat, (ɛawn) xti f l-kuzina: (ɣsl) l-mmaɣn u (ṭiyb) l-ḡda. | الحدّ اللي فات، (عاون) ختي ف الكوزينة: (غسل) الماعن و (طيب) الغدا. |
|---|--|

## Past Tense – Irregular Verbs

When we speak about irregular verbs for the *past tense*, we refer to three categories: 1. three-letter verbs with the long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position, 2. any verb with the long vowel “a” (ا / ي) at the end, and 3. two-letter verbs.

### 1<sup>st</sup> Category: long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

To conjugate a three-letter verb in the past tense with the long vowel “a” in the middle position, remove the long vowel “a” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms before adding the past tense endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

|   |                        |      |      |
|---|------------------------|------|------|
| In these forms, we <u>remove</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings. | “to be”                | kan  | كان  |
|   | I was                  | knt  | كنت  |
|   | you were (masc. sing.) | knti | كنتي |
|   | you were (fem. sing.)  | knti | كنتي |
| In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.   | he was                 | kan  | كان  |
|   | she was                | kant | كانت |
|   | we were                | knna | كنا  |
|   | you were (plur.)       | kntu | كنتو |
|   | they were              | kanu | كانو |

## Some Irregular Verbs with long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

|              |     |     |                        |         |         |
|--------------|-----|-----|------------------------|---------|---------|
| to see       | šaf | شاف | to get up / stand up   | naḍ     | ناض     |
| to do / make | dar | دار | to throw               | lah     | لاح     |
| to swim      | ɛam | عام | to pass / pass by      | daz     | داز     |
| to sell      | baɛ | باع | to pass                | fat     | فات     |
| to bring     | jab | جاب | to love / be dying for | mat ɛla | مات على |
| to say       | gal | غال | to increase            | zad     | زاد     |
| to fast      | šam | صام | to be scared           | xaf     | خاف     |
| to drive     | šag | صاغ | to live                | ɛaš     | عاش     |

Some examples:

This morning I got up at 7:00.      had š-šbah nḍt f s-sbɛa.      هَد الصباح نضت ف السبعة.  
 What did you do yesterday?      šnu drti l-barh?      شنو درتي البارح؟  
 What's done is done. (proverb)      lli fat mat.      اللي فات مات.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

s-simana lli fatt, ana u šhabī (عام)      السيمانة اللي فاتت، أنا و صحابي (عام) ف لايتيسين.  
 f la-ppisin.  
 Sara (عاش) f mirikan ɛamayn.      سارة (عاش) ف مريكان عامين.  
 nhar s-sbt f l-ɛšiya, ana u šhabati (كان) f l-hmmam. mlli xɛjna (daz) l l-qhwa.      نهار السبت ف العشية، أنا و صحاباتي (كان) ف الحمام. ملي خرجنا (داز) ل القهوة.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Category: long vowel “a” (ا / ي) at the end

To conjugate a verb with the long vowel “a” at the end, change the vowel to “i” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

|   |                       |                |       |
|---|-----------------------|----------------|-------|
| In these forms, we <u>change</u> the final “a” to “i” then add the endings. | “to eat”              | kla            | كلى   |
|   | I ate                 | kl <u>i</u> t  | كلت   |
|   | you ate (masc. sing.) | kl <u>i</u> ti | كليتي |
| In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the final “a” and then add the endings.      | you ate (fem. sing.)  | kl <u>i</u> ti | كليتي |
|   | he ate                | kla            | كلى   |
|   | she ate               | kl <u>a</u> t  | كلت   |
|   | we ate                | kl <u>i</u> na | كلينا |
|   | you ate (plur.)       | kl <u>i</u> tu | كليتو |
|   | they ate              | kl <u>a</u> u  | كلو   |

## Some Irregular Verbs with the long vowel "a" (ا / ي) at the end

|           |     |     |                 |       |       |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----------------|-------|-------|
| to go     | mša | مشى | to rent         | kra   | كرى   |
| to start  | bda | بدى | to run          | jra   | جرى   |
| to buy    | šra | شرى | to finish       | sala  | سالى  |
| to sing   | ġna | غنى | to have lunch   | tġdda | تغذى  |
| to give   | ɛta | عطى | to have dinner  | tɛšša | تعشى  |
| to forget | nsa | نسى | to hope         | tmna  | تمنى  |
| to cry    | bka | بكى | to wait         | tsna  | تسنى  |
| to want   | bġa | بغى | to read / study | qra   | قرى   |
| to take   | xda | خدى | to meet         | tlaqa | تلاقى |
|           |     |     | to come         | ja    | جا    |

Some examples:

Last Sunday, I went to the medina and bought a jellaba.

l-hdd lli fat, mšit l  
l-mdina u šrit jllaba.الحدّ اللي فات، مشيت ل المدينة و شريت  
جلابة.

They sang at the party on Saturday.

huma ġnnau f l-hfla nhar  
s-sbt.

هُما غنّوا ف الحفلة نهار السبت.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

John u Amy (kra) ḡar zwina f  
Marrakech.

دجون و أيمي (كرى) دار زوينة ف مراكش.

l-barh ana u Paul (tlaqa) mɛa šhabna  
f r-risṭora u (tġdda) mjmuġin.البارح أنا و پول (تلاقى) مع صحابنا ف الريسطورة و (تغذى)  
مجموعين.s-simana lli fatt, huma (sala)  
l-xdma dyalhum f l-mġrib.

السيمانة اللي فاتت، هُما (سالى) الخدمة دياهُم ف المغرب.

Moroccan Wisdom: اللي بغى العسل يصبر ل قريس النحل.

l-li bġa l-ɛsl y-šbr l qris n-nhl.

*The one who wants honey must tolerate bee stings.*

English equivalent: Every rose has its thorn.



### 3<sup>rd</sup> Category: two-letter verbs

When we say “two-letter verbs,” some confusion can arise. When we write them in Arabic, they have only two letters. However, there is a “shedda” on the second letter (see pages 3 and 146), so in the transcription we double the second letter, making them look like three-letter verbs. In this case, you can still recognize them because the second and third letters are the same. Or, look at the Arabic script and you can be sure of the fact that they are, indeed, two-letter verbs.

To conjugate this type of verb, we add the long vowel “i” to the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. The **he, she, and they** forms are like regular verbs.

|   |                          |        |             |
|---|--------------------------|--------|-------------|
| In these forms, we <u>add</u> “i” to the verb, then add the normal endings. | “to open”                | hll    | حَلَّ       |
|   | I opened                 | hllit  | حَلَّيْتُ   |
|   | you opened (masc. sing.) | hlliti | حَلَّيْتِي  |
|   | you opened (fem. sing.)  | hlliti | حَلَّيْتِي  |
| In these forms, we simply add the normal endings.                           | he opened                | hll    | حَلَّ       |
|   | she opened               | hllat  | حَلَّات     |
|   | we opened                | hllina | حَلَّيْنَا  |
|   | you opened (plur.)       | hllitu | حَلَّيْتُمْ |
|   | they opened              | hllu   | حَلُّوا     |

A two-letter verb with “shedda” on the second letter.

### Some two-letter verbs

|                         |     |       |                 |     |       |
|-------------------------|-----|-------|-----------------|-----|-------|
| to close                | sdd | سَدَّ | to be able      | qdd | قَدَّ |
| to smell                | šmm | شَمَّ | to pick up      | hzz | هَزَّ |
| to hand                 | mdd | مَدَّ | to think        | ḡnn | ضَنَّ |
| to answer / return back | rdd | رَدَّ | to be bored     | mll | مَلَّ |
| to pour                 | kbb | كَبَّ | to take / catch | šdd | شَدَّ |
| to feel                 | hss | حَسَّ | to pull / drag  | jrr | جَرَّ |
|                         |     |       | to put          | hṭṭ | حَطَّ |

Some examples:

|   |                            |  |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| I opened the window and I closed the door | hllit shrjm u sddit l-bab. | حَلَّيْتُ السَّرْجَمَ وَ سَدَّيْتُ الْبَابَ. |
| I felt cold                               | hssit b l-brd.             | حَسَّيْتُ بِ الْبَرْدِ.                      |

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| l-barh f š-šbah, Mary (rdd) l-ktab l l-xizana. | البارح ف الصباح، ماري (رَدَّ) الكتاب ل الخزنة. |
| mlli kan l-عجاج, {ana} (sdd) shrjm.            | مَلِّي كان العجاج، {أنا} (سَدَّ) السراجم.      |
| {hna} (hṭṭ) l-hwayj f l-makina d š-šabun.      | {حنا} (حَطَّ) الحوايج ف المَكِينَة د الصابون.  |

# Negation

## Normal Negative Form

In order to express the negative of a verb (i.e. “didn’t,” or “don’t,” or “doesn’t”), we add the prefix **ma** (ما) to the beginning of a verb and the suffix **š** (ش) to the end of a verb.

|                  |            |           |
|------------------|------------|-----------|
| We drank.        | šrbna      | شربنا     |
| We didn’t drink. | ma-šrbna-š | ما شربناش |

### Exercise: Conjugate the verbs in parentheses in the negative form.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| huwa (safr) s-simana lli fatt.                               | هُوَ (سافر) السيمانة اللي فاتّ.                           |
| l-barh f l-lil (qra) l-ktab dyali<br>hit knt عيان.           | البارح ف الليل (قرى) الكتاب ديالي حيث كنت عيان.           |
| hiya (gls) mēana hit (sala) l-xdma<br>dyaalha.               | هي (كلس) معانا حيث (سالى) الخدمة ديالها.                  |
| hna (nēs) bkri hit (tēšša) bkri.                             | حنا (نعس) بكري حيث (تعشّش) بكري.                          |
| Kari (lbs) l-kswa j-jdida f l-hfla<br>hit (kan) ɛndha l-wqt. | كاري (لبس) الكسوة الجديدة ف الحفلة حيث (كان) عندها الوقت. |
| mlli ja l l-mgrib (šift) bra l<br>l-walidin dyaalu.          | مليّ جال المغرب (صيفت) برا ل والدين ديالو.                |
| kant l-brd u {ana} (hl) s-srajm.                             | كانت البرد و {أنا} (حلّ) السراجم.                         |

## Additional Negative Forms

The following negative forms replace the **š** (ش) we use for the normal negative form. We still use **ma** (ما) before the verb, but we use these forms after the verb or, sometimes, before the verb (and thus before **ma**).

|                 |             |            |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|
| nothing         | walu        | والو       |
| nothing         | htta haja   | حتىّ حاجة  |
| nothing         | htta ši     | حتىّ شي    |
| no one          | htta wanh   | حتىّ واحد  |
| no one          | (htta) hdd  | (حتىّ) حدّ |
| neither ... nor | la ... wala | لا ... ولا |
| only / just     | gir         | غير        |

Some examples:

|                 |                         |                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| I knew nothing. | ma-ɛrft walu.           | ما عرفت والو.           |
| I ate nothing.  | ma-kleet htta haja.     | ما كليت حتىّ حاجة.      |
| No one came.    | htta wanh ma-ja.        | حتىّ واحد ما جا.        |
| He saw no one.  | ma-šaf htta wanh / hdd. | ما شاف حتىّ واحد / حدّ. |

I met neither Mohamed nor  
Amber.

ma-tlaqit la Mohamed wala  
Amber.

ما لاقيت لا محمد ولا أمبر.

I drank only water.

ma-šrbt ġir l-ma.

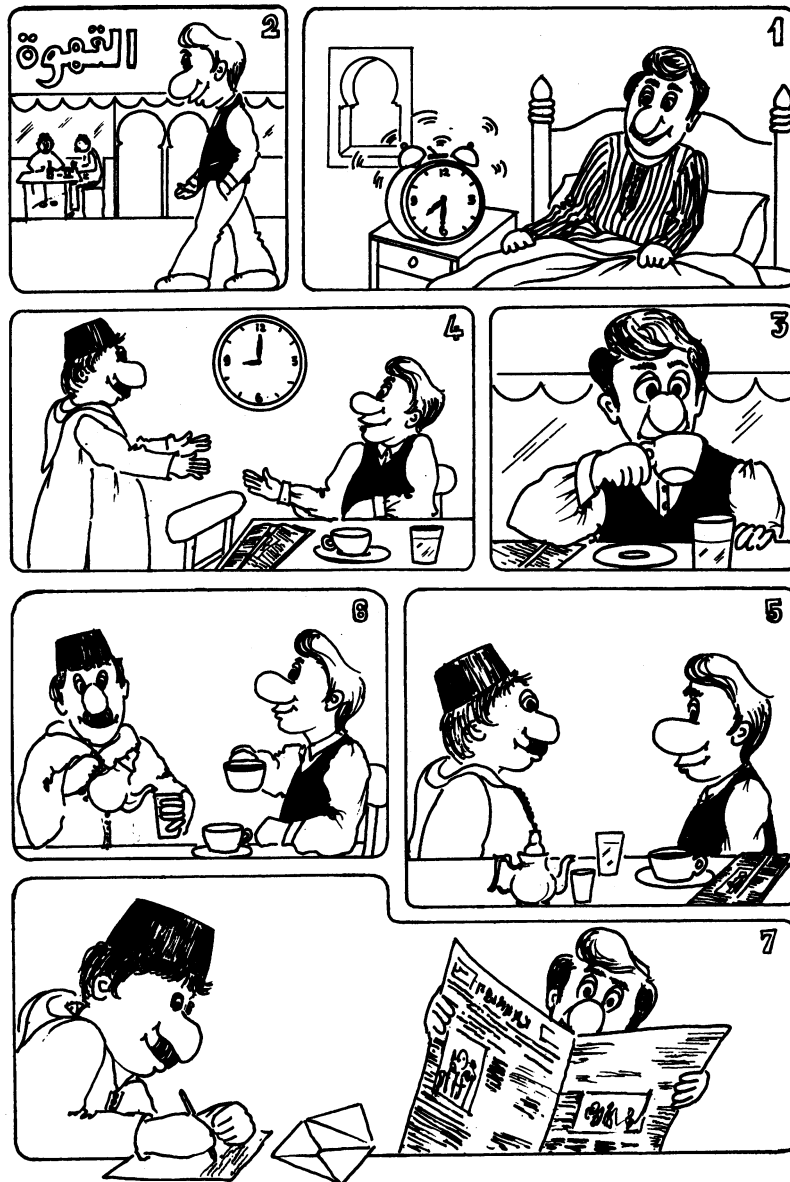
ما شربت غير الماء.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the proper form.

l-hdd lli fat (gls) f d-dar,  
(xrij negative) علحقاش (kan) š-šta.  
f l-ēšiya šanbi (ja) u (mša) l  
s-siber bjooj. mn bəd (mša) l  
s-sinema. (šaf) waħd l-film zwin.  
mlli (xrij), (daz) l s-suq. (šra)  
l-xodra. mn bəd (šdd) tobis u (rjē)  
l d-dar.

الحدّ اللي فات (كلس) ف الدار، (خرج) علحقاش (كان) الشتا. ف  
العشيّة صاحبي (جا) و (مشى) ل السبير بجوج. من بعد (مشى) ل  
السينما. (شاف) واحد الفيلم زوين. ملّي (خرج)، (داز) ل السوق.  
(شرى) الخضرة. من بعد (شدّ) الطوبيس و (رجع) ل الدار.

Exercise: Write a paragraph from these pictures.



## Have you ever... / I've never...

### Have you ever...?

We can use the word **عمّر** (emmr) to express the English equivalent of the present perfect tense: “Have you ever...?” and “I have never...” We “conjugate” it as follows:

|                          |                                    |                     |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Have I ever...           | weš <u>emmr</u> i / <u>emmr</u> ni | واش عمّري / عمّرتني |
| Have you (sing.) ever... | weš <u>emmr</u> k                  | واش عمّرك           |
| Has he ever...           | weš <u>emmr</u> u                  | واش عمّرو           |
| Has she ever...          | weš <u>emmr</u> rha                | واش عمّرها          |
| Have we ever...          | weš <u>emmr</u> na                 | واش عمّرنا          |
| Have you (plur.) ever... | weš <u>emmr</u> kum                | واش عمّركم          |
| Have they ever...        | weš <u>emmr</u> hum                | واش عمّرهّم         |

The verb that follows **عمّر** is often in the past tense. Some examples:

Have you ever gone to France? weš emmrk mšiti l Fransa? واش عمّرك مشيتي ل فرنسا؟

Have they ever eaten couscous? weš emmrhum klau l-ksksu? واش عمّرهّم كلاو الكسكسو؟

Have you ever drunk mint tea in America? weš emmrkum šrbtu atay b n-naḡ f mirikan? واش عمّركم شربتو أتاي ب النعناع ف ميريكان؟

### I've never...

This is like the conjugation above, with the addition of **ma** (ما) at the beginning of **عمّر** (emmr).

|                           |  |                       |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| I have never...           | ma- <u>emmr</u> i / ma- <u>emmr</u> ni | ما عمّري / ما عمّرتني |
| you (sing.) have never... | ma- <u>emmr</u> k                      | ما عمّرك              |
| he has never...           | ma- <u>emmr</u> u                      | ما عمّرو              |
| she has never...          | ma- <u>emmr</u> rha                    | ما عمّرها             |
| we have never...          | ma- <u>emmr</u> na                     | ما عمّرنا             |
| you (plur.) have never... | ma- <u>emmr</u> kum                    | ما عمّركم             |
| they have never...        | ma- <u>emmr</u> hum                    | ما عمّرهّم            |

Some examples:

I've never eaten hamburger. ma-emmrni kleet l-hamborgr. ما عمّرتني كليت الهامبورغر.

She has never been abroad. ma-emmrrha safrat l l-xarij. ما عمّرها سافرات ل الخارج.

He has never spoken Arabic. ma-emmru tkllm l-ḡrbiya. ما عمّرو تكلم العربية.

## Object Pronouns

In English, we have pronouns for the subject of a sentence: I, you, he, she, we, and they. But we also have **object pronouns** that we use **after verbs**:

*He hit **me**.*

*I saw **her**.*

*Ask **him** a question.*

*We gave **them** some cake.*

So far, you have learned the independent pronouns (see page 7) and the possessive pronouns (see page 8). Here are the **object pronouns** that we use in Moroccan Arabic **after verbs**:

|             |       |        |
|-------------|-------|--------|
| me          | ni    | ني     |
| you (sing.) | k     | ك      |
| him / it    | u / h | و / هـ |
| her / it    | ha    | ها     |
| us          | na    | نا     |
| you (plur.) | kum   | كُمْ   |
| them        | hum   | هُمْ   |

These pronouns are the same as the possessive pronouns, with the exception of “me.” The “him” form uses **u** after consonants and **h** after vowels, exactly like the possessive pronoun form. Some examples:

|   |                                 |                                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Omar gave a book to Mohamed.            | omar ɛta waḥd l-ktab l Mohamed. | عَمَر عطى واحد الكتاب ل مُحَمَّد. |
| Omar gave <b>it</b> to Mohamed.         | omar ɛṭaḥ l Mohamed.            | عَمَر عطاه ل مُحَمَّد.            |
| Did you write the letter to Hassan?     | weš ktbt l-bra l Hassan?        | واش كتبتى البرال حسن؟             |
| Yes, I wrote <b>it</b> to Hassan.       | iyeh, ktbtḥa l Hassan.          | إيه، كتبتها ل حسن.                |
| Why did you leave <b>us</b> with him?   | ɛlaš xllitina mɛah?             | علاش خلّيتنا معاه؟                |
| She saw <b>me</b> at the movie theater. | šaftni f s-sinema.              | شافتني ف السينما.                 |

As you can see, these pronouns are attached **directly to the verb**. As a result, when a verb with an object pronoun is made **negative**, the **š** (ش) is used **after** the pronoun. Some examples:

|                                |                          |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| You saw <b>me</b> .            | šftni                    | شفتني                    |
| You didn't see <b>me</b> .     | ma-šftni-š               | ما شفتنيش                |
| Did you see Hakima and Karim?  | weš šfti Hakima u Karim? | واش شفتي حكيمة و كَرِيم؟ |
| No, I didn't see <b>them</b> . | lla, ma-šftḥum-š.        | لا، ما شفتهمش.           |

**Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns by the corresponding pronouns.**

- grit dik l-jarida l-barḥ f ṣ-ṣbaḥ. قريت ديك الجريدة البارح ف الصباح.
- nsau s-sarut dyalhum f ḍ-ḍar. نساو الساروت دياهم ف الدار.
- zrt duk n-nas f Fes l-barḥ. زرت دوك الناس ف فاس البارح.



4. ddau wldhum mɛahum l s-sinima.

دَاو ولدُهُم معَاهُم ل السينيما.

5. wqqfna šffar f z-znqa.

وَقَفْنَا شَفَّار ف الزنقة.

6. bba ɛawn xuk f l-hsab.

بَا عاون خوك ف الحساب.

## Question Words

Some of these you already know. Some will be new for you.

|                                |                         |                            |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>who</b>                     | <b>škun</b>             | شكون                       |
| Who are you?                   | škun nta / nti?         | شكون انت / انت؟            |
| <b>what</b>                    | aš / šnu / ašnu         | أش / شنو / أشنو            |
| What did you do yesterday?     | šnu drti l-barh?        | شنو درتي البارح؟           |
| <b>which</b>                   | ašmn                    | أشمن                       |
| Which bus did you take?        | ašmn ɥobis xditi?       | أشمن طوبيس خديتي؟          |
| <b>where</b>                   | fin / fayn              | فين / فاين                 |
| Where did you eat pizza?       | fin kliti l-ppitza?     | فين كليتي الپيتزا؟         |
| <b>how</b>                     | kifaš                   | كيفاش                      |
| How did you get to the hotel?  | kifaš wšlti l l-oṭil?   | كيفاش وصلتي ل لوطيل؟       |
| <b>from where</b>              | mnin                    | منين                       |
| Where did you come from?       | mnin jiti?              | منين جيتي؟                 |
| <b>when</b>                    | fuqaš / imta            | فوقاش / إنتي               |
| When did you sleep yesterday?  | fuqaš nɛsti l-barh?     | فوقاش نعستي البارح؟        |
| When did you arrive?           | imta wšlti?             | إنتي وصلتي؟                |
| <b>why</b>                     | ɛlaš                    | علاش                       |
| Why did you come late?         | ɛlaš jiti mɛṭṭl?        | علاش جيتي معطل؟            |
| Because I didn't get up early. | ɛlaḥqqaš ma-nɔt-š bkri. | عَلْحَقَّاش ما نصتتش بكري. |

The word **mn** (من) is used after some prepositions to create question words.

|   |                        |                       |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>with whom</b>  | mɛa mn                 | مع من                 |
| With whom did you travel to Rabat? (In the US: Who did you travel to Rabat with?) | mɛa mn safrti l Rabat? | مع من سافرتي ل الرباط |
| <b>whose</b>  | dyał mn                | ديال من               |

|                     |      |      |
|---------------------|------|------|
| how many / how much | šhal | شحال |
|---------------------|------|------|

The question word **šhal** (شحال) may be followed by either **d** (د) or **mn** (من), depending upon the noun following it. Uncountable nouns are nouns that do not have a plural because they speak about something that can be “measured,” but not “counted” (e.g. tea, air). Countable nouns are nouns that have plural forms and, therefore, nouns with which we use numbers (e.g. 5 cats, 3 books). With **šhal**:

**šhal + d + singular uncountable noun**

or

**šhal + d + plural countable noun**

or

**šhal + mn + singular countable noun**

|                 |                |               |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| How much time?  | šhal d l-wqt?  | شحال د الوقت؟ |
| How many books? | šhal d l-ktub? | شحال د الكتب؟ |
| How many books? | šhal mn ktab?  | شحال من كتاب؟ |

In referring to prices, **šhal** is almost always preceded by the preposition **b** (ب).

|                                |                     |                   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| How much is this shirt?        | bšhal had l-qamiya? | بشحال هد القميجة. |
| How much did you pay for them? | bšhal šritihum?     | بشحال شريتهم؟     |

Exercise: Write your time line of activities for last Sunday. Use the following time expressions and verbs to write as many sentences as you can.

e.g. f l-weekend tēššit mēa šhabī f r-ristōra.

ف الوبكاند تعشيت مع صحابي ف الريستورة.

| Time Expressions |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| f l-weekend      | ف الوبكاند     |
| f š-šbaḥ bkri    | ف الصباح بكري  |
| f l-ēšiya        | ف العشية       |
| f l-lil          | ف الليل        |
| mn bēd           | من بعد         |
| l-hdd lli fat    | الحدّ اللي فات |
| f (time)         | ف (وقت)        |

| Verbs |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| tfrrj | تفرّج | tēšša | تعشّى |
| dar   | دار   | safr  | سافر  |
| awn   | عاون  | tsnna | تسنّى |
| šam   | صام   | ja    | جا    |
| kbb   | كبّ   | mša   | مشى   |
| dqq   | دقّ   | tlaqa | تلاقى |
| xaf   | خاف   | wšl   | وصل   |
| šaf   | شاف   | qra   | قرى   |
| duwš  | دوّش  | tkllm | تكلم  |
| lbs   | لبس   | šift  | صيفت  |

# Daily Routines

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about your daily activities using the present tense
- use one verb after another to express complex thoughts
- give commands with the imperative

## Present Tense – Regular Verbs

### Present Tense in General

In Arabic, the present tense normally expresses both habitual and progressive actions.

*habitual action:* I eat couscous every Friday.

*progressive action:* I am eating couscous now.

For a small number of verbs, the present tense expresses only habitual actions (see page 151 for more information on these verbs).

Unlike the past tense, which uses only suffixes (endings) to conjugate a verb, the present tense uses **both suffixes and prefixes**. The present tense prefix is written with **ka** (كَ) and another letter (**n**, **t**, or **y**). Present tense suffixes (**i** or **u**) may be added as well.

### Regular Verbs in the Present Tense

Verbs that were regular in the past tense are still regular in the present tense. In addition to these, **two-letter verbs are also regular** in the present tense. Therefore, they will be conjugated like **ktb** (كتب) in the present tense. See page 51 for more information on two-letter verbs.

Here is the conjugation of the verb **ktb** in the present tense, with prefixes and suffixes underlined:

|  | "to write"              | ktb                      | كتب       |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
|  | I write                 | <u>kan</u> -ktb          | كَنْتَب   |
|  | you write (masc. sing.) | <u>kat</u> -ktb          | كَتَبْتَ  |
|  | you write (fem. sing.)  | <u>kat</u> -ktb <u>i</u> | كَتَبْتِي |
|  | he writes               | <u>kay</u> -ktb          | كَيْتَب   |
|  | she writes              | <u>kat</u> -ktb          | كَتَبَتْ  |
|  | we write                | <u>kan</u> -ktb <u>u</u> | كَنْتَبُو |
|  | you write (plur.)       | <u>kat</u> -ktb <u>u</u> | كَتَبْتُو |
|  | they write              | <u>kay</u> -ktb <u>u</u> | كَيْتَبُو |

Yes, these are the same. You understand the speaker by context.

These have **different** conjugations. In the past tense, they had the same conjugation.

**Q:** What changes are brought to the verb when conjugated in the present tense?

## Time Expressions

|                      |                  |                          |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| always               | dima             | دِيمَا                   |
| usually              | ḡaliban          | غَالِبًا                 |
| sometimes            | bḡḍ l-mrrat      | بَعْضُ الْمَرَّاتِ       |
| from time to time    | mr̄ra mr̄ra      | مَرَّةً مَرَّةً          |
| once a ...           | mr̄ra f ...      | مَرَّةً ف ...            |
| once a year          | mr̄ra f l-ḡam    | مَرَّةً ف الْعَامِ       |
| once a month         | mr̄ra f l-šhr    | مَرَّةً ف الشَّهْرِ      |
| once a week          | mr̄ra f s-simana | مَرَّةً ف السَّيْمَانَةِ |
| everyday             | yawmiyan         | يَوْمِيًّا               |
| on (day of the week) | nhar ...         | نَهَارَ                  |
| on Saturday          | nhar s-sbt       | نَهَارَ السَّبْتِ        |
| every ...            | kul ...          | كُلَّ ...                |
| every morning        | kul šbaḥ         | كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ            |
| every Friday         | kul jḡma         | كُلَّ جُمُعَةٍ           |
| now                  | deba             | دَبَا                    |

Some examples:

Greg speaks Darija well.

Greg kay-tkl̄lm d-darija mzyan.

غريغ كَيَتَكَلَّمُ الدَّارِجَةَ مَزِيَان.

Malika drinks milk every morning.

Malika kat-šrb l-ḥlib kul šbaḥ.

مَلِيكَةُ كَتَشْرَبُ الْحَلِيبَ كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ.

Amina and her friend travel to France once a year.

Amina u šaḥbtha kay-saf̄ru l fransa mr̄ra f l-ḡam.

أَمِينَةُ وَ صَاحِبَتُهَا كَيَسَافِرُونَ لَ فَرَنْسَةِ مَرَّةً ف الْعَامِ.

Aicha is pouring tea.

Aicha kat-kbb atay.

عَيْشَةُ كَتَكْبُ أَتَاي.

I don't drink coffee.

ma-kan-šrb-š l-qhwa.

مَا كَنَشْرِبُش الْقَهْوَةَ.

Exercise: Answer the following sentences (based on the examples above) in the negative.

1. weš Greg kay-tkl̄lm tamaziḡt mzyan?

1. وَاشْ غريغ كَيَتَكَلَّمُ تَامَازِيْغَتْ مَزِيَان؟

2. weš Malika kat-šrb atay kul šbaḥ?

2. وَاشْ مَلِيكَةُ كَتَشْرَبُ أَتَايَ كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ؟

3. weš Amina u šaḥbtha kay-saf̄ru l mirikan mr̄ra f l-ḡam?

3. وَاشْ أَمِينَةُ وَ صَاحِبَتُهَا كَيَسَافِرُونَ لَ مَرِيكَانِ مَرَّةً ف الْعَامِ؟

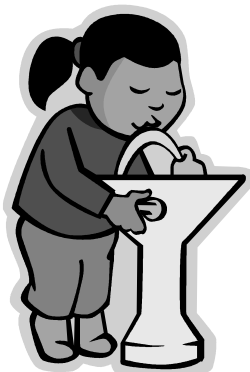
4. weš Aicha kat-kbb l-ma?

4. وَاشْ عَيْشَةُ كَتَكْبُ لَ مَا؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



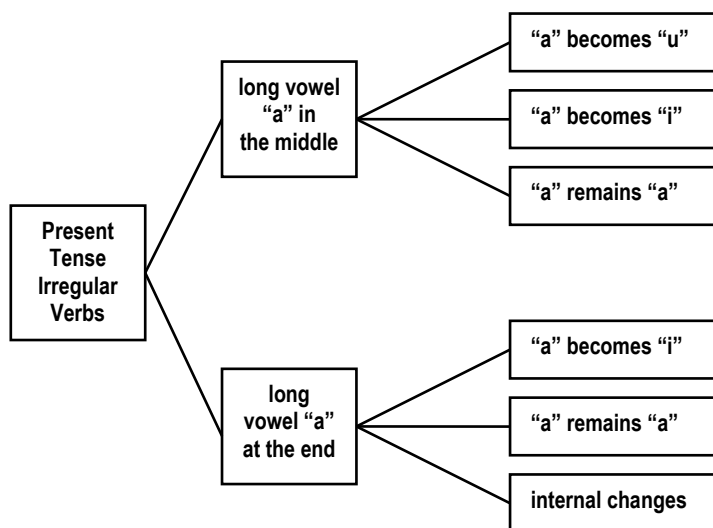
## Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a”

### Irregular Verbs in General

Irregular verbs in the present tense are more complicated than in the past tense. In the **past tense**, verbs with the same structure (“a” in the middle, “a” at the end) were conjugated the same way. In the **present tense**, verbs that look the same in their “infinitive” form may be conjugated differently.

As a result of this difference, in the present tense you will have to remember **which category** of conjugation each irregular verb belongs to. These categories are listed in the diagram to the right, and each will be shown individually. The glossary of verbs in the appendix (see page 163) also shows, by example, how an irregular verb is conjugated.

### Categories of Present Tense Irregular Verbs



We will deal with two large groups of irregular verbs: 3-letter verbs with a long vowel “a” in the middle and all verbs with a long vowel “a” at the end. Within each of these general groups, there will be three categories of different conjugations. At times, it may seem like too much information to handle. But Peace Corps trainees have been learning the irregular present tense for years; you’ll do great. Practicing irregular verbs with your homestay family is one way to remember how each verb is conjugated. The more you use the verbs, the quicker they will “stick” in your memory.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “u”

Remember, here we are dealing with 3-letter verbs with **a** (ا) in the middle. The long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **u** (و), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

|                       |                  |         |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------|
| “to say”              | gal              | گال     |
| I say                 | <u>kan</u> -gul  | کَنگول  |
| you say (masc. sing.) | <u>kat</u> -gul  | کَتگول  |
| you say (fem. sing.)  | <u>kat</u> -guli | کَتگولي |
| he says               | <u>kay</u> -gul  | کَيگول  |
| she says              | <u>kat</u> -gul  | کَتگول  |
| we say                | <u>kan</u> -gulu | کَنگولو |
| you say (plur.)       | <u>kat</u> -gulu | کَتگولو |
| they say              | <u>kay</u> -gulu | کَيگولو |

## Verbs like “gal”

|                 |     |     |          |     |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|
| to be           | kan | کان | to pass  | fat | فات |
| to blame        | lam | لام | to see   | šaf | شاف |
| to die          | mat | مات | to swim  | eam | عام |
| to drive / ride | şag | صاگ | to taste | daq | داق |
| to fast         | şam | صام | to throw | lah | لاح |
| to melt         | dab | داب | to turn  | dar | ضار |
| to pass         | daz | داز | to visit | zar | زار |

Some examples:

Muslims fast Ramadan every year.

l-mslmin kay-şumu rmḍan  
kul eam.

المسلمين كَيصومو رمضان كُل عام.

Lisa swims well.

Lisa kat-eum mzyan.

ليسا كَتعوم مزيان.

This driver doesn't drive well.

had š-šifur ma-kay-şug-š  
mzyan.

هَد الشيفور ما كَيصوگش مزيان.

When the verb “to be,” **kan** (كان) is conjugated in the present tense, it expresses a habitual action or activity, **not** a current state or condition.

Where are you (every) Saturday afternoon?

fin kat-kun nhar s-sbt f  
l-ešiya?

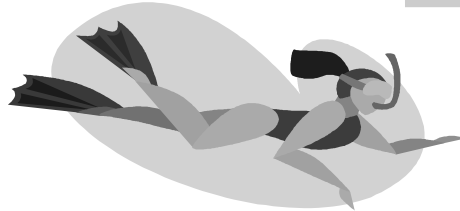
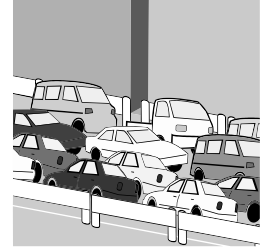
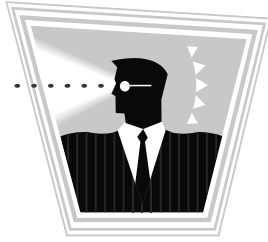
فين كَتكون نهار السبت ف العشيّة؟

In order to express current states or conditions, use independent pronouns with adjectives or nouns (see page 7) or use the participles of **kan** (كان) (see page 37). You have already learned both!

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



## 2<sup>nd</sup> Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “i”

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

| “to bring”              | jab              | جاب    |
|-------------------------|------------------|--------|
| I bring                 | <u>kan</u> -jib  | كنجيب  |
| you bring (masc. sing.) | <u>kat</u> -jib  | كتجيب  |
| you bring (fem. sing.)  | <u>kat</u> -jibi | كتجيبي |
| he brings               | <u>kay</u> -jib  | كيجيب  |
| she brings              | <u>kat</u> -jib  | كتجيب  |
| we bring                | <u>kan</u> -jibu | كنجييو |
| you bring (plur.)       | <u>kat</u> -jibu | كتجييو |
| they bring              | <u>kay</u> -jibu | كيجييو |

## Verbs like “jab”

|              |     |     |            |     |     |
|--------------|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|
| to add       | zad | زاد | to fly     | ṭar | طار |
| to be absent | ġab | غاب | to leak    | sal | سال |
| to be cooked | ṭab | طاب | to wake up | faq | فاق |
| to do / make | dar | دار | sell       | baʿ | باع |
| to fall      | ṭaḥ | طاح | to touch   | qas | قاس |
|              |     |     | to trust   | taq | تاق |

Some examples:

Hassan sells (is selling)  
vegetables in the souq.

Hassan kay-biغ l-xoḍra f  
s-suq.

حسن كيبيع الخضرة ف السوق.

I don't wake up early on  
Sundays.

ma-kan-fiغ-š bkri nhar  
l-hdd.

ما كنفيش بكري نهار الحد.

What do you do on Saturdays?

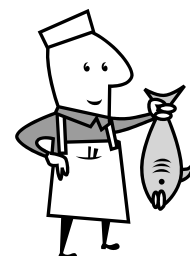
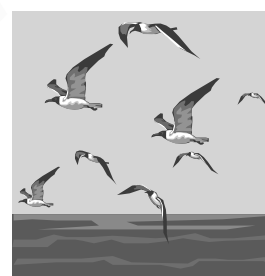
šnu kat-dir nhar s-sbt?

شنو كتدير نهار السبت؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرُو؟



### 3<sup>rd</sup> Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (إ) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

|                                      |                          |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| "to spend the night"                 | bat                      | بات    |
| I spend the night                    | <u>kan</u> -bat          | كنبات  |
| you spend the night<br>(masc. sing.) | <u>kat</u> -bat          | كتبات  |
| you spend the night<br>(fem. sing.)  | <u>kat</u> -bat <u>i</u> | كتباتي |
| he spends the night                  | <u>kay</u> -bat          | كيبات  |
| she spends the night                 | <u>kat</u> -bat          | كتبات  |
| we spend the night                   | <u>kan</u> -bat <u>u</u> | كنباتو |
| you spend the night<br>(plur.)       | <u>kat</u> -bat <u>u</u> | كتباتو |
| they spend the night                 | <u>kay</u> -bat <u>u</u> | كيباتو |

### Verbs like "bat"

|              |          |          |              |     |     |
|--------------|----------|----------|--------------|-----|-----|
| to appear    | ban      | بان      | to owe       | sal | سال |
| to look like | ban bhal | بان بحال | to be scared | xaf | خاف |

Some examples:

The mouse is scared of the cat. l-far kay-xaf mn l-qṭ. الفار كيخاف من القط.

You look like you are sick. kat-ban bhal ila mriḍ. كتبان بحال إلا مريض.

## Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a”

Now we change our focus from verbs with a long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb to those with a long vowel **a** (ا) at the end of the verb.

### 1<sup>st</sup> Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “i”

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

|  |                       |                  |           |
|--|-----------------------|------------------|-----------|
| These have the <b>same</b> conjugation in this category. | “to run”              | jra              | جری       |
|  | I run                 | <u>kan</u> -jri  | كَنجَري   |
|  | you run (masc. sing.) | <u>kat</u> -jri  | كَتَجَري  |
|  | you run (fem. sing.)  | <u>kat</u> -jri  | كَتَجَري  |
|  | he runs               | <u>kay</u> -jri  | كَيَجَري  |
|  | she runs              | <u>kat</u> -jri  | كَتَجَري  |
|  | we run                | <u>kan</u> -jriu | كَنجَريو  |
|  | you run (plur.)       | <u>kat</u> -jriu | كَتَجَريو |
|  | they run              | <u>kay</u> -jriu | كَيَجَريو |

### Verbs like “jra”

|           |      |        |                |      |        |
|-----------|------|--------|----------------|------|--------|
| to build  | bna  | بنى    | to go          | mša  | مشى    |
| to buy    | šra  | شَرى   | to pray        | šlla | صَلَّى |
| to cry    | bka  | بكى    | to like / love | bğa  | بغى    |
| to clean  | nqqa | نَقَّى | to show        | wrra | وَرَّى |
| to come   | ja   | جا     | to sing        | ğna  | غَنَّى |
| to fold   | ṭwa  | طوى    | to smoke       | kma  | كَمى   |
| to fry    | qla  | قلى    | to teach       | qrra | قَرَّى |
| to finish | sala | سالى   | to turn off    | ṭfa  | طَفى   |

Some examples:

Hassan sings (is singing) in the shower.

Hassan kay-ḡnni f d-duš.

حسن كيغني ف الدوش.

I don't smoke hash.

ma-kan-kmi-š l-hšiš.

ما كنكميش الحشيش.

Do you run every morning?

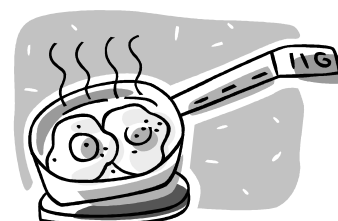
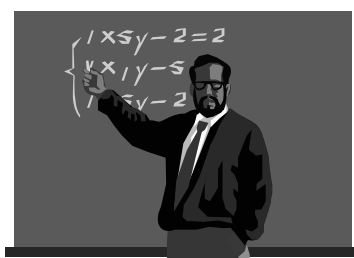
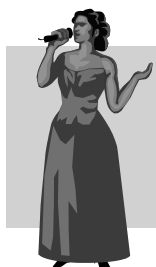
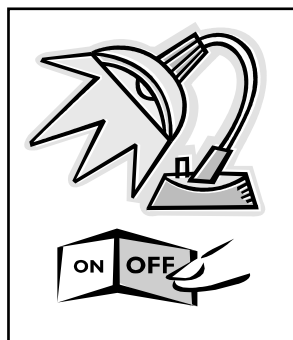
weš kat-jri kul šbaḥ?

واش كتجري كل صباح؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



## 2<sup>nd</sup> Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

| "to read / study"      | qra                      | قري    |
|------------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| I read                 | <u>kan</u> -qra          | كنقري  |
| you read (masc. sing.) | <u>kat</u> -qra          | كنقري  |
| you read (fem. sing.)  | <u>kat</u> -qra <u>y</u> | كنقراي |
| he reads               | <u>kay</u> -qra          | كيقري  |
| she reads              | <u>kat</u> -qra          | كنقري  |
| we read                | <u>kan</u> -qra <u>u</u> | كنقراو |
| you read (plur.)       | <u>kat</u> -qra <u>u</u> | كنقراو |
| they read              | <u>kay</u> -qra <u>u</u> | كيقراو |

## Verbs like “qra”

|                |       |       |                   |           |          |
|----------------|-------|-------|-------------------|-----------|----------|
| to forget      | nsa   | نسى   | to defy           | thdda     | تحدى     |
| to find        | lqa   | لقى   | to eat lunch      | tgd̥da    | تغدى     |
| to hope        | tmnna | تمنى  | to eat dinner     | tʕšša     | تعشى     |
| to meet        | tlaqa | تلاقى | to be cured       | bra       | برى      |
| to go shopping | tqdda | تقدى  | to be finished    | tsala     | تسالى    |
| to walk around | tsara | تسارى | to take care (of) | thlla (f) | تهلا (ف) |

Some examples:

From time to time we eat dinner at the restaurant.

mr̥ra mr̥ra kan-tʕššau f r-risṭora.

مرّة مرّة كنّنعشّاو ف الريسطورة.

I don't go shopping every day.

ma-kan-tqdda-š kul yum.

ما كنّنفدّاش كلّ يوم.

How many books do you read in a month?

šhal mn ktab kat-qra f š-šhr?

شحال من كتاب كتقري ف الشهر؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



Moroccan Wisdom: ضرب الحديد ماحدّو سخون.

ḍrb l-ḥdid maḥddu sxun.

*Strike while the iron is hot.*



### 3<sup>rd</sup> Category: Verb Has Internal Changes

Two verbs in Moroccan Arabic are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure in addition to adding the normal prefixes and suffixes.

In these forms, the “u” is pronounced very quickly. Thus, one shouldn’t say “kan-akuuuuul,” but rather “kan-akul”

|                       |           |            |
|-----------------------|-----------|------------|
| “to eat”              | kla       | كلى        |
| I eat                 | kan-akul  | كَنَاكُلْ  |
| you eat (masc. sing.) | kat-akul  | كَتَاكُلْ  |
| you eat (fem. sing.)  | kat-akuli | كَتَاكُلِي |
| he eats               | kay-akul  | كَيَاكُلْ  |
| she eats              | kat-akul  | كَتَاكُلْ  |
| we eat                | kan-aklu  | كَنَاكُلُو |
| you eat (plur.)       | kat-aklu  | كَتَاكُلُو |
| they eat              | kay-aklu  | كَيَاكُلُو |

### Another Verb like “kla”

|         |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|
| to take | xda | خدى |
|---------|-----|-----|

Some examples:

Every Friday we eat couscous. kul jm̥a kan-aklu ksksu.

كُلْ جَمْعَة كَنَاكُلُو كَسْكَسُو.

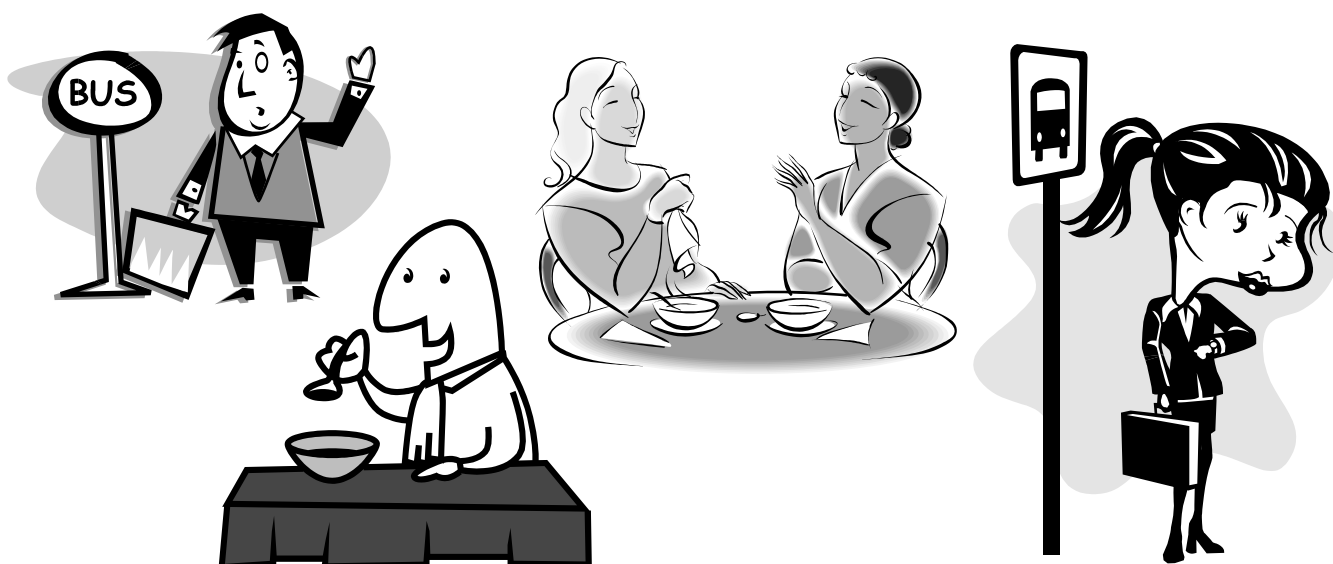
She takes medicine before she goes to bed. kat-axud d-dwa qbl ma t-n̥s.

كَتَاخُدُ الدَوَى قَبْلَ مَا تَنَعَسْ.

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شْنُو كَيَدِير / كَتَدِير / كَيَدِيرُو؟



## Using One Verb after Another

Sometimes, we will want to use one verb directly after another. This is true in English:

*I want to read.*

*He likes to cook.*

*We forgot to call you.*

*She began to study yesterday.*

As the examples show, in English we use the infinitive after a verb (to read, to cook, to call, to study). But in Arabic, as you recall, there isn't actually an infinitive for verbs (see page 46). Instead, we use the **present tense of a verb without the opening "ka."** This will serve as the equivalent of the English infinitive when we use one verb after another.

|                          | Present Tense | Without "ka" | Used after "bğa"    |              |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| I want <b>to go</b> .    | kan-mši       | n-mši        | bğit <b>n-mši</b>   | بغيت نمشي.   |
| You want <b>to go</b> .  | kat-mši       | t-mši        | bğiti <b>t-mši</b>  | بغيتي نمشي.  |
| He wants <b>to go</b> .  | kay-mši       | y-mši        | bğa <b>y-mši</b>    | بغى يمشي.    |
| She wants <b>to go</b> . | kat-mši       | t-mši        | bğat <b>t-mši</b>   | بغات تمشي.   |
| We want <b>to go</b> .   | kan-mšiu      | n-mšiu       | bğina <b>n-mšiu</b> | بغينا نمشيو. |
| You want <b>to go</b> .  | kat-mšiu      | t-mšiu       | bğitu <b>t-mšiu</b> | بغيتو نمشيو. |
| They want <b>to go</b> . | kay-mšiu      | y-mšiu       | bğau <b>y-mšiu</b>  | بغاو يمشيو.  |

Some more examples:

I hope **to speak** Darija well.

kan-tmna **n-tklm**  
d-darija mzyan.

كنتمنى نتكلم الداريجة مزيان.

He forgot **to bring** the book.

nsa **y-jib** l-ktab.

نسى يجيب الكتاب.

## Using with Other Expressions

This same construction is used after other words and expressions. The most important of these is **bash** (باش). This word is the equivalent of the English "in order to." Some examples:

Latifa went to the post office  
**in order to send** a letter.

Laṭifa mšat l l-bosṭa  
**baš t-ṣift** bra.

لطيفة مشات ل البوسطة باش تصيفت برا.

I went to Marrakech **in order to see** my friend.

mšit l Marrakech  
**baš n-šuf** ṣaḥbi.

مشيت ل مراكش باش نشوف صاحبي.

**Exercise:** Combine the following words into sentences, using the proper conjugations of verbs and pronouns.

1. Amina / mša / l l-bosṭa / baš / šra / karṭ d t-tilifun.

2. huwa / bğa / mša / l mirikan / baš / gra.

3. ḥna / ja / l l-mğrib / baš / ʿawn / nas dyalu / u / tʿrrf / ʿlihum / u / {ḥuma} ʿrf {ḥna} / mzyan.

## The Imperative

The imperative is used to give commands: **Go** to the store! **Open** the window! **Study** Arabic! The positive imperative tells someone to **do** something, the negative imperative tells someone **not** to do something.

The positive imperative is formed by dropping both the **ka** (كَ) and the prefix **t** (ت) from the singular and plural “you” forms of the present tense. In the following table, all the examples are equal to the English command, “**Write!**”

|                   | Present Tense    |            | Imperative  |          |
|-------------------|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| you (masc. sing.) | kat- <b>ktb</b>  | كَتَبْتَ   | <b>ktb</b>  | كُتِبْ   |
| you (fem. sing.)  | kat- <b>ktbi</b> | كَتَبْتِي  | <b>ktbi</b> | كُتِبِي  |
| you (plur. sing.) | kat- <b>ktbu</b> | كَتَبْتُمْ | <b>ktbu</b> | كُتِبُوا |

The negative imperative is formed by dropping the **ka** (كَ) and using the negative form **ma...š** (مَا...ش). In the following table, the first verb is **gls**, “to sit,” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t sit!” The second verb is **wqf**, “to stand / stop” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t stand up!”

|                   | Present Tense    |                 | Imperative  |          | Negative Imperative  |                |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|----------------------|----------------|
| you (masc. sing.) | kat- <b>gls</b>  | كَتَلَسْتَ      | <b>gls</b>  | كُلْسْ   | ma-t- <b>gls</b> -š  | مَا تَكُلْسْ   |
| you (fem. sing.)  | kat- <b>glsi</b> | كَتَلَسْتِي     | <b>glsi</b> | كُلْسِي  | ma-t- <b>glsi</b> -š | مَا تَكُلْسِي  |
| you (plur. sing.) | kat- <b>glsu</b> | كَتَلَسْتُمْ    | <b>glsu</b> | كُلْسُوا | ma-t- <b>glsu</b> -š | مَا تَكُلْسُوا |
| you (masc. sing.) | kat- <b>wqf</b>  | كَتَوَقَّفْتَ   | <b>wqf</b>  | وَقِفْ   | ma-t- <b>wqf</b> -š  | مَا تَوَقِفْ   |
| you (fem. sing.)  | kat- <b>wqfi</b> | كَتَوَقَّفْتِي  | <b>wqfi</b> | وَقِفِي  | ma-t- <b>wqfi</b> -š | مَا تَوَقِفِي  |
| you (plur. sing.) | kat- <b>wqfu</b> | كَتَوَقَّفْتُمْ | <b>wqfu</b> | وَقِفُوا | ma-t- <b>wqfu</b> -š | مَا تَوَقِفُوا |

## Some Irregular Imperatives

For the following three verbs, the positive imperative is not regular.

1. to go mša مشى

|     |      |         |           |             |                  |
|-----|------|---------|-----------|-------------|------------------|
| Go. | sir  | سِير    | Don't go. | ma-t-mši-š  | مَا تَمْشِيْشْ   |
|     | siri | سِيرِي  |           | ma-t-mši-š  | مَا تَمْشِيْشِي  |
|     | siru | سِيرُوا |           | ma-t-mšiu-š | مَا تَمْشِيْشُوا |

2. to come ja جا

|       |      |          |             |            |                |
|-------|------|----------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| Come. | aji  | أَجِي    | Don't come. | ma-t-ji-š  | مَا تَجِيْشْ   |
|       | aji  | أَجِي    |             | ma-t-ji-š  | مَا تَجِيْشِي  |
|       | ajiu | أَجِيُوا |             | ma-t-jiu-š | مَا تَجِيْشُوا |

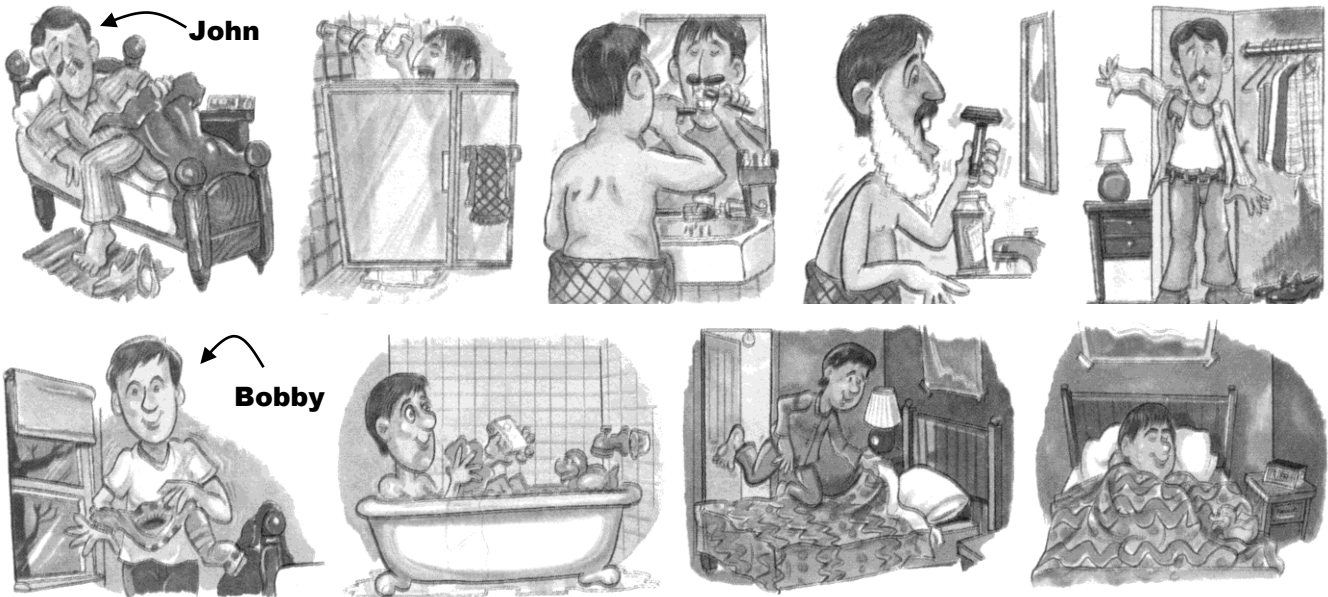
3. to give eta / ara عطي

|          |      |        |                |               |                      |
|----------|------|--------|----------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Give me. | ara  | أَرَا  | Don't give me. | ma-t-eṭini-š  | مَا تَعْطِيْنِيْشْ   |
|          | aray | أَرَاي |                | ma-t-eṭini-š  | مَا تَعْطِيْنِيْشِي  |
|          | arau | أَرَاو |                | ma-t-eṭiuni-š | مَا تَعْطِيْوْنِيْشْ |

Exercise: Put the verbs between parentheses in correct form, then arrange the sentences in the correct order.

- A. mn bḡd (lbs) hwayji. من بعد (لبس) حوايجي.  
 B. (ḡsl) wjhi u snan, mn bḡd (fiyq) d-drari. (غسل) وجهي و سنان، من بعد (فَيَق) الدراري.  
 C. ana (naḍ) f 7:30. أنا (ناض) ف 7:30.  
 D. f l-ḡšiya (tqdda) wlla (xmml) ḍ-ḍar. ف العشيّة (تَقْدَى) ولاّ (خَمَل) الدار.  
 E. ana (xḍm) ḥtta l 1:00 mn bḡd (tḡdda). أنا (خدم) حتّى ل 1:00 من بعد (تَغْدَى).  
 F. (wjd) l-fṭur. (وجد) الفطور.  
 G. ḥna (tḡšša) mjmūḡin. حنا (تَعَشَّى) مجموعين.  
 H. ana (nḡs) ḡaliban f 11:00. أنا (نعس) غالباً ف 11:00.  
 I. ana (šdd) ṭ-ṭubis f 8:00 baš (mša) l-xḍma. أنا (شدّ) الطوبيس ف 8:00 باش (مشى) الخدمة.  
 J. d-drari (nḡs) f 8:00. الدراري (نعس) ف 8:00.

Exercise: Write a paragraph out of each set of pictures.



## Text

kifaš kat-duwz n-nhar?

Susan mutaṭawiḡa mḡa hay'at s-salam. kul nhar kat-fiq bkri u kat-jri. mn bḡd kat-duwš u kat-fṭr. dima f š-šbaḥ kat-xḍm ḥtta l 11:30. mlli kat-sali, kat-rjḡ l ḍ-ḍar. kat-wjdd l-makla u kat-tḡdda. f l-ḡšiya kat-tqdda u bḡd l-mrrat kat-laqa šḥabha wlla kat-mši l s-siber. f l-lil kat-tḡšša u dima kat-qra qbl ma t-nḡs.

1. šnu kat-dir Susan? weš turist?
2. weš kat-xḍm f l-ḡšiya?
3. šnu kat-dir qbl ma t-nḡs?
4. šnu kat-dir kul nhar?

كيفاش كَتْدَوَز النّهار؟

سوزان مُتَطَوِّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَةِ السَّلَام. كُل نهار كَتَفِيْق بَكْرِي و كَتَجْرِي. من بعد كَتْدَوُش و كَتَفْطُر. دِيما ف الصّباح كَتَخْدَم حَتّى ل 11:30. مَلّي كَتَسَالِي، كَتَرْجِع ل الدّار. كَتَوَجِد الماكلة و كَتَتَغْدَى. ف العشيّة كَتَتَغْدَى و بعض المرات كَتَلَقِي صَحَابِها و لا كَتَمَشِي ل السّيبير. ف اللّيل كَتَتَعَشَّى و دِيما كَتَقْرَى قبل ما تَنعَس.

1. شنو كَتْدِير سوزان؟ واش توريست؟
2. واش كَتَخْدَم ف العشيّة؟
3. شنو كَتْدِير قبل ما تنعس؟
4. شنو كَتْدِير كُل نهار؟

---



---

# Bargaining

---



---

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- bargain for basic items, such as clothing
- describe the colors of items
- use masculine, feminine, and plural adjectives correctly
- describe differences between objects using the comparative and superlative

## Bargaining

### General Bargaining Information

In Morocco, bargaining is a part of life. It can sometimes be tiring for people not used to it, but with some cultural and language skills, it can become much easier. Some information about bargaining can also make the process simpler.

First of all, you need to know what items should be bargained for, and what items normally have fixed prices, even for Moroccans. This is not always easy to determine, since the place where you buy some things may determine whether the price is fixed or not. For example, some items that are sold at fixed prices in a **hanut** (e.g. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) may be bargained for in the souk or from a street vendor. Ask your host family or watch other Moroccans in order to find out. Here are some general guidelines for whether prices are fixed or not:

#### Usually Bargained For

- any article of clothing
- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture
- rent for a house or apartment
- taxi fares on **unscheduled** runs
- **anything** bought in a souk (e.g. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)
- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop
- petit taxi fares if the **meter does not work**
- anything used or second-hand
- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price *before* the work is done.)

#### Seldom Bargained For

- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- refill on a butagas
- cigarettes and alcohol
- meals or beverages in restaurants
- bus fares between scheduled stops
- taxi fares on regular runs
- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- anything bought in a pharmacy
- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted
- school supplies

It is also good to be aware of some of the standard tactics that are used between the buyer and the seller in Morocco. If you watch Moroccans, you will see many of these.

#### The Buyer's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying
- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price
- pointing out defects in the merchandise
- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)

#### The Seller's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- noting the superior quality in the merchandise
- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining)

### The Buyer's Tactics

- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; i.e. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon

### The Seller's Tactics

- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

When you are looking to buy an item that you know you will have to bargain for, there are a few things that you should probably try to avoid. These include:

- showing too much interest in, or too great a need for, a particular item
- carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- being in a hurry
- buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (i.e. riyals), proceed slowly. In the end, don't let a bargaining scenario ruin your day. Most of us go unbothered by the sometimes huge markups on big-ticket items in America, yet we can be easily frustrated by a Moroccan merchant who makes an extra dollar or two off of us. Remember that one's peace of mind is worth something, too.

### Bargaining Expressions

|                             |                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| It's too expensive!         | ġali bzzaf!                 | غالي بزاف!            |
| Lower the price.            | nqṣ šwiya.                  | نقص شوية.             |
| Give a good price.          | ṣawb mɛaya f t-taman.       | صاوب معايا ف التمن.   |
| I won't add even a ryal.    | ma-n-zid htta ryal.         | ما نزيد حتى ريال.     |
| I'll add nothing.           | ma-n-zid walu.              | ما نزيد والو.         |
| It's too much for me.       | bzzaf ɛliya.                | بزاف علي.             |
| A good price.               | ši taman mzyan.             | شي تمن مزيان.         |
| A reasonable price.         | ši taman mnasb.             | شي تمن مناسب.         |
| What's the last price?      | axir taman, šhal?           | آخر تمن، شحال؟        |
| How much will I get it for? | bšhal t-xllih (ha)?         | بشحال تخلّيه (ها)؟    |
| That's what I have (money)! | had š-ši l-li ɛndi!         | هد الشي اللي عندي!    |
| That's my last price!       | hada huwa axir taman dyali! | هذا هو آخر تمن ديالي! |

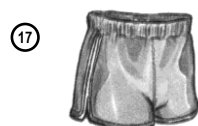
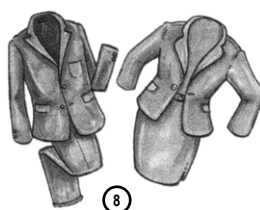
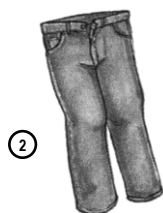
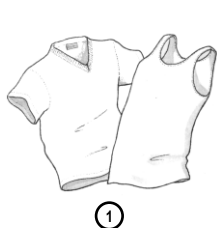
# Clothing

## Clothing Vocabulary

clothes

l-hwayj

الحواييج



|                  |                    |             |             |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. sifiṭma       | سِفْطَمَة          | 11. fista   | فِسْتَة     |
| 2. jean          | دَجِين             | 12. jakiṭa  | جَاكِطَة    |
| 3. srwal         | سِرْوَال           | 13. pijama  | پِيْجَامَة  |
| 4. qamiya nṣ kmm | قَمِيْجَة نَص كَمّ | 14. kbbuṭ   | كَبُوْط     |
| 5. qamiya        | قَمِيْجَة          | 15. smṭa    | سَمْطَة     |
| 6. grafaṭa       | غَرَاْفَطَة        | 16. T-shirt | تِي شَوْرْت |
| 7. jili          | جِيلِي             | 17. šorṭ    | شَوْرْط     |
| 8. kustim        | كُوسْتِيْم         | 18. šal     | شَال        |
| 9. triko         | تَرِيْكَو          | 19. slip    | سَلِيْپ     |
| 10. triko col v  | تَرِيْكَو كُول فِي | 20. šaya    | صَايَة      |



|                |             |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| 1. kswa        | كسوة        | 11. sbrdila | سبرديلة |
| 2. zif / fular | زيف / فولار | 12. butyu   | بوتيو   |
| 3. jllaba      | جلابة       | 13. šbbat   | صبات    |
| 4. gndura      | گندورة      | 14. šndala  | صندلة   |
| 5. liba        | لبيا        | 15. mššaya  | مشاية   |
| 6. sutyanat    | سوتيانات    | 16. xatm    | خاتم    |
| 7. ligat       | ليغات       | 17. halaqat | حلقات   |
| 8. kaskiṭa     | كسكيطا      | 18. eqiq    | عقيق    |
| 9. ṭagiya      | طاكية       | 19. snsla   | سنسلة   |
| 10. tqašr      | تقاشر       | 20. mḍl     | مضل     |

## Clothing Expressions

|                            |                         |                        |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Is there anything else?    | weš kayna ši haja xora? | واش كاينة شي حاجة خرى؟ |
| Give me size ... please.   | eṭini n-nmra ... eafak. | عطيني النمرة ... عفاك. |
| Try this one on.           | qiys hada / hadi.       | قيس هذا / هدي.         |
| Do you want another color? | weš bgiti ši lun axor?  | واش بغيتي شي لون آخر؟  |
| I prefer this color.       | kan-fḍl had l-lun.      | كنفضل هدا اللون.       |
| It goes well with you.     | ja / jat meak.          | جا / جات معك.          |

## Colors

|        |        |       |
|--------|--------|-------|
| colors | l-lwan | اللون |
|--------|--------|-------|

|        | Masculine Singular |        | Feminine Singular |          | Plural    |           |
|--------|--------------------|--------|-------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| white  | byḍ                | بيض    | biḍa              | بيضة     | biḍin     | بيضين     |
| blue   | zrq                | زرق    | zrqa              | زرقة     | zrqin     | زرقين     |
| black  | khḷ                | كل     | khla              | كلّة     | khlin     | كلّين     |
| red    | hmr                | حمر    | hmra              | حمرة     | hmrin     | حمرين     |
| yellow | ṣfr                | صفر    | ṣfra              | صفرة     | ṣfrin     | صفرين     |
| green  | xḍr                | خضر    | xḍra              | خضرة     | xḍrin     | خضرين     |
| brown  | qhwi               | قهوي   | qhwiya            | قهويّة   | qhwiyin   | قهويّين   |
| orange | limuni             | ليموني | limuniya          | ليمونيّة | limuniyin | ليمونيّين |
| pink   | wrdi               | وردي   | wrdiya            | وردية    | wrdiyyin  | ورديّين   |
| purple | hjrī               | حجري   | hjrīya            | حجريّة   | hjrīyin   | حجريّين   |
|        | mdadi              | مدادي  | mdadiya           | مداديّة  | mdadiyyin | مداديّين  |
| grey   | rmadi              | رمادي  | rmadiya           | رماديّة  | rmadiyyin | رماديّين  |
| golden | dhbi               | ذهبي   | dhbiya            | ذهبيّة   | dhbiyyin  | ذهبيّين   |
| dark   | mḡluq              | مغلق   | mḡluqa            | مغلّقة   | mḡluqin   | مغلّوقين  |
| light  | mftuḥ              | مفتوح  | mftuḥa            | مفتوحة   | mftuḥin   | مفتوحين   |
| bright | naṣṣa              | ناصع   | naṣṣa             | ناصعة    | naṣṣin    | ناصعين    |
| faded  | baht               | باهت   | bahta             | باهتة    | bahtin    | باهتين    |

As you can see in the table above, feminine forms of colors are made by adding an “a” sound to the masculine form, and plurals are made by adding “in” to the masculine form.

## Dialogue

|                                       |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Michael: s-salamu ʿalaykum.           | مايكل: السّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.          |
| mul l-hwayj: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.     | مول الحوايج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السّلام.  |
| Michael: bḡit jllaba ʿafak!           | مايكل: بغيت جلابة عفاك!              |
| mul l-hwayj: mujud a sidi, ašmn nmra? | مول الحوايج: موجود أسيدي، أشمن نمرة؟ |
| Michael: ma-n-ʿrf.                    | مايكل: ما نعرف.                      |
| mul l-hwayj: qiys hadi. Ah jat mʿak!  | مول الحوايج: قيس هدي. آه جات معك!    |
| Michael: kayna ġir f had l-lun?       | مايكل: كايّة غير ف هدا اللون؟        |

mul l-hwayj: kayna f l-byd, š-šfr u l-khl.

Michael: ara n-šuf l-byd gafak.

mul l-hwayj: hak a sidi.

Michael: bšnal had š-ši?

mul l-hwayj: hadi a sidi b 8000 ryal.

Michael: ġaliya bzzaf, ġadi n-ḡṭik ġir 3000 ryal.

mul l-hwayj: lla, nqṣti bzzaf. xudha b 6000.

Michael: lla bzzaf. bslama.

mul l-hwayj: aji, aji, ḡṭini ġir 5000 ryal.

Michael: ġadi n-ḡṭik 3500 ryal. bḡiti mzyan ma-bḡiti-š lla y-shl.

mul l-hwayj: ara a sidi 3500 ryal. ši bas ma-kayn.

مول الحوايج: كايّة ف البيض، الصفر و الكحل.

مايكل: أرا نشوف البيض عفاك.

مول الحوايج: هاك أسيدي.

مايكل: بشحال هد الشي؟

مول الحوايج: هدي أسيدي ب 8000 ريال.

مايكل: غاليّة بزّاف، غادي نعطيك غير 3000 ريال.

مول الحوايج: لا، نقصتي بزّاف. خودها ب 6000.

مايكل: لا بزّاف. ب السلامة.

مول الحوايج: أجي، أجي، عطيني غير 5000 ريال.

مايكل: غادي نعطيك 3500 ريال. بغيتي مزيان ما بغيتيش الله يسهل.

مول الحوايج: أرا أسيدي 3500 ريال. شي باس ما كايّن.

### Exercise: Read the text and answer the questions.

Saida ɛndha bzzaf d t-tšbin l-yum: s-srwal r-rmadi u l-qamiya l-biḡa dyal rajlha. jean u T-shirt dyal wldha. l-kswa l-ħmra u j-jakiṭa z-zrqa dyal bntha. š-šaya l-xḡra u z-zif l-byd dyal Saida. welakin, dyal mn t-tqašr l-khl?

سعيدة عندها بزّاف د التصبين اليوم: السروال الرمادي و القميّة البيضة ديال راجلها. دجين و تي شورت ديال ولدها. الكسوة الحمرة و الجاكيتا الزرقّة ديال بنتها. الصاية الخضرة و الزيف البيض ديال سعيدة. ولكن، ديال من التقاشر الكحل؟

1. dyal mn s-srwal r-rmadi?

1. ديال من السروال الرمادي؟

2. dyal mn T-shirt? šnu l-lun dyalu?

2. ديال من تي شورت؟ شنو اللون ديالو؟

3. weš l-kswa l-ħmra dyal Saida?

3. واش الكسوة الحمرة ديال سعيدة؟

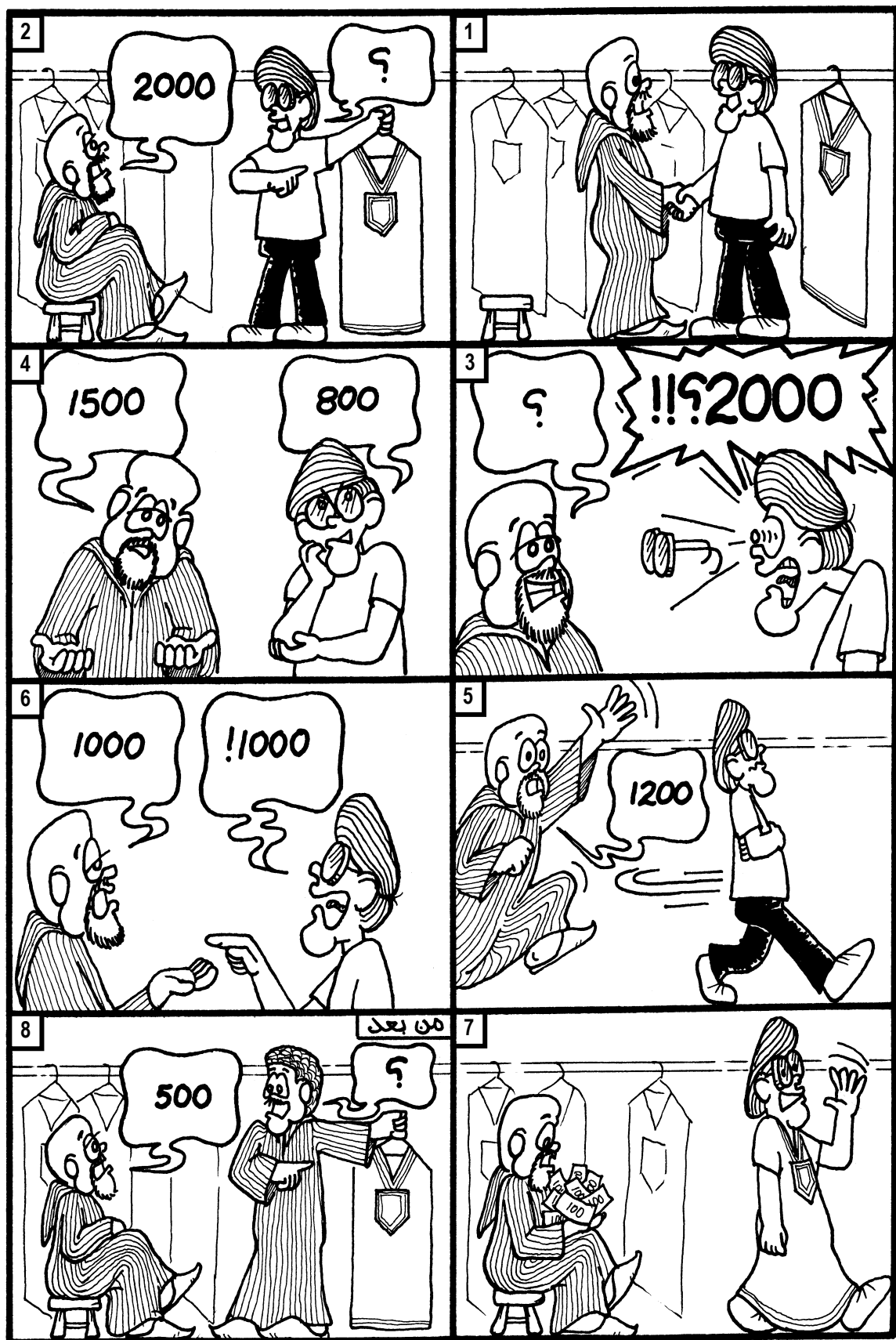
4. weš š-šaya dyal Saida zrqa?

4. واش الصاية ديال سعيدة زرقّة؟

5. šnu l-lun dyal t-tqašr?

5. شنو اللون ديال التقاشر؟

Exercise: Write a dialogue for the following pictures. Try to write it without looking at the previous pages.



## Adjectives

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify and must agree in gender and number. For example, if a noun is feminine and singular then the adjective that follows must be feminine and singular as well.

Feminine and plural forms of adjectives are derived from the masculine base form. The feminine form is made by adding an **a** (ة) to the end of the masculine form. The plural form, like with nouns, is not always predictable. The **two most common patterns** are: adding **in** (ين) to the masculine form, or replacing the long vowel **i** (ي) in the middle of an adjective with the long vowel **a** (ا). An example of each plural form:

|       | Masculine Singular | Plural  |
|-------|--------------------|---------|
| happy | frhan              | frhanin |
| big   | kbir               | kbar    |

⇨ we add **in** to form the plural

⇨ we change **i** to **a** to form the plural

Adjectives in this first group (forming the plural with **in**) also have a feminine plural form that is used when **all** the members of a group are feminine. If there is a mixture of masculine and feminine people or objects, the masculine plural (often just called “plural”) is used. The feminine plural is formed by adding **at** to the masculine singular base form.

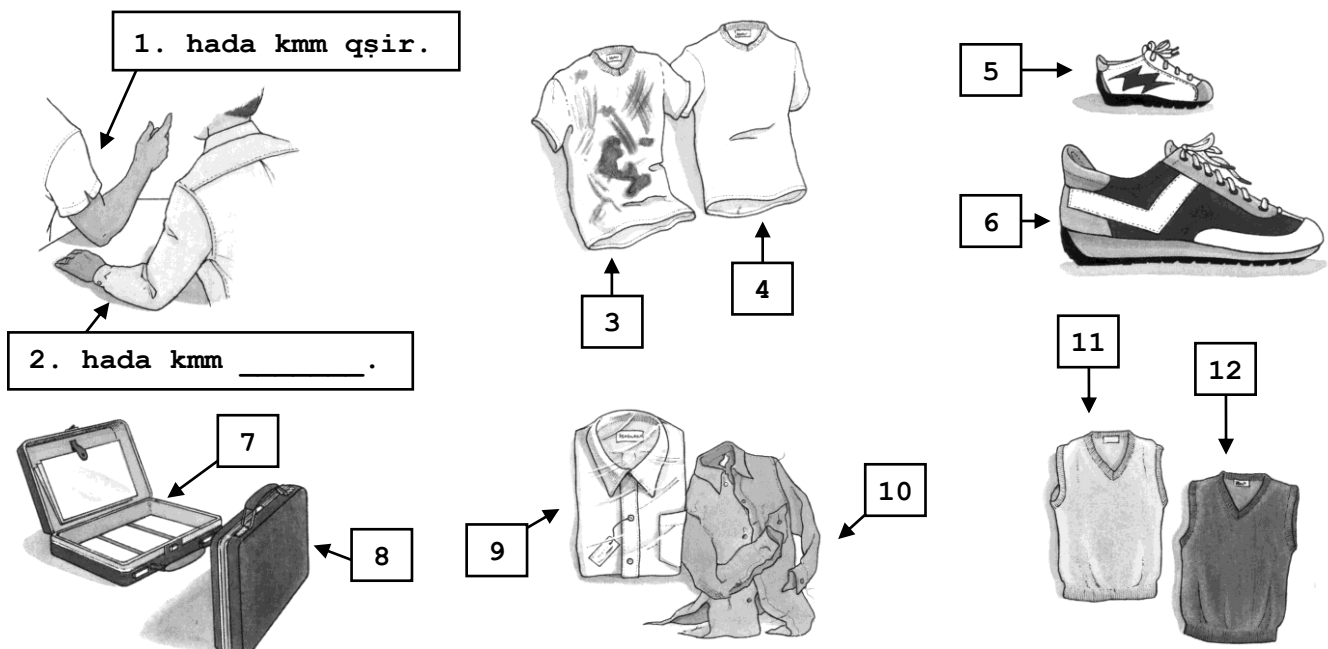
### Common Adjectives

| English                  | Masculine Singular | Feminine Singular | Masculine Plural    | Feminine Plural     |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| good                     | mzyan<br>مزيان     | mzyana<br>مزيانة  | mzyanin<br>مزيانين  | mzyanat<br>مزيانات  |
| pretty / handsome / good | zwin<br>زوين       | zwina<br>زويانة   | zwinin<br>زوينين    | zwinat<br>زوينات    |
| bad / ugly               | xayb<br>خابب       | xayba<br>خاببة    | xaybin<br>خاببين    | xaybat<br>خاببات    |
| happy                    | frhan<br>فرحان     | frhana<br>فرحانة  | frhanin<br>فرحانين  | frhanat<br>فرحانات  |
| sad / angry              | mqlq<br>مقلق       | mqlqa<br>مقلقة    | mqlqin<br>مقلقين    | mqlqat<br>مقلقات    |
| clean                    | nqi<br>نقي         | nqiya<br>نقية     | nqiyin<br>نقيين     | nqiyat<br>نقيات     |
| dirty                    | mussx<br>موسخ      | mussxa<br>موسخة   | mussxin<br>موسخين   | mussxat<br>موسخات   |
| harried                  | mzrub<br>مزروب     | mzruba<br>مزروبة  | mzrubin<br>مزروبين  | mzrubat<br>مزروبات  |
| late                     | mɛtɛtɛl<br>معطل    | mɛtɛtɛla<br>معطلة | mɛtɛtɛlin<br>معطلين | mɛtɛtɛlat<br>معطلات |
| soft                     | rɛb<br>رطب         | rɛba<br>رطبة      | rɛbin<br>رطبين      | rɛbat<br>رطبات      |
| harsh                    | hrš<br>حرش         | hrša<br>حرشة      | hršin<br>حرشين      | hršat<br>حرشات      |
| fresh                    | ɛri<br>طري         | ɛriya<br>طرية     | ɛriyin<br>طريين     | ɛriyat<br>طريات     |

| English                          | Masculine Singular | Feminine Singular  | Masculine Plural     | Feminine Plural      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| present                          | haḍr<br>حاضر       | haḍra<br>حاضرة     | haḍrin<br>حاضرين     | haḍrat<br>حاضرات     |
| absent                           | ḡayb<br>غائب       | ḡayba<br>غايبة     | ḡaybin<br>غائبين     | ḡaybat<br>غائبات     |
| sweet                            | hlu<br>حلو         | hluwa<br>حلوة      | hluwin<br>حلوّين     | hluwat<br>حلوات      |
| salty                            | malh<br>مالح       | malha<br>مالحة     | malhin<br>مالحين     | malhat<br>مالحات     |
| bland / tasteless                | mssus<br>مَسْوس    | mssusa<br>مَسْوسَة | mssusin<br>مَسْوسِين | mssusat<br>مَسْوسَات |
| spicy                            | harr<br>حارّ       | harra<br>حارة      | harrin<br>حارّين     | harrat<br>حارات      |
| open                             | mhlul<br>محلول     | mhlula<br>محلولة   | mhlulin<br>محلولين   | mhlulat<br>محلولات   |
| closed                           | msdud<br>مسدود     | msduda<br>مسدودة   | msdudin<br>مسدودين   | msdudat<br>مسدودات   |
| fried / grilled                  | mqli<br>مقلي       | mqliya<br>مقلية    | mqliyin<br>مقليّين   | mqliyat<br>مقليّات   |
| hungry                           | jiʿan<br>جيعان     | jiʿana<br>جيعانة   | jiʿanin<br>جيعانين   | jiʿanat<br>جيعانات   |
| thirsty                          | ʿṭṣan<br>عطشان     | ʿṭṣana<br>عطشانة   | ʿṭṣanin<br>عطشانين   | ʿṭṣanat<br>عطشانات   |
| busy                             | mšḡul<br>مشغول     | mšḡula<br>مشغولة   | mšḡulin<br>مشغولين   | mšḡulat<br>مشغولات   |
| lazy                             | mʿgaz<br>معغاز     | mʿgaza<br>معغازة   | mʿgazin<br>معغازين   | mʿgazat<br>معغازات   |
| tired                            | ʿiyan<br>عيّان     | ʿiyana<br>عيّانة   | ʿiyanin<br>عيّانين   | ʿiyanat<br>عيّانات   |
| reasonable / serious             | mʿqul<br>معقول     | mʿqula<br>معقولة   | mʿqulin<br>معقولين   | mʿqulat<br>معقولات   |
| enough                           | kafi<br>كافي       | kafiya<br>كافية    | kafiyin<br>كافيين    | kafiyat<br>كافيات    |
| expensive                        | ḡali<br>غالي       | ḡaliya<br>غالية    | ḡaliyin<br>غاليّين   | ḡaliyat<br>غاليّات   |
| wide / large                     | wasʿ<br>واسع       | wasʿa<br>واسعة     | wasʿin<br>واسعين     | wasʿat<br>واسعات     |
| married                          | mzuwj<br>مزوّج     | mzuwja<br>مزوّجة   | mzuwjn<br>مزوّجين    | mzuwjat<br>مزوّجات   |
| old (something)                  | qdim<br>قديم       | qdim<br>قديمة      | qdam<br>قدام         |                      |
| big (something)<br>old (someone) | kbir<br>كبير       | kbira<br>كبيرة     | kbar<br>كبلو         |                      |

| English                              | Masculine Singular | Feminine Singular | Masculine Plural | Feminine Plural |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| small (something)<br>young (someone) | ṣḡir<br>صغير       | ṣḡira<br>صغيرة    | ṣḡar<br>صغار     |                 |
| new                                  | jdid<br>جديد       | jdidā<br>جديدة    | jdad<br>جداد     |                 |
| far                                  | bʿid<br>بعيد       | bʿida<br>بعيدة    | bʿad<br>بعاد     |                 |
| near                                 | qrib<br>قريب       | qriba<br>قريبة    | qrab<br>قرب      |                 |
| tall / long                          | ṭwil<br>طويل       | ṭwila<br>طويلة    | ṭwal<br>طوال     |                 |
| short                                | qṣir<br>قصير       | qṣira<br>قصيرة    | qṣar<br>قصار     |                 |
| strong / correct                     | ṣhiḥ<br>صحيح       | ṣhiḥa<br>صحيحة    | ṣhaḥ<br>صحاح     |                 |
| weak                                 | ḍʿif<br>ضعيف       | ḍʿifa<br>ضعيفة    | ḍʿaf<br>ضعاف     |                 |
| simple / easy                        | bṣiṭ<br>بسيط       | bṣiṭa<br>بسيطة    | bṣaṭ<br>بصايط    |                 |
| cheap                                | rxīṣ<br>رخيص       | rxīṣa<br>رخيصة    | rxāṣ<br>رخاص     |                 |
| poor                                 | mskin<br>مسكين     | mskina<br>مسيكة   | msakn<br>مساكن   |                 |
| sick                                 | mriḍ<br>مريض       | mriḍa<br>مريضة    | mraḍ<br>مراض     |                 |

Exercise: Describe the following pictures using adjectives.



# Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

## Comparative Adjectives

We use comparative adjectives when we are comparing two objects based upon some quality or characteristic. For example, in English we can say: I am **taller than** John. “Taller than” is the comparative form of the adjective “tall.” Here are the comparative forms for some Arabic adjectives:

| Adjectives    |       |       | Comparatives      |          |          |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------------------|----------|----------|
| good          | mzyan | مزيان | better            | hsn (mn) | حسن (من) |
| nice          | ḍrif  | ضريف  | nicer             | ḍrf (mn) | ضرف (من) |
| tall / long   | ṭwil  | طويل  | taller / longer   | ṭwl (mn) | طول (من) |
| short         | qṣir  | قصير  | shorter           | qṣr (mn) | قصر (من) |
| big / old     | kbir  | كبير  | bigger / older    | kbr (mn) | كبر (من) |
| small / young | ṣḡir  | صغير  | smaller / younger | ṣḡr (mn) | صغر (من) |
| heavy         | tqil  | ثقل   | heavier           | tql (mn) | ثقل (من) |
| light         | xḥif  | خفيف  | lighter           | xḥf (mn) | خف (من)  |
| old (thing)   | qdim  | قديم  | older (thing)     | qdm (mn) | قدم (من) |
| few           | qlil  | قليل  | fewer             | ql (mn)  | قل (من)  |
| cheap         | rxīṣ  | رخيص  | cheaper           | rxṣ (mn) | رخص (من) |
| expensive     | ḡali  | غالي  | more expensive    | ḡla (mn) | غلى      |
| sweet         | ḥlu   | حلو   | sweeter           | ḥla (mn) | حلى      |

As you can see above, for many adjectives (but not all) the comparative is formed by removing the long vowel **i** from the word. Here are some examples:

Sadia is younger than Malika.      Sadia ṣḡr mn Malika.      سعدية صغر من مليكة.

The train is better than the bus.      t-tran hsn mn l-kar.      التران حسن من الكار.

## Comparing Like Objects

In order to express that two things/people/etc. are the same, we can use either of two expressions:

|                  |           |           |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| the same / alike | bḥal bḥal | بحال بحال |
| the same / alike | kif kif   | كيف كيف   |

Some examples:

Which is better: a blue shirt or a green one?      ama hsn: qamijja zrqa      أما حسن: قميجة زرقاء ولا خضراء؟  
wlla xḍra?

They are the same.      bḥal bḥal.      بحال بحال.

As the example shows, the word **ama** (أما) is used for comparisons when we mean “which.”

## Superlative Adjectives

The superlative adjective in Moroccan Arabic can be formed in two ways.

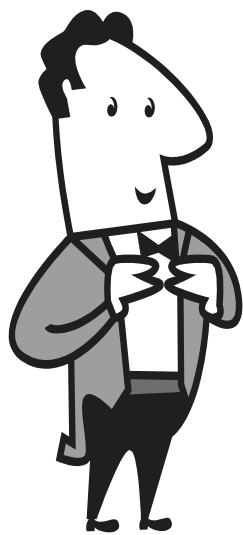
First, **by using the definite article with the adjective and inserting the personal pronoun:**

|   |  |                                |
|---|--|--------------------------------|
| Omar is bright.                             | Omar mujtahid.                         | عمر مُجتَهِد.                  |
| Omar is the brightest student in the class. | Omar <b>huwa l-</b> mujtahid f l-qism. | عمر هُوَ الْمُجْتَهِد ف القسم. |
| Susan is a pretty girl.                     | Susan bnt zwina.                       | سوزان بنت زوينة.               |
| Susan is the prettiest.                     | Susan <b>hiya z-</b> zwina.            | سوزان هِيَ الزَّوِينَة.        |

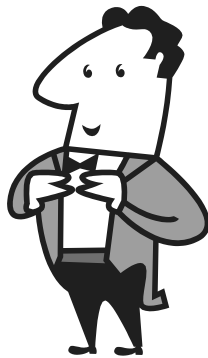
Second, **by prefixing “a” (i) to the comparative adjective:**

|   |   |                                    |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco.  | ḍ-ḍar l-biḍa <b>akbr</b> mdina f l-mḡrib. | الدار البيضاء أكبر مدينة ف المغرب. |
| Toubkal is the highest mountain in Morocco. | tubqal <b>a</b> ḡla jbl f l-mḡrib.        | توبقال أعلى جبل ف المغرب.          |

Exercise: Compare each pair using comparative adjectives.



Driss

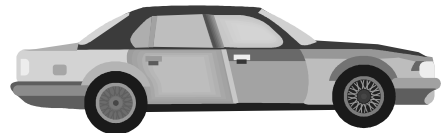


Hassan

ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mary



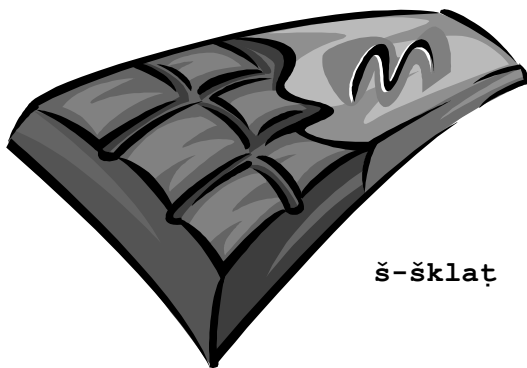
ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mike



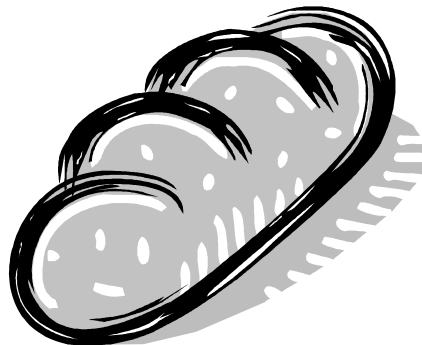
ḍ-ḍar dyal Mohamed



ḍ-ḍar dyal Judy

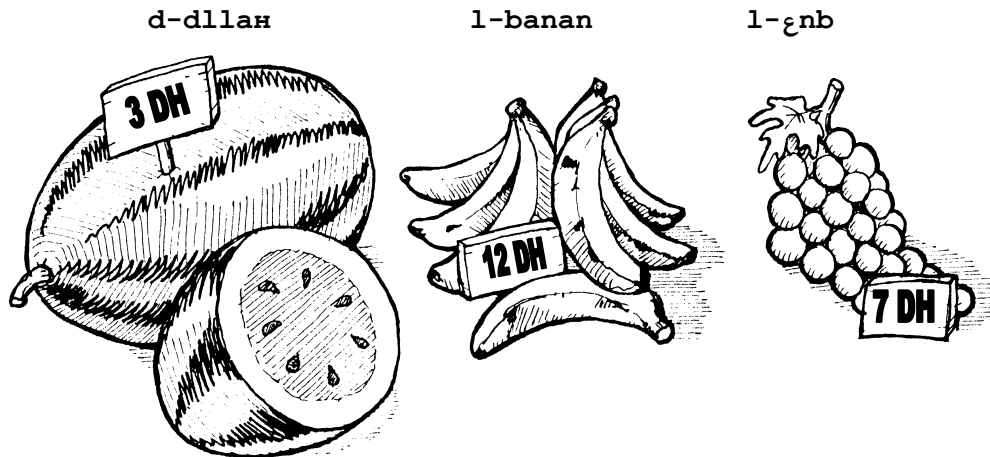


š-šklaṭ



l-xubz

Exercise: Answer the following questions based upon the drawing.



1. ama ɣla l-ɛnb wlla l-banan?
2. ama rxš d-dllan wlla l-ɛnb?
3. ama hsn d-dllan wlla l-banan?
4. ama hla l-ɛnb wlla d-dllan?
5. weš l-ɛnb huwa aɣla fakiha?
6. šnu hiya l-fakiha r-rxiša?

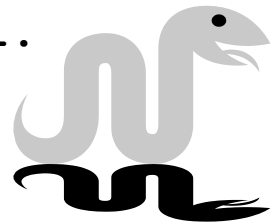
1. أما على العنب ولا البنان؟
2. أما رخص الدلاح ولا العنب؟
3. أم حسن الدلاح ولا البنان؟
4. أما حلى العنب ولا الدلاح؟
5. واش العنب هو أعلى فاكهة؟
6. شنو هي الفاكهة الرخيصة؟

**Moroccan Wisdom:** اللي عضو الحنش، كيخاف من الحبل.

**l-li ɛḍḍu l-hnš, kay-xaf mn l-hbl.**

*The one bitten by a snake is afraid of ropes.*

English equivalent: Once bitten, twice shy.



# Shopping For Food

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

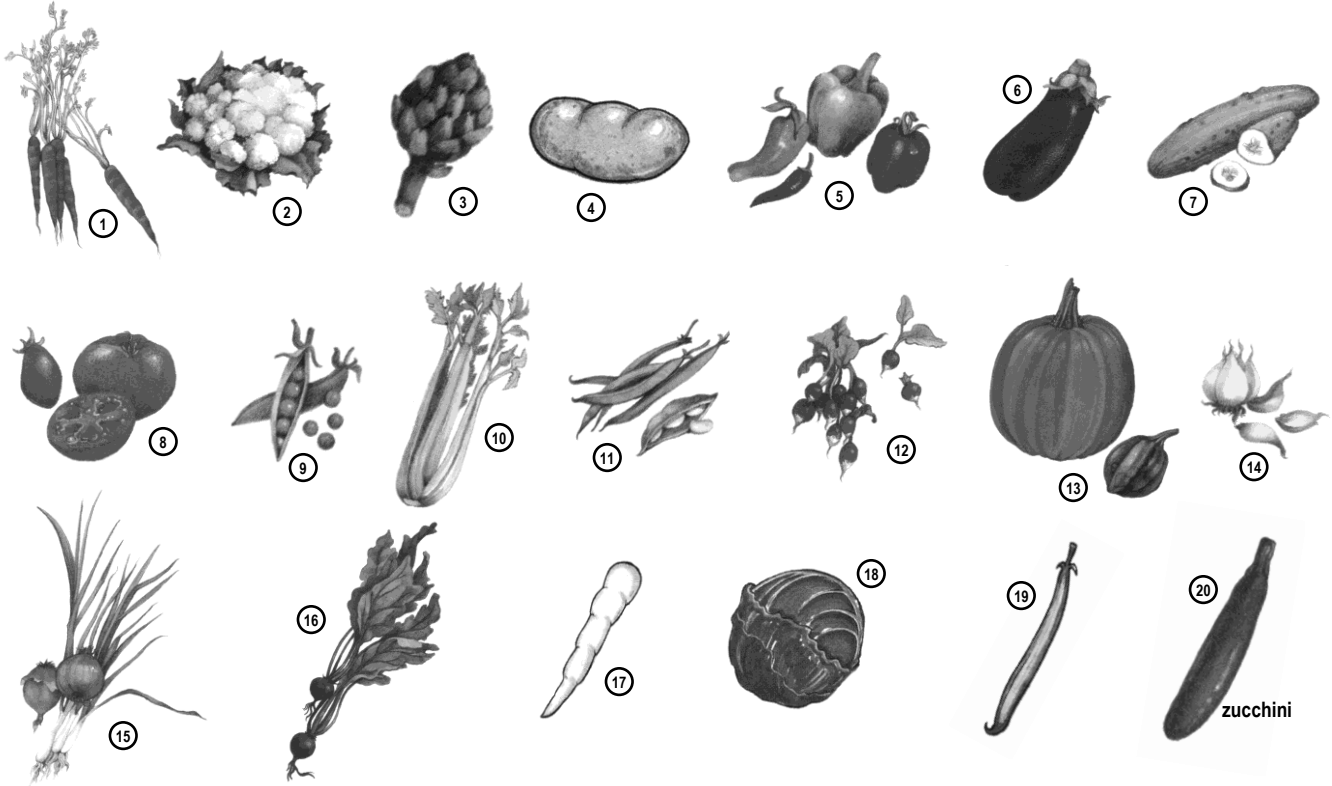
- shop for produce, meats, and spices

## Fruits and Vegetables

At the Green Grocer's

end l-xḍḍar

عند الخضار



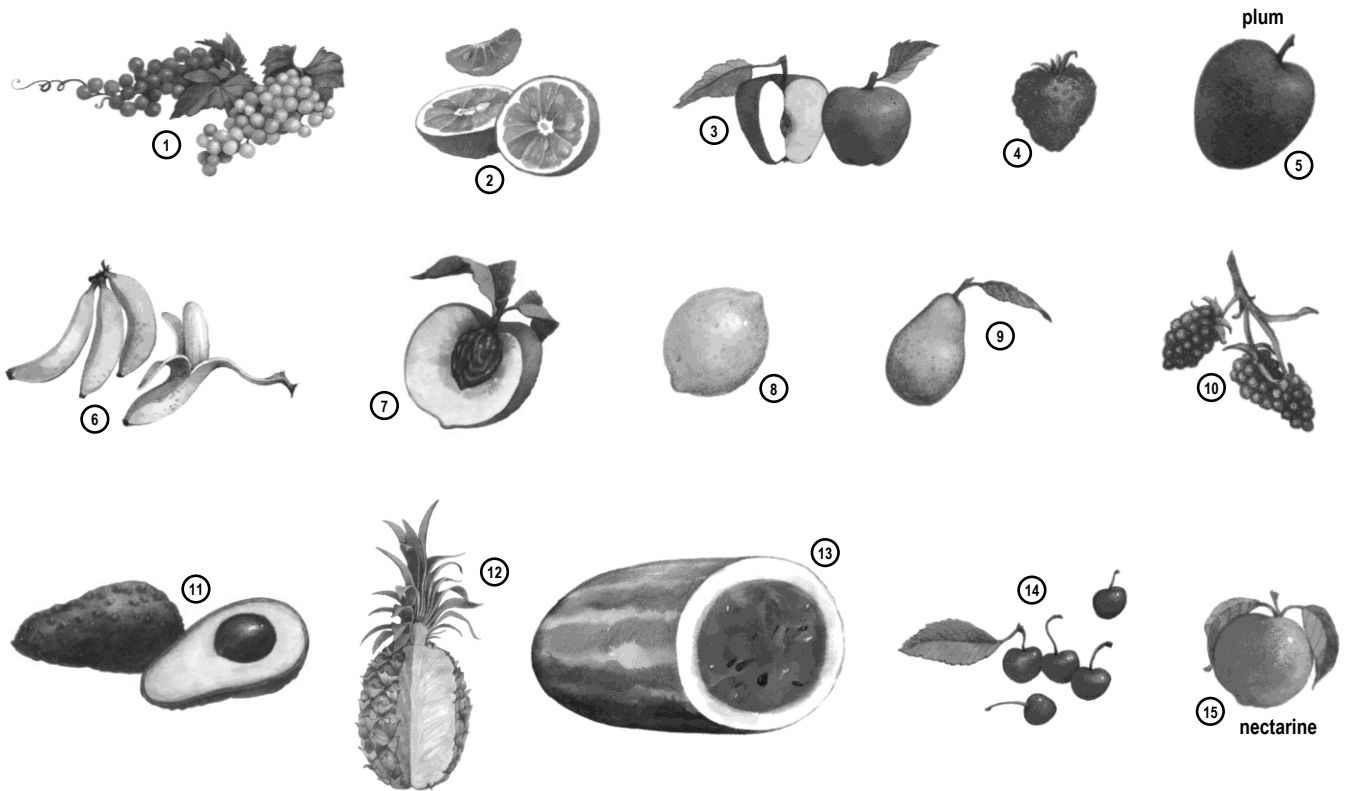
vegetables

l-xḍra

الخُضرة

|             |          |              |          |
|-------------|----------|--------------|----------|
| 1. xizu     | خيزو     | 11. l-ful    | القول    |
| 2. š-šiflur | الشفلور  | 12. l-fjl    | الفجل    |
| 3. lquq     | لقوق     | 13. l-gra    | الكرعة   |
| 4. l-bṭaṭa  | البطاطا  | 14. t-tuma   | التومة   |
| 5. l-flfla  | الفلفة   | 15. l-bṣla   | البصلة   |
| 6. d-dnjal  | الدنجال  | 16. l-barba  | الباربا  |
| 7. lxyar    | الخيار   | 17. l-lft    | اللفت    |
| 8. maṭiṣa   | مطيشة    | 18. l-mkuwr  | المكور   |
| 9. j-jlbana | الجلبانة | 19. l-lubya  | اللوبيبة |
| 10. l-krafṣ | الكرافص  | 20. l-korjiṭ | الكورجيط |

|           |           |          |         |          |          |
|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|
| quince    | s-sfrjl   | السفرجل  | parsley | l-mɛdnus | المعدنوس |
| gourd     | s-slawi   | السلوي   | mint    | n-nɛnaɛ  | النعناع  |
| okra      | l-mluxiya | الملوخية | absinth | š-šiba   | الشيبية  |
| coriander | l-qšbur   | القصبور  | verbena | l-lwiza  | اللوزية  |



fruit

l-fakiha

الفاكهة

|             |         |         |                       |          |
|-------------|---------|---------|-----------------------|----------|
| 1. l-ɛnb    |         | العنب   | 9. n-ngaş             | النڭاص   |
| 2. l-limun  |         | الليمون | boɛwid                | بو عويد  |
| 3. t-tfaɥ   |         | التفاح  | 10. t-tut             | التوت    |
| 4. l-friz   |         | الفريز  | 11. lavoka            | لافوكا   |
| 5. l-brquq  |         | البرقوق | 12. lananaş           | لانااناص |
| 6. l-banan  |         | البنان  | 13. d-dllaɥ           | الدلاح   |
| 7. l-xux    |         | الخوخ   | 14. hblmluk           | حبلملوك  |
| 8. l-hamɔ   |         | الحامض  | 15. š-šhdiya          | الشهيدية |
| pomegranate | r-rmman | الرمان  | Japanese plums l-mzaɥ | المزاح   |
| apricots    | l-mšmaš | المشمش  | kiwi l-kiwi           | الكوي    |

## Buying Produce

### Units of Measurement

|                        |              |             |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| scale                  | l-mizan      | الميزان     |
| gram                   | gram         | گرام        |
| kilogram               | kilu         | كيلو        |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ kilogram | rubu ekilu   | رُبْع كيلو  |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ kilogram | nş kilu      | نص كيلو     |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ kilogram | kilu lla rob | كيلو لآ روب |
| 2 kilograms            | juj kilu     | جوج كيلو    |



### Expressions

|   |                             |                           |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Give me a kilo of ...                       | eṭini kilu d ...            | عطيني كيلو د ...          |
| Weigh me ...                                | ebr / wzn liya ...          | عبر / وزن ليّا ...        |
| Give me some ...                            | eṭini šwiya d ...           | عطيني شويّة د ...         |
| More ... please                             | zidni ... eafak             | زيدني ... عفاك            |
| How much is a kilo of ... ?                 | bšhal kilu d ... ?          | بشحال كيلو د ... ؟        |
| What do you need?                           | šnu xşşk?                   | شنو خصّك؟                 |
| What else?                                  | šnu axor?                   | شنو آخر؟                  |
| I need ...                                  | xşşni ...                   | خصّني ...                 |
| No, that's enough. Only 1 kilo, that's all! | lla baraka. ġir kilu, şafi! | لآ باركا. غير كيلو، صافي! |



## Dialogue

| shopping   | t-tqdyā | التقديّة   |
|--|---------|--|
| Susan: şbah l-xir.   |         | سوزان: صباح الخير.   |
| l-xḍḍar: şbah l-xir. aš nb<br>l-xaṭr a lalla?  |         | الخصّار: صبح الخير. أش حب خاطر أَلَّا؟   |
| Susan: bğit juḡ kilu d xizu, u<br>kilu d maṭiša u nş kilu<br>d l-barba u xtar liya ši<br>haja mzyana. ebr liya<br>kilu u rubuḡ d l-bşla. |         | سوزان: بغيت جوج كيلو د خيزو، و كيلو د مَطِيشَة<br>و نص كيلو د الباربة و ختار لَيَّا شي حاجة<br>مزيانة. عبر لَيَّا كيلو و رُبُع د البصلة. |
| l-xḍḍar: şafi a lalla?   |         | الخصّار: صافي أَلَّا؟  |
| Susan: bşhal t-tfaḥ?   |         | سوزان: بشحال التفاح؟   |
| l-xḍḍar: şṭṭaş l drhm l l-kilu.  |         | الخصّار: سَطَّاش ل درهم ل الكيلو.  |
| Susan: waxxa, ebr liya kilu<br>lla rob. aah! nsit<br>eṭini šwiya d l-qşbur<br>u l-mḡdnus.  |         | سوزان: وَا، عبر لَيَّا كيلو لّا روب. آه! نسيت<br>عطيني شويّة د القصبور و المعدنوس.   |
| l-xḍḍar: hani a lalla.   |         | الخصّار: هاني أَلَّا.  |
| Susan: bşhal kulši?  |         | سوزان: بشحال كُلشي؟  |
| l-xḍḍar: eṇdk a lalla tsḡ miya u<br>sttin ryal.  |         | الخصّار: عَندك أَلَّا تسع مَيّة و ستّين ريال.  |
| Susan: şhal mn drhm?   |         | سوزان: شحال من درهم؟   |
| l-xḍḍar: 48 drhm.  |         | الخصّار: 48 درهم.  |
| Susan: hak a sidi, lla y-eawn.   |         | سوزان: هاك أَسيدي، الله يعاون.   |
| l-xḍḍar: lla y-xlf a lalla.  |         | الخصّار: الله يَخلف أَلَّا.  |

1. fin Susan? فين سوزان؟
2. šnu šrat Susan? شنو شرات سوزان؟
3. şhal šrat mn kul haja? شحال شرات من كُل حاجة؟
4. weš šrat ši haja xora? واش شرات شي حاجة خُرى؟
5. şhal xllṣat? شحال خَلّصات؟

## Spices and Meat

### Spices

|              |          |          |                |            |           |
|--------------|----------|----------|----------------|------------|-----------|
| spices       | l-ɛṭriya | العطرية  | saffron        | z-zɛfran   | الزعفران  |
| salt         | l-mlha   | الملحة   | turmeric       | l-xrqum    | الخرقوم   |
| black pepper | l-bzar   | البزار   | hot pepper     | l-flfla    | الفلفل    |
| ginger       | skinjbir | سكينجبير |                | l-hara     | الحارة    |
| cumin        | l-kamun  | الكامون  | red hot pepper | s-sudaniya | السودانية |
| cinnamon     | l-qrfā   | القرفة   | cloves         | l-qrnfl    | القرنفل   |
| oregano      | z-zɛtr   | الزعتر   | basil          | l-hbq      | الحبق     |
| nutmeg       | l-guza   | الغوزة   | paprika        | t-tħmira   | التحميرة  |

### At the Butcher's

|                |         |           |
|----------------|---------|-----------|
| butcher        | l-gzzar | الكَزَّار |
| meat           | l-lhm   | اللحم     |
| lamb           | l-ɣnmi  | الغنمي    |
| beef           | l-bgri  | البكري    |
| goat meat      | l-mɛzi  | المعزي    |
| liver          | l-kbda  | الكبد     |
| ground meat    | l-kfta  | الكفتة    |
| meat w/o bones | l-hbra  | الهبرة    |
| chicken        | d-djaɟ  | الدجاج    |



Exercise: You have guests for dinner and you want to serve them tea with cakes, then a tajine. List the items you need for preparing tea/cakes and a tajine and write your shopping list. Then, write a shopping list for an American dish.

# Food and Drink

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use the correct words and expressions concerning food and drink
- express likes and dislikes using **عجب** “to please”
- express necessity or obligation with **خسّس** “to need / to have to”
- use **بغا** “to want / to like” with the proper tense

## Food and Drink

### Food

|              |          |          |                                       |          |         |
|--------------|----------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| food         | l-makla  | الماكلة  | fish                                  | l-hut    | الحوت   |
| breakfast    | l-ftur   | الفطور   | beans                                 | l-lubya  | اللوبية |
| lunch        | l-ğda    | الغدا    | lentils                               | l-eds    | العدس   |
| dinner       | l-εša    | العشا    | chick peas                            | l-hmmş   | الحمص   |
| tajine       | ṭ-ṭajin  | الطاجين  | steamed pasta with cinnamon and sugar | s-sffa   | السفة   |
| salad        | š-šlaḍa  | الشلاضة  | vermicelli                            | š-šeriya | الشعرية |
| French fries | l-frit   | الفريت   | Moroccan soup                         | l-hrira  | الحريرة |
| olives       | z-zitun  | الزيتون  | vegetable soup                        | ş-şuba   | الصوبة  |
| bastila      | l-bstila | البسطيلة | rice                                  | r-ruz    | الروز   |
| meat         | l-lhm    | اللحم    | couscous                              | l-ksksu  | الكسكسو |
| chicken      | d-djaḵ   | الدجاج   | pizza                                 | l-ppitza | البيتزا |

### At a Café

|                           |               |              |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| the waiter                | l-garsun      | الغارسون     |
| black coffee              | qhwa khla     | قهوة كحلة    |
| coffee with milk          | qhwa hlib     | قهوة حليب    |
| half coffee, half milk    | qhwa nş nş    | قهوة نص نص   |
| hot milk                  | hlib sxun     | حليب سخون    |
| weak coffee               | qhwa xfifa    | قهوة خفيفة   |
| strong coffee             | qhwa qasna    | قهوة قاسحة   |
| coffee with a little milk | qhwa mhrsa    | قهوة مهرسة   |
| orange juice              | εaşir l-limun | عصير الليمون |

|                       |                         |                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| apple & milk shake    | εaʃir t-tfah            | عَصِير التفاح             |
| banana & milk shake   | εaʃir l-banan           | عَصِير البَنَان           |
| almond & milk shake   | εaʃir l-luz             | عَصِير اللوز              |
| pot of tea            | brrad d atay            | برّاد د أتاي              |
| glass of tea          | kas d atay              | كاس د أتاي                |
| ... with mint         | ... b n-nεnaε           | ... ب النعناع             |
| Not very sweet.       | ma-y-kun-š hlu bzzaf.   | ما يكونش حلو بزّاف.       |
| Some sugar, please.   | šwiya d s-skkar, εafak. | شويّة د السكّار، عَفَاكَ. |
| a glass of cold water | kas d l-ma bard.        | كاس د الما بارد.          |

## At a Restaurant

|                                    |  |   |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| the menu                           | l-menu                                 | المينو                                  |
| Please bring me ...                | εafak jib liya ...                     | عَفَاكَ جيب ليّا ...                    |
| Do you have ... ?                  | weš εndkum ... ?                       | واش عندكُم ... ؟                        |
| What do you have?                  | šnu εndkum?                            | شنو عندكُم؟                             |
| Is there any food without meat?    | weš kayna ši makla bla lhm?            | واش كاينة شي مأكلة بلا لحم؟             |
| I want a tajine without meat.      | bğit țajin bla lhm.                    | بغيت طاجين بلا لحم.                     |
| What do you have for dessert?      | šnu εndkum f d-disir?                  | شنو عندكُم ف الديسير؟                   |
| We want a table for (four people). | bğina wamd ț-țbla dyal (rbεa d n-nas). | بغينا واحد الطبلّة ديال (ربعة د الناس). |
| outside                            | εla brra                               | على برّا                                |
| inside                             | ldaxl                                  | لداخل                                   |
| The bill, please.                  | l-hsab εafak.                          | الحساب عَفَاكَ.                         |
| To your health.                    | b š-šhha.                              | ب الصحّة.                               |
| To your health (response).         | lla y-εțik š-šhha.                     | الله يعطيك الصحّة.                      |
| How do you like the food?          | kif jat k l-makla?                     | كيف جاتك المأكلة؟                       |
| I have no complaints.              | ma εndi mangul.                        | ما عندي مانگول.                         |
| The food is delicious.             | l-makla ldida / bnina.                 | المأكلة لديدة / بنينة.                  |

## Dialogue

Karla u Jason f r-risṭora

كارلا و دجاسون ف الرستورة

- 1-garsun: t-fḍḍlu! mrḥbabikum.      الغارسون: تفضّلوا! مرحبا بكم.
- Jason: šukran. weš kayna ši      دجاسون: شكراً. واش كاينة شي طبلّة ديال جوج د الناس؟  
ṭbla dyaḷ juj d n-nas?
- 1-garsun: mḍlum kayna. fin bḡitu      الغارسون: معلوم كاينة. فين بغيتو تكلسو؟  
t-glsu?
- Jason: bḡina waḥd ṭ-ṭbla ḥda      دجاسون: بغينا واحد الطبلّة حدا السرجم.  
s-srjm.
- 1-garsun: šnu bḡitu t-aklu?      الغارسون: شنو بغيتو تاكلو؟
- Karla: šnu ʿndkum?      كارلا: شنو عندكم؟
- 1-garsun: ha l-menu.      الغارسون: ها المينو.
- Karla: ana bḡit šlaḍa u ksksu b      كارلا: أنا بغيت شلاضة و كسكسو ب الغنمي.  
l-ḡnmi.
- 1-garsun: waxxa a lalla. u nta a      الغارسون: و خّا أَلَلّا. و نتَ أسيدي؟  
sidi?
- Jason: ana kan-akul ḡir l-xḍra.      دجاسون: أنا كَنّاكُل غير الخضرة. واش كاينة شي  
weš kayna ši makla bla      مأكلة بلا لحم؟  
lhm?
- 1-garsun: iyeh! kayna l-lubya.      الغارسون: إيّه! كاينة اللوبية.
- Jason: waxxa. jib liya šlaḍa u      دجاسون: و خّا. جيب ليّا شلاضة و طبسيل د اللوبية.  
ṭbsil d l-lubya.
- 1-garsun: weš bḡitu t-šrbu ši      الغارسون: واش بغيتو تشربو شي حاجة؟  
ḥaja?
- Karla: ana bḡit kuka barda.      كارلا: أنا بغيت كوكا باردة.
- Jason: ana bḡit ḡir l-ma ʿafak.      دجاسون: أنا بغيت غير الما عفاك.
- ~~~~~
- Jason: l-ḥsab ʿafak.      دجاسون: الحساب عفاك.
- 1-garsun: 60 drhm.      الغارسون: 60 درهم.
- Jason: hak a sidi.      دجاسون: هاك أسيدي.
- 1-garsun: lla y-xlf. kif jatkuḥ      الغارسون: الله يخلّف. كيف جاتكم المأكلة؟  
l-makla?
- Karla/Jason: bnina! ʿjbatna bzzaf.      كارلا و دجاسون: بنينة! عجاتنا بزّاف.
- 1-garsun: b ṣ-ṣḥḥa u r-raḥa.      الغارسون: ب الصّحّة و الراحة.
- Karla/Jason: lla y-ʿṭik ṣ-ṣḥḥa.      كارلا و دجاسون: الله يعطيك الصّحّة.

1. fin mšau Karla u Jason?      1. فين مشاوا كارلا و دجاسون؟
2. šnu klau?      2. شنو كلاو؟
3. weš šrbu ši ḥaja? šnu šrbu?      3. واش شربو شي حاجة؟ شنو شربو؟
4. šhal xlfu?      4. شحال خلصو؟
5. kif jatkuḥ l-makla?      5. كيف جاتهم المأكلة؟

## The Reflexive verb “to please / to like”

In Darija, it is not common to say, literally, “I like something.” Rather, we use the construction, “Something pleases me.” In reality, this phrase would translate into the English “I like something,” but what is important is that you understand that the “person who likes” is actually the object of the sentence, and the “thing liked” is the subject. At first, it will seem backward; in fact, it is (from an English speaker’s perspective). In time you will use this construction naturally.

### How to Conjugate “to please”

The verb “to please” is **عجب**. It can be tricky to conjugate because, as we said, the subject of the verb is actually the object that is “liked,” and the object is the person who “likes.” Thus, if I want to say, “He likes them,” I literally need to say, “They please him.” Also, as a result of this, **the verb must always agree in gender and number with the subject, that is, the thing “liked.”** In the present tense, therefore, the conjugation of the verb can be outlined in the following manner:

| Introduce Present Tense   | Verb Root  | For Plural Form Only | Object Pronouns |
|---|------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>kay</b><br>(masc. sing.)<br><br><b>kat</b><br>(fem. sing.)<br><br><b>kay</b><br>(masc/fem plur.) | <b>عجب</b> | <b>u</b>             | <b>ni</b>       |
|   |            |                      | <b>k</b>        |
|   |            |                      | <b>u / h</b>    |
|   |            |                      | <b>ha</b>       |
|   |            |                      | <b>na</b>       |
|   |            |                      | <b>kum</b>      |
|   |            |                      | <b>hum</b>      |

Some examples:

|  |            |              |
|--|------------|--------------|
| It (masc. sing.) pleases me.<br>(i.e. I like it.)    | kay-عجبني  | كَيَعْبِنِي  |
| It (fem. sing.) pleases me.<br>(i.e. I like it.)     | kat-عجبني  | كَتَعْبِنِي  |
| They (masc. plur.) please me.<br>(i.e. I like them.) | kay-عجبوني | كَيَعْبُونِي |
| They (fem. plur.) please me.<br>(i.e. I like them.)  | kay-عجبوني | كَيَعْبُونِي |

### Present Tense Examples

In the following examples, we use the translation “to like.” The literal translation would be “to please.”

#### عجب with masculine singular subject

|                   |                    |                          |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| I like couscous.  | kay-عجبني kksu.    | كَيَعْبِنِي كَسْكَو.     |
| I like chocolate. | kay-عجبني š-šklaṭ. | كَيَعْبِنِي الشِّكْلَاط. |
| She likes tea.    | kay-عجبها atay.    | كَيَعْبِيهَا أَتَاي.     |
| We like Morocco.  | kay-عجبنا l-mğrib. | كَيَعْبِنَا الْمَغْرِب.  |
| He likes tajines. | kay-عجbu ṭ-ṭajin.  | كَيَعْبُو الطَّاجِين.    |

#### عجب with feminine singular subject

|                         |                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I like salad.           | kat-عجبني š-šlaḍa.      | كَتَعْبِنِي الشَّلَاذَة.      |
| Do you like coffee?     | weš kat-عجبك l-qhwa?    | وَاشْ كَتَعْبِيكَ الْقَهْوَة؟ |
| She does not like beer. | ma-kat-عجبها-š l-birra. | مَا كَتَعْبِيهَاش الْبِيرَا.  |

**عزج with masculine/feminine plural subject**

|                               |                              |                          |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| I like the people of Morocco. | kay-عزjbuni n-nas d l-mgrib. | كيعجبوني الناس د المغرب. |
| He likes books.               | kay-عزjbuh l-ktub.           | كيعجبوه الكتب.           |
| Do you (plur.) like kids?     | weš kay-عزjbukum d-drari?    | واش كيعجبوكم الدراري؟    |
| We don't like them.           | ma-kay-عزjbuna-š.            | ما كيعجبوناش.            |

**Past Tense Examples**

The verb عزج can also be used in the past tense, as in "I liked it" or "It pleased me." It is conjugated like all regular verbs in the past tense.

**عزج with masculine singular subject**

|                              |                          |                        |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| I liked dinner.              | عزjbni l-عša.            | عجبني العشا.           |
| He liked mint tea.           | عزjbu atay b n-nεnaε.    | عجبو أتاى ب النعناع.   |
| She didn't like "fat bread." | ma-عزjbha-š xubz š-šhma. | ما عجبهاش خُبز الشحمة. |
| Did you like the chicken?    | weš عزjbk d-dja?         | واش عجبك الدجاج؟       |

**عزج with feminine singular subject**

|                              |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I liked the soup.            | عزjbatni l-hrira.            | عجباتني الحريرة.            |
| He didn't like the salad.    | ma-عزjbatu-š š-šlaḍa.        | ما عجباتوش السلاضة.         |
| Did you like the old medina? | weš عزjbatk l-mdina l-qdima? | واش عجباتك المدينة القديمة؟ |

**عزج with masculine/feminine plural subject**

|                                   |                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I liked the people of my village. | عزjbuni n-nas dyal d-duwar dyali. | عجبوني الناس ديال الدوّار دىالي. |
| Did you like these books?         | weš عزjbuk had l-ktub?            | واش عجبوك هَد الكتب؟             |
| She didn't like the colors.       | ma-عزjbuha-š l-luwan.             | ما عجبوهاش اللوان.               |

**Followed by Another Verb**

عزج can be followed by another verb. The second verb is always conjugated in the present, according to the same rule that you already learned regarding verbs following other verbs (see page 68). Remember that for the second verb, therefore, we remove the **ka** (كَ) to place it after عزج.





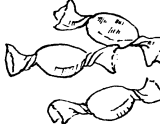




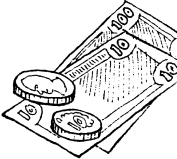



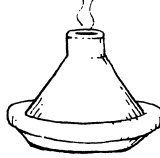
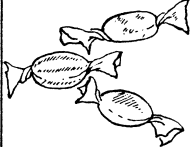



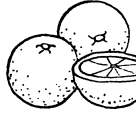

|  |                                  |                              |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I like to sleep after lunch.             | kay-عزjbni n-nεs mura l-ḡda.     | كيعجبني ننس مورا الغدا.      |
| He likes to play soccer.                 | kay-عزjbu y-lεb l-kura.          | كيعجبو يلعب الكرة.           |
| She doesn't like to wake up early.       | ma-kay-عزjbha-š t-fiḡ bkri.      | ما كيعجبهاش تفيق بكري.       |
| Do you like to run early in the morning? | weš kay-عزjbk t-jri š-šbaḡ bkri? | واش كيعجبك تجري الصباح بكري؟ |
| What do you like to do on the weekend?   | šnu kay-عزjbk t-dir f l-weekend? | شنو كيعجبك تدبر ف الويكاند؟  |

Exercise: Make correct sentences using **3 j b**

|     |                                   |        |                             |                             |        |                             |     |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----|
| weš | kat-3jbk<br>kat-3jbo<br>kat-3jbna | l-xdma | dyalk?<br>dyalu?<br>dyalha? | ديالك؟<br>ديالو؟<br>ديالها؟ | الخدمة | كتعجبك<br>كتعجبو<br>كتعجبها | واش |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----|

|      |                                    |                  |                 |                              |     |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----|
| iyeh | kat-3jbni<br>kat-3jbo<br>kat-3jbna | bzzaf.<br>šwiya. | بزّاف.<br>شوية. | كتعجبني<br>كتعجبو<br>كتعجبها | إيه |
|------|------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----|

Exercise: Make as many sentences (affirmative and negative) as you can with **3 j b** using these pictures.

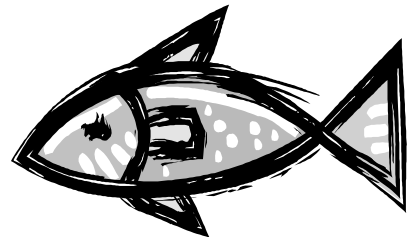
|               |   |   |   |  |   |
|---------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| Suzy          |    |    |    |    |    |
| Ahmed         |   |   |   |   |   |
| Ronny & Nancy |  |  |  |  |  |
| Aicha         |  |  |  |  |  |

Moroccan Wisdom: ما تشریش الحوت ف قاع البحر.

ma-šri-š l-hut f qlع l-bhr.

*Don't buy fish on the bottom of the sea.*

English equivalent: Don't count your chickens before they hatch.



## The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should”

The verb **xṣṣ** (خَصَّ) translates into all of the following in English: “to need” or “to have to” or “must” or “should.” It is conjugated by adding the object pronouns (see page 55) to the end of the verb. You do not normally conjugate it like a present tense verb; that is, you do not add **kay** or **kat** before the verb. Like other verbs, however, **xṣṣ** may be followed by a second verb which is conjugated in the present tense, but without the prefix **ka** (see page 68). Some examples:

|                              |                               |  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| I have to learn Arabic well. | xṣṣni n-tellm l-erbiya mzyan. | خَصَّنِي نَتَعَلَّم الْعَرَبِيَّةَ مَزْيَان. |
| You should be on time.       | xṣṣk t-ji f l-wqt.            | خَصَّكَ تَجِي ف الْوَقْتُ.                   |
| You shouldn't stay up late.  | ma-xṣṣk-š t-shr.              | مَا خَصَّكَش تَسِير.                         |
| I have to go.                | xṣṣni n-mši.                  | خَصَّنِي نَمشي.                              |

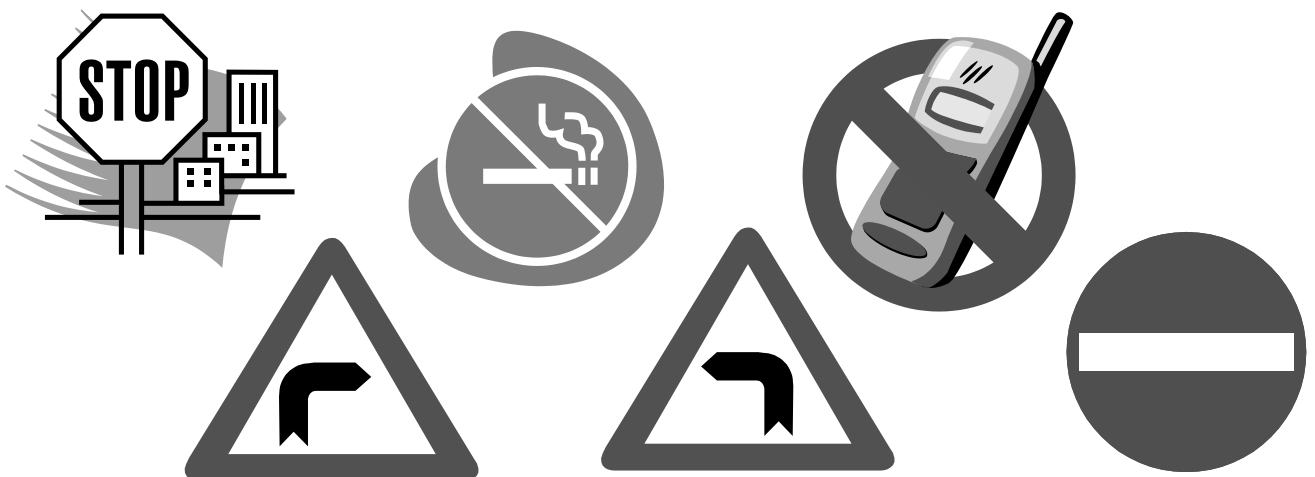
The meaning in the above examples depends largely on the context. However, when **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, it only means “to need.” Some examples:

|                       |                |                     |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| I need cigarettes.    | xṣṣni l-garru. | خَصَّنِي الْغَارُو. |
| She needs a notebook. | xṣṣha dftar.   | خَصَّهَا دَفْتَر.   |

The past tense of **xṣṣ** is formed by adding the verb **kan** before it. You do not conjugate **kan** if **xṣṣ** is followed by another verb. If **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, however, **kan** must agree in gender and number with that noun. Examples:

|                           |                         |                                  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I had to study yesterday. | kan xṣṣni n-qra l-barh. | كَان خَصَّنِي نَقْرَى الْبَارِح. |
| I needed a book.          | kan xṣṣni ktab.         | كَان خَصَّنِي كِتَاب.            |
| I needed a ticket.        | kant xṣṣni wrqa.        | كَانَتْ خَصَّنِي وَرْقَة.        |
| I needed books.           | kanu xṣṣni ktub.        | كَانُوا خَصَّنِي كُتُوب.         |

Exercise: Write the expressions that go along with these signs using the verb **xṣṣ**.



Exercise: Answer the following question in Moroccan Arabic.

šnu xṣṣk baš t-kun mutaṭawwiḡ najh?

شْنُو خَصَّكَ بَاش تَكُون مُتَطَوِّع نَاجِح؟

I like mint tea.                      kan-bgi atay b n-nεnaε.                      كَنْبَغِي أَتَايْ بِ النَّعْنَاعِ.

I love you / I like you.      kan-bgik.      كَنَبْغِيكْ.

I love him / I like him.      kan-bqih.      كَنَّبِقِيه.

I love her / I like her.      kan-bōi ha.      کَن بَوِی هَا.

|  |                                |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| I like to drink coffee in the morning. | kan-bgi n-srb l-qhwa f s-sbah. | كُنْبَغِي نَشْرِب الْقَهْوَةَ ف الصَّبَاح. |
|--|--------------------------------|--|

He likes to read at night. kay-bgi y-gra b l-lil. كَيَبْغِي يَقْرَأُ بَاللَّيْلِ.

I wanted to leave early.      knt bgit n-xrj bkri.      كنت بغيت نخرج بكري.

|                                      |                                 |                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| She wanted to tell him<br>something. | kant bğat t-gul lih ši<br>haja. | كانت بغات تگول ليه شي حاجة. |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|

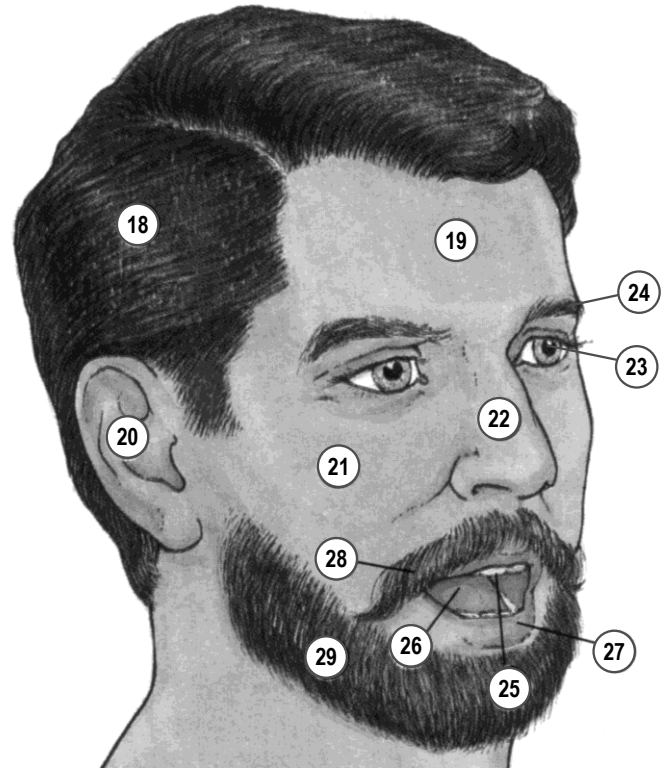
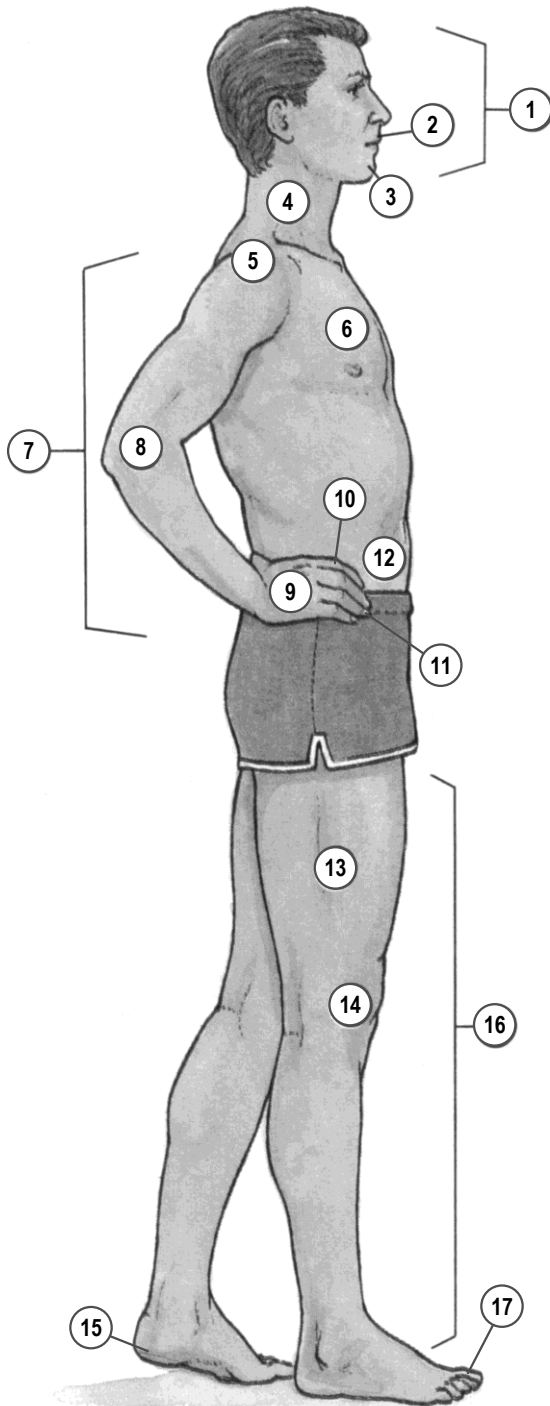
| الفطور<br>l-ftur             | الغدا<br>l-gda | العشا<br>l-εša |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. kan-bgi l-biḍ f<br>l-ftur | 1.             | 1.             |
| 2.                           | 2.             | 2.             |
| 3.                           | 3.             | 3.             |

# Medical & Body

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe, in Darija, body parts and common illnesses

## Body Parts



|          |      |            |        |       |
|----------|------|------------|--------|-------|
| 1. wjh   | وجه  | 16. rjl    | رجل    |       |
| 2. fmm   | فمّ  | 17. şbε    | صبع    |       |
| 3. lhya  | لحية | 18. šεr    | شعر    |       |
| 4. εnq   | عنق  | 19. jɓha   | جبهة   |       |
| 5. ktf   | كتف  | 20. wɗn    | ودن    |       |
| 6. şdr   | صدر  | 21. hnɛ    | حنك    |       |
| 7. draε  | دراع | 22. nif    | نيف    |       |
| 8. mrfq  | مرفق | 23. εin    | عين    |       |
| 9. ydd   | يدّ  | 24. hɓban  | حجبان  |       |
| 10. şbε  | صبع  | 25. snan   | سنان   |       |
| 11. ɖfr  | ضفر  | 26. lɛan   | لسان   |       |
| 12. krš  | كرش  | 27. šnayf  | شنايف  |       |
| 13. fxd  | فخد  | 28. mustaš | موسطاش |       |
| 14. rkba | ركبة | 29. lhya   | لحية   |       |
| 15. gdm  | گدم  | breast     | bzzula | بزولة |

## Health Problems

|                         |   |                                 |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| What's wrong with you?  | šnu ɛndk?                                 | شنو عندك؟                       |
| What's the matter?      | malek?                                    | مالك؟                           |
| What ails you?          | baš mriɖ?                                 | باش مريض؟                       |
| What aches?             | šnu kay-ɖrk?                              | شنو كيضرك؟                      |
| I have a fever          | fiya s-sxana.                             | في السخانة.                     |
| I have a cold.          | fiya rwan / ɖrbni l-brd.                  | في رواح / ضربني البرد.          |
| I have a sore throat.   | fiya l-hlaqm.                             | في الحلاقم.                     |
| I'm constipated.        | ɛndi l-qbt / krši qasha.                  | عندي القبط / كرشي قاسحة.        |
| I'm allergic to...      | ɛndi l-hasasiya d . . .                   | عندي الحساسية د . . .           |
|                         | . . . kay-dir/kat-dir<br>liya l-hasasiya. | . . . كيدير/كتدير ليا الحساسية. |
| I have a headache.      | kay-ɖrni rasi.                            | كيضرني راسي.                    |
| My ear aches.           | kat-ɖrni wdni.                            | كتضرني ودي.                     |
| I feel dizzy.           | kan-ɥs b d-duxa.                          | كنحس ب الدوخة.                  |
| I'm injured.            | tjɾɥt.                                    | تجرحت.                          |
| I'm burnt.              | thɾqt.                                    | تحرقت.                          |
| I have a toothache.     | kat-ɖrni wamd ɖ-ɖrsa.                     | كتضرني واحد الضرسة.             |
| My ... hurts.           | kay-ɖrni . . .                            | كيضرني ...                      |
| I vomit / throw up.     | kan-tɕiya.                                | كنتقيّا.                        |
| I need to see a doctor. | xššni n-šuf ɖ-ɖbib.                       | خشتي نشوف الطبيب.               |

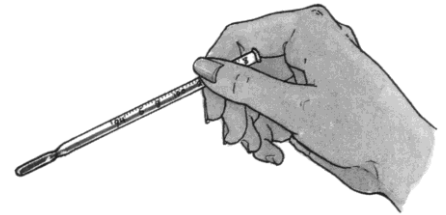
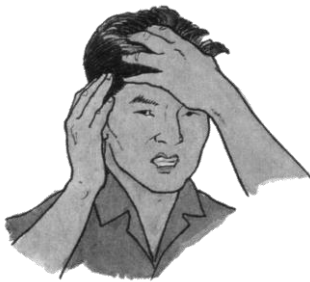


## Dialogue

- Latifa: malek, yak labas?      لَطِيفَة: مالِك، ياك لاباس؟
- Amy: kay-ḡrni krši.      أَيْمِي: كَيْضَرْنِي كَرشِي.
- Latifa: weš fik lujع bzzaf?      لَطِيفَة: واش فيك لوجع بزّاف؟
- Amy: ay, bzzaf!      أَيْمِي: آي، بزّاف!
- Latifa: ṣbri ṣwya, ḡadi n-ṭbx      لَطِيفَة: صَبْرِي شَوِيَة، غَادِي نَطْبِخ لِيك واحد الكاس  
lik wamd l-kas d  
z-zعtr, dqqa bṭla!      د الزعتر، دَقَّة بَطْلَة!
- Amy: lla lla عafak, ma-ymkn-š      أَيْمِي: لَّا لَّا عَفَاكَ، مَا يَمْكُنْش لِيَّا نَشْرَب الْعُشُوب.
- Latifa: waxxa, kifaš ymkn liya      لَطِيفَة: وَخَّا، كَيْفَاش يَمْكُنْ لِيَّا نَعَاوْنُكَ؟  
n-عawnk?
- Amy: ttaṣli عafak b had      أَيْمِي: تَصَلِّي عَفَاكَ ب هَد الرِّقْم د هَيْئَة السَّلَام  
r-raqm d hay'at s-salam  
baš y-عiyṭu عليّا.      بَاش يَعْطُو عَلِيَّة.
- Latifa: hiya l-luwla, ma-y-kun      لَطِيفَة: هِيَ اللُّوْلَة، مَا يَكُون بَاس.  
bas.
- Amy: ahla y-wrrik ši bas.      أَيْمِي: أَهْلَا يَوْرْتِيكَ شَي بَاس.

1. baš mriḡa Amy?      1. بَاش مَرِيضَة أَيْمِي؟
2. weš عṭatha Laṭifa ši dwa?      2. واش عَطَاتْهَا لَطِيفَة شَي دَوَا؟
3. عlaš ma-bḡat-š Amy t-šrb l-عšub?      3. عَلاش مَا بَغَاتْش أَيْمِي تَشْرَب الْعُشُوب؟
4. weš mšat Amy end ṭ-ṭbib? عlaš?      4. واش مَشَاتْ أَيْمِي عِنْد الطَّبِيب؟ عَلاش؟

Exercise: What might you say if you were the person in each picture?



## Site Visit Expressions

Here are some useful expressions you may need during your site visit.

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| My name is ... I am a volunteer with Peace Corps.                                | smiti ... ana mutaṭawwiḡ<br>mɛa hay'at s-salam.          | سميتي ... أنا مُتَطَوِّع مع هيئة السلام.       |
| I will be working here for two years at ...                                      | ḡadi n-xdm hna ɛamayn f<br>...                           | غادي نخدم هنا عامين ف ...                      |
| I'm going to spend two days with you (to host family).                           | ḡadi n-gls mɛakum yumayn.                                | غادي نجلس معكم يومين.                          |
| Where is the youth center?   | fin kayna ḡar š-šbab?                                    | فين كاينة دار الشباب؟                          |
| Where is the hospital / delegation?  | fin kayn š-šbiṭar /<br>l-mndubiya?                       | فين كاين الصيطار / المندوبية؟                  |
| What is the name of the chief doctor?  | šnu smit l-midsan šef<br>ɛafak?                          | شنو سمية المدسان شاف عفاك؟                     |
| Where is the agriculture office?   | fin kayn mktb l-filaha<br>ɛafak?                         | فين كاين مكتب الفلاحة عفاك؟                    |
| Where is the water and forest office?  | fin kayn mktb l-miyah u<br>l-ḡabat?                      | فين كاين مكتب المياه و الغابات؟                |
| Where is the "handicraft center"?  | fin kayna lartizana /<br>š-šinaḡa t-tqlidiya<br>ɛafak?   | فين كاينة لرتيزانا / الصناعة التقليدية عفاك؟   |
| Where is the post office?  | fin kayna l-bosṭa?                                       | فين كاينة البوسطة؟                             |
| Please, I want to open a post box.   | lla y-xllik, bḡit n-ftḥ<br>bwaṭ ppoṣṭal.                 | الله يخليك، بغيت نفتح بواط بُوَسْطال.          |
| What do I have to do?  | šnu xššni n-dir?   | شنو خصتي ندير؟                                 |
| How much do I have to pay (a year)?  | šhal xššni n-xlš<br>(l l-ɛam)?                           | شحال خصتي نخلص (ل العام)؟                      |
| Where is the bank, please?   | fin kayna l-banka ɛafak?<br>(l-bnk š-šɛbi)               | فين كاينة البنكة عفاك؟ (البنك الشعبي)          |
| I want to open a bank account.   | bḡit n-ftḥ kontḥ bonkir.                                 | بغيت نفتح كونط بونكير.                         |
| Where is the Gendarme / police station, please?                                  | fin j-jondarm /<br>l-kumisariya, ɛafak?                  | فين الجندارم / الكوميسارية، عفاك؟              |
| Can you please give me your phone number, please? (at Gendarme / police station) | weš ymkn lik t-ɛṭini rqm<br>t-tilifun dyalkum,<br>ɛafak? | واش يمكن ليك تعطيني رقم التليفون ديالكم، عفاك؟ |
| I want to get a "cart de sejour."  | bḡit n-šawb la-karṭ d<br>sijur.                          | بغيت نساوب لكارط د سيجور.                      |
| Is there a pharmacy here?  | weš kayn ši frmasyan hna?                                | واش كاين شي فرمسيان هنا؟                       |
| Is there a teleboutique here?  | weš kayn ši tilibutik hna?                               | واش كاين شي تليبوتيك هنا؟                      |
| Do you sell cell phone cards?  | weš kat-biɛ la-karṭ d<br>l-pporṭabl?                     | واش كتبيع لكارط د لپورطابل؟                    |

|  |                                       |                                   |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Which service is available here: Meditel or Maroc Telecom? | weš kayna Meditel wlla Maroc Telecom? | واش كاينة مديتل ولا ماروك تليكوم؟ |
| Is there cell phone reception / coverage?                  | weš kayn r-rizo?                      | واش كاين الريزو؟                  |
| Is there CTM (the bus company)?                            | weš kayn s-satyam?                    | واش كاين الستيام؟                 |
| What day/time is transportation available?                 | ašmn nhar/wqt kay-kun l-mrkub?        | أشمن نهار/وقت كيكون المركوب؟      |
| Is there a cyber café here?                                | weš kayna l-anternet hna?             | واش كاينة لانترنت هنا؟            |
| How far is it from here?                                   | šhal bεida mn hna?                    | شحال بعيدة من هنا؟                |
| Which day is the souk?                                     | ašmn nhar kay-kun s-suq?              | أشمن نهار كيكون السوق؟            |
| Is there any association here?                             | weš kayna ši jmεiya hna?              | واش كاينة شي جمعية هنا؟           |

Ask your LCF for any other words or expressions you think you may need for site visit.

Moroccan Wisdom: نقطة ب نقطة كيحمل الواد.

nqṭa b nqṭa kay-hml l-wad.

*Drop by drop the river rises.*

English equivalent: Rome wasn't built in a day.



# Travel

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe future activities
- identify means of transportation and use appropriate expressions for travel

## Future Tense

Depending upon where you are in Morocco, people may form the future tense differently. Everyone in Morocco, however, should understand you regardless of which way you form the future tense.

### Forming the Future Tense

To form the future tense, take the present tense form, drop the prefix **ka**, and add **ḡadi**. Thus:

|                               |              |             |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| “to travel”                   | safr         | سافر        |
| I will travel                 | ḡadi n-safr  | غادي نساfr  |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ḡadi t-safr  | غادي تسافر  |
| you will travel (fem. sing.)  | ḡadi t-safri | غادي تسافري |
| he will travel                | ḡadi y-safr  | غادي يسافر  |
| she will travel               | ḡadi t-safr  | غادي بتسافر |
| we will travel                | ḡadi n-safru | غادي نساfr  |
| you will travel (plur.)       | ḡadi t-safru | غادي تسافرو |
| they will travel              | ḡadi y-safru | غادي يسافرو |

In some places, **ḡadi** is also used with a feminine form, **ḡadya**, and a plural form, **ḡadyin**. In this case, the future tense would be as follows:

|                               |                |               |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| “to travel”                   | safr           | سافر          |
| I will travel (masc.)         | ḡadi n-safr    | غادي نساfr    |
| I will travel (fem.)          | ḡadya n-safr   | غادية نساfr   |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ḡadi t-safr    | غادي تسافر    |
| you will travel (fem. sing.)  | ḡadya t-safri  | غادية تسافري  |
| he will travel                | ḡadi y-safr    | غادي يسافر    |
| she will travel               | ḡadya t-safr   | غادية تسافر   |
| we will travel                | ḡadyin n-safru | غاديين نساfr  |
| you will travel (plur.)       | ḡadyin t-safru | غاديين تسافرو |
| they will travel              | ḡadyin y-safru | غاديين يسافرو |

Sometimes, **ḡadi** is contracted to **ḡa**. The future tense in this case:

|                               |           |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| "to travel"                   | safr      | سافر      |
| I will travel                 | ḡan-safr  | غَنَسافر  |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ḡat-safr  | غَتَسافر  |
| you will travel (fem. sing.)  | ḡat-safri | غَتَسافري |
| he will travel                | ḡay-safr  | غَيَسافر  |
| she will travel               | ḡat-safr  | غَتَسافر  |
| we will travel                | ḡan-safru | غَنَسافرو |
| you will travel (plur.)       | ḡat-safru | غَتَسافرو |
| they will travel              | ḡay-safru | غَيَسافرو |

## Negation of the Future Tense

To form the negative of the future tense, add **ma . . . š** (ما ... ش) to **ḡadi**, **ḡadya**, or **ḡadyin**.

Will you travel?                      weš ḡadi t-safr?                      واش غادي تسافر؟

No, I will not travel.                      lla, **ma-ḡadi-š** n-safr.                      لا، ما غاديش نساfr.

To express "will never," we do not use the future tense, but rather **ma ʿmmr** (ما عمّر) and the present tense of a verb without the prefix **ka**.

I will never smoke.                      ma ʿmmri n-kmi.                      ما عمّري نكمي.

We will never travel at night.                      ma ʿmmrna n-safru b l-lil.                      ما عمّرنا نساfr ب الليل.

To express "not yet" when speaking about the future, use **mazal ma** (ما زال ما) or **baqi ma** (باقي ما) with the future tense.

We will not go to bed yet.                      mazal ma ḡadyin n-nʿsu.                      مازال ما غاديين ننعسو.

I will not get married yet.                      baqi ma ḡadi n-tzuwj.                      باقي ما غادي نتزوج.

**For the remainder of the book, all of the different forms of the future tense will be used in order for you to become familiar with all of them.**

## Using the Participle *ġadi* to Mean “Going”

In English, we have two ways of expressing the future.

*I will speak to him tomorrow.*

*I am going to speak to him tomorrow.*

Both of these ways of expressing the future are expressed by the future tense in Moroccan Arabic. In the following examples, therefore, both English translations can be given for the Arabic expressions.

|                                 |                 |                |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| What <b>will</b> I wear?        | šnu ġadi n-lbs? | شنو غادي نلبس؟ |
| What <b>am I going to</b> wear? |                 |                |
| I <b>will</b> sleep.            | ġadi n-nεs.     | غادي نَعس.     |
| I <b>am going to</b> sleep.     |                 |                |

When the word *ġadi* is preceded by the conjugated past tense of the verb **kan**, “to be,” it indicates a **past intention** or a **past future**. Some examples:

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>He was going</b> to travel to America, but he didn’t have a visa. (i.e. he had intended...) | <b>kan ġadi</b> y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š εndu l-viza. | كان غادي يسافر ل ميريكان وَلَكِنْ مَا كَانَش عِنْدُو الْفِيْزَا. |
| <b>She was going</b> to marry last year. (i.e. she had planned...)                             | <b>kant ġadya</b> t-tzuwj l-εam l-li fat.                      | كانت غادية تَتَزَوَّج الْعَام اللّٰي فَات.                       |

The use of *ġadi* to indicate future or past future should be distinguished from its use as a participle to indicating that someone is literally “going” somewhere at the present moment (or “was going” at a past moment). In other words, besides its role as an “auxiliary verb” to indicate future, *ġadi* also acts as the active participle of the verb **mša**, “to go.” Thus, **mša** is used only to express a **habitual action** when it is conjugated in the **present tense**. To express a **current action**, the participle *ġadi* is used.

|  |                              |                                  |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I go to souk on Tuesdays. ( <b>habitual</b> )      | kan-mši l s-suq nhar t-tlat. | كَنَمَشِي ل السوق نهار الثلاثاء. |
| I am going to souk. ( <b>now</b> )                 | ana ġadi l s-suq.            | أنا غادي ل السوق.                |
| Where do you go every weekend? ( <b>habitual</b> ) | fin kat-mši kul weekend?     | فين كَنَمَشِي كُل وَيْكَانْد؟    |
| Where are you going? ( <b>now</b> )                | fin ġadi?                    | فين غادي؟                        |

This idea of a current, progressive action may also be expressed in the past, and should be distinguished, again, from the idea of past intention or past future that was discussed above.

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| He was going to travel to America, but he didn’t have a visa. ( <b>past intention</b> ) | kan ġadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š εndu l-viza. | كان غادي يسافر ل ميريكان وَلَكِنْ مَا كَانَش عِنْدُو الْفِيْزَا. |
| He was going to souk when he saw his friend. ( <b>past progressive action</b> )         | kan ġadi l s-suq mlli šaf šaħbu.                        | كان غادي ل السوق مَلّٰي شَاف صَاحِبُو.                           |
| I was not going to lie to you! ( <b>negative past intention</b> )                       | ma-knt-š ġadi n-kdb εlik!                               | مَا كَنْتَش غادي نَكْذِب عَلَيْكَ!                               |
| I was not going to souk! ( <b>negative past progressive action</b> )                    | ma-knt-š ġadi l s-suq!                                  | مَا كَنْتَش غادي ل السوق!  |

## Time Expressions

|                            |                           |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| tomorrow                   | ğdda                      | غداً                      |
| day after tomorrow         | bəd ğdda                  | بعد غداً                  |
| tomorrow morning           | ğdda f ş-şban             | غداً ف الصباح             |
| tomorrow afternoon/evening | ğdda f l-εšiya            | غداً ف العشيّة            |
| next Saturday              | s-sbt j-jay / l-maji      | السبت الجاي / المجي       |
| next week                  | s-simana j-jaya / l-majya | السيمنة الجاية / الماجية  |
| next month                 | š-šhr j-jay / l-maji      | الشهر الجاي / المجي       |
| next year                  | l-εam j-jay / l-maji      | العام الجاي / المجي       |
| next summer                | ş-şif j-jay / l-maji      | الصيف الجاي / المجي       |
| in a week / month / year   | mn hna simana / šhr / εam | من هنا سيمانة / شهر / عام |
| one day / some day         | wand nhar / ši nhar       | واحد نهار / شي نهار       |
| after lunch / dinner       | mn bəd l-ğda / l-εša      | من بعد الغدا / العشا      |

Some examples of the future tense using time expressions:

|   |   |                                       |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Are you going to go to the cinema in the evening?         | weš ğadi t-mši l s-sinema f l-εšiya?    | واش غادي تمشي ل السينيما ف العشيّة؟   |
| No, I'm not going to go. I'm going to sleep a little bit. | lla, ma-ğadi-š n-mši. ğadi n-nεs šwiya. | لا، ما غاديش نمشي. غادي نّعس شويّة.   |
| After dinner, I'll read my book.                          | mn bəd l-εša, ğadi n-qra l-ktab dyali.  | من بعد العشا، غادي نقرى الكتاب ديالي. |
| Someday, I (fem.) will speak Arabic well.                 | ši nhar, ğadya n-tklm l-εrbiya mzyan.   | شي نهار، غادية نكلّم العربيّة مزيان.  |

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the future tense.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Zahra: fuqaš (naḍ) ğdda?   | زهرة: فوقاش (ناض) غداً؟  |
| Chad: (faq) f 7:00.  | تشاد: (فاق) ف 7:00.  |
| Zahra: šnu (dar) mn bəd?   | زهرة: شنو (دار) من بعد؟  |
| Chad: (fṭr) u (xřj).   | تشاد: (فطر) و (خرج).   |
| Zahra: fin (mša) mn bəd?   | زهرة: فين (مشى) من بعد؟  |
| Chad: (mša) l l-xdma dyali f 12:00. (tğdda) mεa šanbi Tom f mṭεm s-salam. mn bəd (rjε) l d-ḍar. f 3:00 šwiya l-εrbiya mεa l-ustad dyali. | تشاد: (مشى) ل الخدمة ديالي ف 12:00. (تغدى) مع صاحبي طوم ف مطعم السلام. من بعد (رجع) ل الدار. ف 3:00 شويّة العربيّة مع الأستاذ ديالي. |
| Zahra: weš (ja) (tεšša) mεana ğdda inšallah?   | زهرة: واش (جا) (تعشى) معنا غداً إنشا الله؟   |
| Chad: waxxa! n-šufkum ğdda inšallah.   | تشاد: وّا! نشوفكم غداً إنشا الله.  |

## Dialogue

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Mohamed: fuqaš ġadya t-mši l l-hfla?                  | محمد: فوقاش غادية تمشي ل الحفلة؟                 |
| Karla: ltnin f t-tmnya u nš.                          | كارلا: لتنين ف التمنية و نص.                     |
| Mohamed: ašmn wqt ġadya t-tlaqay l-ustad dyalk?       | محمد: أشمن وقت غادية تلاقاي الأستاذ ديالك؟       |
| Karla: t-tlat f j-juj u tulut.                        | كارلا: الثلاث ف الجوج و تُلُت.                   |
| Mohamed: fuqaš ġadia t-šufi l-film?                   | محمد: فوقاش غادية تشوفي الفيلم؟                  |
| Karla: larbɛ f t-tsɛud u rbɛ.                         | كارلا: لاربيع ف التسعود و ربع.                   |
| Mohamed: fuqaš ġadya t-lɛbi t-tinis?                  | محمد: فوقاش غادية تلعبني التيس؟                  |
| Karla: l-xmis f r-rbɛa lla rub.                       | كارلا: الخميس ف الربعة لآ روب.                   |
| Mohamed: imta ġadya t-šufi t-ṭbib?                    | محمد: إمتى غادية تشوفي الطبيب؟                   |
| Karla: j-jmɛa f l-hɛdaš nišan.                        | كارلا: الجمعة ف الحضاش نيشان.                    |
| Mohamed: imta ġadya t-tqday?                          | محمد: إمتى غادية تَقْداي؟                        |
| Karla: s-sbt f l-xmsa ql xmsa.                        | كارلا: السبت ف الخمسة قل خمسة.                   |
| Mohamed: ašmn wqt ġadi y-xrj t-tran faš ġadya t-rkbi? | محمد: أشمن وقت غادي يخرج التران فاش غادية تركبي؟ |
| Karla: l-hdd f l-ɛšra ql qsmayn.                      | كارلا: الحدّ ف العشرة قل قسمين.                  |

Exercise: Read the dialogue again quickly and write down Karla's plan for the week (write down the times using numbers, not words). Then, write your own schedule for the upcoming week. What will you be doing each day? At what time?

## Travel

### General Travel Information

Public transport in Morocco is both inexpensive and easy to use. Between major cities, trains are the quickest and most comfortable means of travel, although they can be crowded at certain times of year. Buses are the cheapest choice and can vary in terms of speed and comfort.

#### Traveling Between Cities

**CTM:** This is the national bus line, very comfortable, on schedule, seats are reserved and can be purchased in advance in most places. Unaccompanied baggage can be sent via CTM.

**Souk buses:** In each large town there is a bus station, such as Quamra in Rabat. One can buy a ticket one day in advance and fares are set. Sometimes the ticket is for a reserved seat, other times it is for whatever seat is open when the bus goes through town. A ticket does not necessarily mean there is a real seat either. Sometimes there are additional places set-up in the aisle. You have to bargain for the price you pay for your luggage if this gets stored on top of the bus. The price depends upon the size of the piece. It is advisable to carry smaller pieces of luggage you can store in the bus itself. Souk buses do not always leave or arrive on time. They may stop in the middle of nowhere. They may also stop in towns along the way looking for additional passengers.

**Train:** There are two classes: first and second. The price of any train car with air conditioning will be higher. Sometimes there are schedule changes, but no available printed timetables. Check to be sure that the time you wish to travel is still accurate. Train tickets can be bought in advance, and this is the only form of local transportation on which you can buy a round-trip ticket.

**Grand taxis:** This is for travel between large towns and cities. They carry 6 passengers and since the fare is per seat, if you want you can pay for empty seats so that the taxi leaves earlier. Ask the other passengers in the car what the regular fare should be, do not ask the driver first. If you want to take the entire taxi for yourself, ask for a taxi “coursa.” Baggage does not cost extra in a taxi.

**Pick-up truck (camio):** In some areas where no public transportation is available, people use their personal trucks to carry supplies to their douars, they also take passengers at a rate that they determine themselves.

**Airport transportation:** There are airport buses and trains which run from Rabat Ville to the Casablanca airport. There are also airport buses which connect the airport to Casablanca but from Rabat/Sale airport there are only taxis.

### Travel Within Cities

**Petit taxis:** Every city has petit taxis which can carry up to three passengers. The fare is calculated by meter. When you get in the taxi, ask that the meter be turned on. If there is no meter, or if it does not work, ask the price before you begin. Since the taxi can take 3 passengers, if you are the only one getting in, he can pick up other passengers. If you are the second or third person entering the taxi, ask the price for your trip. At night (usually by 8 pm) until sunrise, the fare is 50% more than the daytime fare.

**Chariots:** In very small villages, the chariots are used to get people to the weekly souk or to towns on the main road, where larger transportation is available for farther distances.

### Travel Expressions

| taxi                                 | ٲ-ٲaxi                     | الٲاكسي                   |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Where is the taxi stand?             | fin blaša ٲ-ٲaxiyat?       | فين بلاصة الٲاكسيات؟      |
| Please take me to...                 | wššlni ʿafak l...          | وصلني ʿفاك ل...           |
| I want to go to this address.        | bğit n-mši l had l-ʿunwan. | بغيت نمشي ل هـد العنوان.  |
| Please wait a minute for me.         | tsnnani ʿafak šwiya.       | تسناني ʿفاك شوية.         |
| How much, please?                    | šhal ʿafak?                | شحال ʿفاك؟                |
| Turn on the meter, please.           | xddm l-kuntur ʿafak.       | خدّم الكنتور ʿفاك.        |
| Stop here, please.                   | wqf hna ʿafak.             | وقف هنا ʿفاك.             |
| small taxi (petit taxi, inside city) | ٲaxi šğir                  | ٲاكسي صغير                |
| large taxi (grand taxi, b/w cities)  | ٲaxi kbir                  | ٲاكسي كبير                |
| Is there a seat to ...               | weš kayna ši blaša l...    | واش كايـنة شي بلاصة ل...  |
| Yes, there is.                       | iyeh, kayna.               | ايـه، كايـنة.             |
| How many seats are reserved so far?  | šhal mn blaša kayna deba?  | شحال من بلاصة كايـنة دبا؟ |
| Four and you are the fifth.          | rbʿa u nti l-xamsa.        | ربعة و انت الخامسة.       |
| I want to pay for 2 seats.           | bğit n-xllš juj blayš.     | بغيت نخلص جوج بلايص.      |

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| taxi driver  | mul ɥaxi                                     | مول طاكسي                                |
| taxi driver  | š-šifur d ɥaxi                               | الشيفور د طاكسي                          |
| baggage  | l-bagaɟ                                      | الباݣاج                                  |
| trunk  | l-kufr                                       | الكوفر                                   |
| <b>city bus</b>                                      | ɥ-ɥobis                                      | الطوبيس                                  |
| city bus depot / stop                                | maɥɥɥat ɥ-ɥobisat                            | مَحطّة الطوبيسات                         |
| Where does bus #... stop?                            | fin kay-wqf ɥ-ɥobis rɥm...?                  | فين كيوقف الطوبيس رقم...؟                |
| Does bus #... stop here?                             | weš kay-wqf ɥ-ɥobis rɥm... hna?              | واش كيوقف الطوبيس رقم... هنا؟            |
| Does this bus go by ... ?                            | weš had ɥ-ɥobis kay-duz ɛla...?              | واش هذ الطوبيس كيوز على...؟              |
| Which bus do I need to take if I want to go to ... ? | ašmn ɥobis xššni n-axud ila bɟit n-mši l...? | أشمن طوبيس خصني ناخذ إلا بغيت نمشي ل...؟ |
| Can you stop here?                                   | weš ymkn lik t-wqf hna?                      | واش يمكن ليك توقف هنا؟                   |
| last stop / terminus                                 | t-tirminus                                   | الترمينوس                                |
| driver   | š-šifur                                      | الشيفور                                  |
| ticket taker   | r-rusuvur                                    | الروسوفور                                |
| <b>bus (between cities)</b>                          | l-kar  | الكار                                    |
| bus station  | maɥɥɥat l-kiran                              | مَحطّة الكيران                           |
| Which bus is going to ... ?                          | ašmn kar ɟadi l...?                          | أشمن كار غادي ل...؟                      |
| When does the bus leave to ... ?                     | fuqaš kay-xrj l-kar l...?                    | فوقاش كيخرج الكار ل...؟                  |
| When does the bus arrive to ...?                     | fuqaš kay-wšl l-kar l...?                    | فوقاش كيوصل الكار ل...؟                  |
| I want a ticket to ...                               | bɟit waɥd l-wrqa l...?                       | بغيت واحد الورقة ل...؟                   |
| How much is the ticket to ... ?                      | bšhal l-wrqa l...?                           | بشحال الورقة ل...؟                       |
| I want to keep my bag with me.                       | bɟit n-dir š-šak dyali ndaya.                | بغيت ندير الصاك ديالي حدايا.             |
| Tell me when we arrive to ...                        | ɛafak ila wšlna l... gulha liya.             | عفاك إلى وصلنا ل... قولها ليّا.          |
| driver   | š-šifur                                      | الشيفور                                  |
| driver's assistant                                   | l-grisun                                     | الݣريسون                                 |
| How long will you stop here?                         | šhal ɟadi t-bqa hna?                         | شحال غادي تبقى هنا؟                      |

|   |                                       |  |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Is this seat empty?                     | weš had l-blaša xawya?                | واش هَد البلاصة خاوية؟                           |
| train                                   | t-tran / l-qiṭar                      | التران / القطار                                  |
| train station                           | lagar / maḥṭṭat l-qiṭar               | لاگَار / مَحَطَّة القِطَار                       |
| Is there a train to ...                 | weš kayn ši tran l...?                | واش كاين شي تران ل...؟                           |
| Where do they sell the tickets, please? | fin kay-qṭṭu l-wraq ɛafak?            | فين كَيَقْطَعُو الوراق عَفَاك؟                   |
| Can I reserve a sleeper car to Oujda?   | weš ymkn liya n-rizirvi kušit l wjda? | واش يَمَكْن لِيَا نَرِزِرْفِي كُوشِيط ل وَجْدَة؟ |
| I want to keep the ticket.              | bɣit n-ḥtafɔ b l-wrqa.                | بَغِيت نَحْتَفِظ ب الوراقَة.                     |

## Dialogue

šnu ɣadya t-diri?

شنو غادية تديرِي؟

Doha: šnu ɣadya t-diri  
s-simana j-jaya?

ضُحَى: شنو غادية تديرِي السيمانة الجاية؟

Jill: ɣadya n-safr l  
Marrakech.

دَجِيل: غادية نساڤر ل مراكش.

Doha: faš ɣadya t-mši?

ضُحَى: فاش غادية تمشي؟

Jill: f t-tran wlla f s-satyam  
(CTM).

دَجِيل: ف التران ولاء ف السَتِيَام.

Doha: fuqaš ɣadya t-xrji mn  
Rabat?

ضُحَى: فوقاش غادية تخرجِي من الرباط؟

Jill: ɣadya n-xrj f t-tmnya u  
nṣ d ṣ-ṣbaḥ.

دَجِيل: غادية نخرج ف التمنية و نص د الصباح.

Doha: fin ɣadya t-glasi f  
Marrakech?

ضُحَى: فين غادية تگلَسِي ف مراكش؟

Jill: f loṭil.

دَجِيل: ف لوطِيل.

Doha: šnu ɣadya t-diri tmma?

ضُحَى: شنو غادية تديرِي تَمَّا؟

Jill: ɣadya n-tsara: ɣadya  
n-mši l jamɛ l-fna u qṣr  
l-bdiɛ...

دَجِيل: غادية نتساري: غادية نمشي ل جامع الفنا  
و قصر البديع...

Doha: iwa, triq s-slama.

ضُحَى: إواء، طريق السلامة.

Jill: lla y-slmk.

دَجِيل: الله يسلمك.

1. šnu bɣat t-dir Jill?

1. شنو بغات تدير دَجِيل؟

2. weš ɣadya t-mši l Fes?

2. واش غادية تمشي ل فاس؟

3. weš ɣadya t-mši f l-kar?

3. واش غادية تمشي ف الكار؟

4. fin ɣadya t-glasi?

4. فين غادية تگلَس؟

5. fin kayna jamɛ l-fna?

5. فين كاينة جامع الفنا؟

# At the Hotel

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- look for and use hotel accommodation
- use conditional sentences to express possible and impossible conditions

## Hotel Accommodation

Hotels are classified into categories from 0 (non-classified) to 5-star hotels. There is a reduction of 25% on the second day for Moroccans and foreign residents in Morocco, but only in classified hotels.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

|   |                               |                                |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| the hotel                                     | loṭil                         | لو طيل                         |
| the reception desk                            | larisipsyun                   | لرسيپسيون                      |
| room  | bit / šambr                   | بيت / شامبر                    |
| Is there an inexpensive hotel around here?    | weš kayn ši oṭil rxiš hna?    | واش كاين شي أو طيل رخيص هنا؟   |
| Where is a nice hotel?                        | fin kayn ši oṭil mzyan?       | فين كاين شي أو طيل مزيان؟      |
| Please take me to a hotel (to a taxi driver). | wṣṣlni l ši oṭil ʿafak.       | وصّلني ل شي أو طيل عفاك.       |
| A room for one person (a single).             | bit dyal fraš waḥd.           | بيت ديال فراش واحد.            |
| A room for two people.                        | bit dyal juḡ d n-nas.         | بيت ديال جوج د الناس.          |
| Do you have a room available?                 | weš ʿndkum ši bit xawi?       | واش عندكم شي بيت خاوي؟         |
| Is there a shower with hot water?             | weš kayn d-duš b l-ma s-sxun? | واش كاين الدوش ب الماء الساخن؟ |
| What's the price for the room?                | šhal t-taman dyal l-bit?      | شحال الثمن ديال البيت؟         |
| Can I see the room?                           | weš ymkn liya n-šuf l-bit?    | واش يمكن ليّا نشوف البيت؟      |
| Which floor?                                  | ašmn ṭbqa?                    | أشمن طبقة؟                     |
| Is breakfast included?                        | weš l-ftur mḥsub mʿa l-bit?   | واش الفطور محسوب مع البيت؟     |
| I'll stay for 2 nights.                       | ḡadi n-gls juḡ lilat.         | غادي نجلس جوج ليالات.          |
| Wake me up at ... please.                     | fīyqni f ... ʿafak            | فيقني ف ... عفاك               |

## Dialogue

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Jack u Amanda f loṭil   | دجاك و أماندا ف لو طيل   |
| Jack u Amanda: s-salamu ʿalaykum                                  | دجاك و أماندا: السلام عليكم  |
| mul loṭil: wa ʿalaykum s-salam                                    | مول لو طيل: و عليكم السلام   |
| Jack: weš kayn ši šambr?  | دجاك: واش كاين شي شامبر؟   |
| mul loṭil: iyeh, kayn dyal fraš waḥd kbir u kayn dyal juḡ frašat. | مول لو طيل: إيّه، كاين ديال فراش واحد كبير و كاين ديال جوج فراشات. |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Jack: bġina dyał fraš waḥd u fih l-ḥmmam.  | دجاك: بغينا دياڤ فراش واحد و فيه الحمام.  |
| mul loṭil: mṛnba.  | مول لوطيل: مرحبا.   |
| Jack: bšnal lila wḥda?   | دجاك: بشحال ليلة وحدة؟  |
| mul loṭil: 140 drhm.   | مول لوطيل: 140 درهم.  |
| Amanda: weš l-ma sxun?   | أماندا: واش الما سخون؟  |
| mul loṭil: iyeh a lalla.   | مول لوطيل: إيه أَلَّا.  |
| Amanda: waxxa. eṭina šambr.  | أماندا: وَا. عطينا شامبر.   |
| mul loṭil: emmru had l-wraq, eafakum. ktbu eliha s-smya, l-ḡunwan, u rqm l-paspor. | مول لوطيل: عمرو هَد الوراق، عفاكم. كتبو عليها السمية، العُنوان، و رقم الباسپور. |
| Jack: tfḍl a sidi.   | دجاك: تفضل أسيدي.   |
| mul loṭil: šukran, ha s-sarut dyał l-bit. 156 f ṭ-ṭbqa l-luwla.                    | مول لوطيل: شُكْرًا، ها الساروت دياڤ البيت. 156 ف الطبقة اللولة.                 |

1. fin mša Jack u Amanda? فين مشى دجاك و أماندا؟
2. šnal mn bit bġau? شحال من بيت بغاو؟
3. šnal t-taman dyał l-bit? شحال التَمَن دياڤ البيت؟
4. weš rxiš had loṭil? واش رخيص هَد لوطيل؟
5. šnu xššhum y-diru baš y-glsu f had loṭil? شنو خَصْمُهم يديرو باش يگلسو ف هَد لوطيل؟

## The Conditional

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the “if clause” represents a possible condition or a contrary-to-fact/impossible condition.

### Type I Conditional: A Possible Condition in the Present/Future

The word **ila** (إلا) is equivalent to the English “if.” It introduces a possible condition only. This type of conditional sentence is composed of the simple past plus the future, or sometimes the simple past plus the imperative. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition.

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| If he comes tomorrow, tell him to call me.                   | ila ja ġdda, gul lih y-ḡiyṭ liya.                | إلا جا غَدًا، گول ليه يعيْط ليَا.               |
| If I don't come on time, go without me.                      | ila ma-jit-š f l-wqt, sir.                       | إلا ما جيتش ف الوقت، سير.                       |
| If I see him, I'll tell (it to) him.                         | ila šftu, ġadi n-gulha lih.                      | إلا شفتو، غادي نگوْلها ليه.                     |
| If she finishes the work on time, we'll give her some money. | ila kmmlat l-xdma f l-wqt, ġadi n-ḡṭiuha l-flus. | إلا كَمَلات الخدمة ف الوقت، غادي نعطيها الفلوس. |
| If you ask her for it, she'll give it to you.                | ila ṭlbtuha mnha (ġadi) t-ḡṭiha lik.             | إلا طَلبتُها منها (غادي) تعطِها ليك.            |
| If you go to the post office bring me two stamps.            | ila mšiti l l-bostā, jib liya juṭ tnabr.         | إلا مشيتي ل البوسطة، جيب ليَا جوج تنابر.        |

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

1. *ila huma (ṭlb) mnk l-flus, (mša) mēahum l l-banka.* 1. إِنْ هُمَا (طلب) مِنْكَ الْفُلُوس، (مَشَى) مَعَهُمْ لِ الْبَنْكَة.
2. *ila ana (safr), (jab) kadu.* 2. إِنْ أَنَا (سَافِر)، (جَاب) كَادُو.
3. *ila nta ma (lqa) {huma} f ḍ-ḍar, (ēiṭ) liya.* 3. إِنْ أَنْتَ مَا (لَقَى) {هُمَا} فِ الدَّار، (عَيِّطَ) لِيَا.
4. *ila ana (xsr), ma-ymkn-š liya (šift) liha l-flus.* 4. إِنْ أَنَا (خَسِر)، مَا يَمَكْنَشْ لِيَا (صَيِّفَ) لِيهَا الْفُلُوس.
5. *ila nta (ja) endi, ana (ḡa) {nta} t-tšawr.* 5. إِنْ أَنْتَ (جَا) عِنْدِي، أَنَا (عَطَى) {أَنْتَ} التَّصَاوَر.

### Type II Conditional: An Impossible Condition in the Past/Present

The word **kun** (كون) is used in the second type of conditional. It also is equivalent to the English “if.” This word introduces two different types of contrary-to-fact conditionals. The first kind refers to past circumstances which did not occur. For example, “if we had worked,” which implies that we did **not** work. The second refers to present but unreal circumstances. For example, “if I were rich,” which implies that I am **not** rich. General context is the decisive factor in determining whether present or past contrary-to-fact conditions are referred to.

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| If I had the money, I'd go with you.                  | <i>kun kanu endi l-flus, kun mšit mēakum.</i>    | كون كانو عِنْدِي الْفُلُوس، كون مشيت معكم.       |
| If someone had told me, I would have come to see you. | <i>kun ši wānd galha liya, kun jit n-šufk.</i>   | كون شي واحد غَالَهَا لِيَا، كون جيت نشوفك.       |
| If he were working here, I would have told you.       | <i>kun kan kay-xdm hna, kun gltha lik.</i>       | كون كان كَيَخْدَم هُنَا، كون غَلَتْهَا لِيكَ.    |
| If it hadn't been for me, he would have drowned.      | <i>kun ma-knt-š ana, kun ḡrq.</i>                | كون مَا كَنْتَش أَنَا، كون غَرَق.                |
| If it were not for her, we wouldn't be eating.        | <i>kun ma-kant-š hiya, kun ma-knna-š n-aklu.</i> | كون مَا كَانَتْش هِيَ، كون مَا كَنْأَش نَاكَلُو. |

### Exercise: Substitute **ila** with **kun** and make the necessary changes.

1. *ila safrt, ḡadi n-gls f loṭil.* 1. إِنْ سَافَرْت، غَادِي نَغْلَسْ فِ لَوَطِيل.
2. *ila mšiti l Marrakech, zur jamē l-fna.* 2. إِنْ مَشَيْتِي لِ مَرَاكَش، زُور جَامِع الْفَنَّا.
3. *ila nsiti, ḡan-fkkrk.* 3. إِنْ نَسَيْتِي، غَنَفَكْرَك.
4. *ila kant šms nhar l-hdd j-jay, ḡan-mšiu l l-bhr.* 4. إِنْ كَانَتْ شَمْس نَهَار الْحَدِّ الْجَاي، غَنَمَشِيُو لِ الْبَحْر.
5. *ila tēlmti l-ḡrbiya mzyan, ḡadi t-kun mutaṭawwiē najh.* 5. إِنْ تَعْلَمْتِي الْعَرَبِيَّة مَزِيَان، غَادِي تَكُون مُتَطَوِّع نَاجِح.
6. *ila ma-htarmti-š qanun s-sayr, ḡadi t-jibha f rask.* 6. إِنْ مَا حَتَرَمْتِيَش قَانُون السَّيْر، غَادِي تَجْبِيهَا فِ رَاسِكَ.

# At the Post Office

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- buy stamps and send letters and parcels
- use prepositions correctly with verbs

## The Post Office

Stamps are available at tobacco stores in addition to the post office. It is best to mail your letters at the mail slot outside the post office since pick-ups can be infrequent at other mail boxes. When sending packages out of the country, you are required to fill out a customs declaration form. Be sure to leave the package open because an official is required to see the contents before it is sealed.

## Vocabulary

|                     |               |               |             |              |             |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| post office         | l-bosṭa       | البوسطة       | address     | ladrisa      | لدريسة      |
| envelope            | jwa           | جوا           |             | l-عunwan     | العنوان     |
| letter              | bra           | برا           | post card   | karṭ ppoṣṭal | كارط پوسطال |
| stamp               | tanbr         | تنبر          | money order | l-maṇḍa      | المانضة     |
| stamps              | tnabr         | تنابر         | package     | kulya        | كولية       |
| registered letter   | bra rikomandi | برا ريكوماندي | normal      | عadi         | عادي        |
| postman             | l-faktur      | الفاكتور      | express     | ixpres       | إكسپريس     |
| post box            | bwaṭ ppoṣṭal  | بواط پوسطال   | customs     | d-diwana     | الديوانة    |
| box (for a package) | karṭona       | كارطونة       | tape        | s-skotš      | السكوتش     |
|                     |               |               | glue        | lṣaq         | لصاق        |

## Verbs

|                     |      |      |                 |         |        |
|---------------------|------|------|-----------------|---------|--------|
| to send             | ṣift | صيفط | to close / seal | šdd     | شدّ    |
| to paste            | lṣṣq | لصق  | to receive      | twṣṣl b | توصل ب |
| to fill in (a form) | عممر | عمر  |                 |         |        |

## Expressions

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| I want a stamp for the US / Morocco please.          | bḡit waḥd t-tanbr dyaḥ mirikan / l-mḡrib عافاك. | بغيت واحد التنبر ديال مريكان / المغرب عفاك. |
| I want to send this letter / this package.           | bḡit n-ṣift had l-bra / had l-kulya.            | بغيت نصيفط هدا البرا / هدا الكولية.         |
| How much will I pay to send this...?                 | bšhal ḡadi n-ṣift had ... ?                     | بشحال غادي نصيفط هدا ... ؟                  |
| How much time will it take for it to arrive to ... ? | šhal d l-wqt kay-xš baš t-wṣl l ... ?           | شحال د الوقت كيخص باش توصل ل ... ؟          |
| Why don't letters arrive quickly?                    | عlaš l-brawat ma-kay-wṣlu-š dḡiya.              | علاش البروات ما كيوصلوش دغية.               |

## Dialogue

f l-bosṭa

ف البوسطة

Judy: bğit t-tnabr, lla y-xllik.

دجودي: بغيت التنابر، الله يخليك.

l-muwḍḍaf: fin ġadya t-šifti l-brawat?

الموَضَّف: فين غادية تصيفتي البروات؟

Judy: bğit n-šift whda ġadiya l mirikan u whda rikumandi hna f l-mğrib.

دجودي: بغيت نصيفط وحدة عادية ل مريكان و وحدة ركوماندي هنا ف المغرب.

l-muwḍḍaf: waxxa a lalla, endk 22.50 drhm.

الموَضَّف: وَاْأَلَلَا، عندك 22.50 درهم.

Paul: ana bğit n-šift kulya l mirikan.

بول: أنا بغيت نصيفط كولية ل مريكان.

l-muwḍḍaf: ara n-šuf šnu fiha.

الموَضَّف: أرا نشوف شنو فيها.

Paul: hak a sidi.

بول: هاك أسيدي.

l-muwḍḍaf: ġmmr had l-mṭbuġ afak.

الموَضَّف: عمّر هَد المطبوع عَفَاكَ.

~~~~~

l-muwḍḍaf: weš t-šifṭha ġadi wlla ixpres?

الموَضَّف: واش تصيفطها عادي ولا إكسپريس؟

Paul: ġir ġadi afak.

بول: غير عادي عَفَاكَ.

l-muwḍḍaf: waxxa a sidi, endk 250 drhm.

الموَضَّف: وَاْأَلَلَا، أسيدي، عندك 250 درهم.

Paul &amp; Judy: šukran, bslama.

بول و دجودي: شُكْرًا، ب السلامة.

l-muwḍḍaf: lla y-ġawn.

الموَضَّف: الله يعاون.

1. šnu kat-dir Judy f l-bosṭa?

1. شنو كَتَدِير دجودي ف البوسطة؟

2. weš bğat t-šift l-brawat ixpres?

2. واش بغات تصيفط البروات إكسپريس؟

3. šnu bğa y-šift Paul?

3. شنو بَغَى يصيفط بول؟

4. šnu xşşu y-dir?

4. شنو خَصَّو يَدِير؟

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can using the following words. You may need to add some of your own words.

|       |       |           |             |       |       |      |      |         |          |
|-------|-------|-----------|-------------|-------|-------|------|------|---------|----------|
| mšit  | مشيت  |           |             | bğau  | بغاو  | šra  | شرى  | manḍa   | مانضة    |
| mša   | مشى   |           |             | bğina | بغينا | šaf  | شاف  | kulya   | كولية    |
| mšat  | مشات  | l l-bosṭa | ġla hqqaš   | bğit  | بغيت  | xda  | خدى  | tnabr   | تنابر    |
| mšina | مشينا | ل البوسطة | على حَقَّاش | bğat  | بغات  | šift | صيفط | mirikan | مريكان   |
| mšau  | مشاو  |           |             | bğa   | بغى   | şrf  | صرف  | bwaṭ    | بواط     |
| mšitu | مشيتو |           |             | bğitu | بغيتو |      |      | ppostal | بُوسْطال |

## Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs

Learning how to use prepositions correctly can sometimes be tricky. First, the prepositions don't always correspond directly to English prepositions. Thus, at different times in Moroccan Arabic we will use different prepositions for what would be the same preposition in English. Second, prepositions sometimes change in meaning depending upon the verb they are used with. This is true in English, too:

*She spoke **on** the rights of homeless people. (**on** means "on the subject of")*

*I put the book **on** the table. (**on** means "on top of")*

With these challenges, it may take awhile for you to be a master of Darija prepositions. But with continued use and exposure, they will become natural for you, just as greetings are now natural for you. In this section, we will look at two aspects of prepositions: 1. how to connect prepositions with pronoun endings, and 2. which verbs use certain prepositions.

Some prepositions you have already learned (such as **dyal**) simply add the normal pronoun endings (ex. **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc.). The following prepositions, however, change slightly when pronoun endings are added:

|                 |     |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|
| to / for        | l   | ل   |
| on / about      | εla | على |
| with            | mεa | مع  |
| in / at / about | f   | ف   |
| with / by       | b   | ب   |

### The Preposition "l"

The preposition **l** (ل) often means "to" (ex. I gave something **to** you) or "for" (ex. I did something **for** you). It may also be used with certain verbs simply to express the meaning of the verb; in these cases, it doesn't translate into anything in English. To add the pronoun endings:

|                      |           |           |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| to / for             | l         | ل         |
| to / for me          | liya / li | ليّا / لي |
| to / for you (sing.) | lik       | ليك       |
| to / for him         | lih / lu  | ليه / لو  |
| to / for her         | liha      | ليها      |
| to / for us          | lina      | لينا      |
| to / for you (plur.) | likum     | ليكم      |
| to / for them        | lihum     | ليهم      |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|              |          |          |                         |          |          |
|--------------|----------|----------|-------------------------|----------|----------|
| excuse       | smH l    | سمح ل    | send (to)               | ʃift (l) | صيفط (ل) |
| explain (to) | fssr (l) | فسّر (ل) | bring (to)              | jab (l)  | جاب (ل)  |
| say (to)     | gal (l)  | قال (ل)  | to be possible (for...) | ymkn (l) | يمكن (ل) |

Some examples:

|                                                              |                                                             |                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Kristin sent a letter <b>to</b> Chad.                        | Kristin šiftat bra<br>l Chad.                               | كرستن صيفطات برا ل تشاد.                             |
| Kristin sent a letter <b>to him</b> .                        | Kristin šiftat bra <b>lih</b> .                             | كرستن صيفطات برا ليه.                                |
| Thomas bought a present <b>for</b> Jessica on her birthday.  | Thomas šra waḥd l-kadu<br>l Jessica f eid l-milad<br>dyaḥa. | طوماس شري واحد الكادو ل دجيسكا ف عيد الميلاد ديالها. |
| Thomas bought it <b>for her</b> .                            | Thomas šrah <b>liha</b> .                                   | طوماس شراه ليها.                                     |
| Excuse <b>me</b> .                                           | smḥ <b>liya</b> .                                           | سمح ليّا.                                            |
| Can I (i.e. is it possible <b>for me</b> ) talk with you?    | weš ymkn <b>liya</b> n-hḍr<br>mḍak?                         | واش يمكن ليّا نهضر معاك؟                             |
| I can't (i.e. it is not possible <b>for me</b> ) go out now. | ma-ymkn-š <b>liya</b> n-xrj<br>deba.                        | ما يمكنش ليّا نخرج دبا.                              |

As you can see in the example “Excuse me” above, sometimes the Arabic verb requires the preposition in order to be equivalent to the English verb. In these cases, the English translation doesn't have a preposition, but the Arabic still requires it.

## The Preposition “عla”

The preposition **عla** is used with many verbs and expressions, and as a result it translates into many English prepositions, including: “on,” “about,” “to,” “at,” and others. With pronoun endings:

|                 |        |       |
|-----------------|--------|-------|
| on (and others) | عla    | على   |
| on me           | عليya  | عليّا |
| on you (sing.)  | عليk   | عليك  |
| on him          | عليh   | عليه  |
| on her          | عليha  | عليها |
| on us           | عليna  | علينا |
| on you (plur.)  | عليkum | عليكم |
| on them         | عليhum | عليهم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                   |             |            |                                |           |           |
|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| defend            | dafع la     | دافع على   | lie (to)                       | kdb (عla) | كذب (على) |
| look/search (for) | qllb (عla)  | قلّب (على) | laugh (at)                     | ḍhk (عla) | ضحك (على) |
| speak (about)     | tkllm (عla) | تكلم (على) | to love (i.e. to be dying for) | mat (عla) | مات (على) |

In the first verb, “defend,” the preposition **عla** does not have an English translation since it is required in order to translate the Arabic verb into “defend.” In the second verb, “look/search,” however, the preposition **عla** is basically equivalent to the English “for.” Some examples:

Did we talk **about** the role of Peace Corps in Morocco?

weš tkllmna **ɛla** d-dawr  
dyaɫ hay'at s-salam f  
l-mɔgrib?

واش تكلمنا على الدور ديال هيئة السلام ف  
المغرب؟

Yes, we talked **about it**.

iyeh, tkllmna **ɛlih**.

إيه، تكلمنا عليه.

Are you looking **for** a house to rent?

weš kat-qllb **ɛla** ɟar l  
l-kra?

واش كنتقلب على دار ل الكرا؟

Yes, I'm looking **for one**.

iyeh, kan-qllb **ɛliha**.

إيه، كنتقلب عليها.

I love (am dying **for**) pizza.

kan-mut **ɛla** l-pitza.

كنموت على البيتزا.

I love **it**.

kan-mut **ɛliha**

كنموت عليها

Don't lie **to me**.

ma-tkdb-š **ɛliya**.

ما تكذبش عليا.

He's laughing **at me**.

kay-ɟhk **ɛliya**.

كضحك عليا.

## The Preposition “**ɛa**”

The preposition **ɛa** almost always translates into the English “with.” With pronouns:

|                  |              |       |
|------------------|--------------|-------|
| with             | <b>ɛa</b>    | مع    |
| <b>with me</b>   | <b>ɛaya</b>  | معايا |
| with you (sing.) | <b>ɛak</b>   | معاك  |
| with him         | <b>ɛah</b>   | معاه  |
| with her         | <b>ɛaha</b>  | معاها |
| with us          | <b>ɛana</b>  | معانا |
| with you (plur.) | <b>ɛakum</b> | معاكم |
| with them        | <b>ɛahum</b> | معاهم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                    |                     |            |              |                     |            |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|
| laugh (with)       | ɟhk ( <b>ɛa</b> )   | ضحك (مع)   | meet (with)  | tlaqa ( <b>ɛa</b> ) | تلاقى (مع) |
| be helpful (with)  | tɛawn ( <b>ɛa</b> ) | تعاون (مع) | stay (with)  | bqa ( <b>ɛa</b> )   | بقى (مع)   |
| shake hands (with) | tsalm ( <b>ɛa</b> ) | تسالم (مع) | argue (with) | txašm ( <b>ɛa</b> ) | تخاصم (مع) |

Some examples:

I met (**with**) Samir in the post office.

tlaqit **ɛa** Samir f  
l-bošta.

تلاقيت مع سمير ف البوسطة.

I met (**with**) him in the post office.

tlaqit **ɛah** f l-bošta.

تلاقيت معاها ف البوسطة.

I'm just kidding! (**with you**)

ɟir kan-ɟhk **ɛak**!

غير كنتضحك معاك!

Would you like to come to the movies **with me**?

bɟiti t-mši l s-sinema  
**ɛaya**?

بغيتي تمشي ل السينما معايا؟

## The Preposition “f”

Like **علا**, the preposition **f** has many different English translations, including: “in,” “about,” “at,” “on,” and others. When used with pronouns:

|                |       |       |
|----------------|-------|-------|
| in             | f     | ف     |
| in me          | fiya  | فيّا  |
| in you (sing.) | fik   | فيك   |
| in him         | fih   | فيه   |
| in her         | fiha  | فيها  |
| in us          | fina  | فيّنا |
| in you (plur.) | fikum | فيكم  |
| in them        | fihum | فيهم  |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                       |          |          |                  |           |           |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| ask (about)           | suwl (f) | سوّل (ف) | participate (in) | šark (f)  | شارك (ف)  |
| think (about)         | fkkr (f) | فكّر (ف) | take care (of)   | thlla (f) | تهلّى (ف) |
| talk (about) a person | hḍr (f)  | هضر (ف)  | trust (in)       | taq (f)   | تاق (ف)   |

Some examples:

I came over (asked **about you**) yesterday, but I didn't find you.      suwlt **fik** l-barḥ, welakin ma-lqitk-š.      سولت فيك البارح، ولكن ما لقيتكش.

We trusted (**in**) **him**, but he betrayed us.      tqna **fih**, u ḡdr bina.      تقنا فيه، و غدر بينا.

Take care **of** yourself.      thlla **f** rask.      تهلّى ف راسك.

This preposition, with pronouns, can also have the meaning of the verb “to be.”

I am hungry.      fiya j-juḡ.      فيّا الجوع.

I am thirsty.      fiya l-ḡṭš.      فيّا العطش.

He has a fever.      fih s-sxana.      فيه السخانة.

And sometimes it takes the meaning of “to have” in the expression “to have in it/them.”

This house has five rooms.      had ḡ-ḡar fiha xmsa d l-byut.      هد الدار فيها خمسة د البيوت.

## The Preposition “b”

The preposition **b** usually has the meaning of “with” (I eat **with** my hands), but can also be used for: “by,” “in,” “about,” “for,” and others. With pronouns:

|                  |       |          |
|------------------|-------|----------|
| with             | b     | ب        |
| with me          | biya  | بِيَا    |
| with you (sing.) | bik   | بِيكَ    |
| with him         | bih   | بِيْه    |
| with her         | biha  | بِيْهَا  |
| with us          | bina  | بِيْنَا  |
| with you (plur.) | bikum | بِيْكُمْ |
| with them        | bihum | بِيْهُمْ |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                      |           |            |                             |           |            |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|-----------------------------|-----------|------------|
| believe (in)         | amn (b)   | آمن (ب)    | marry (with)                | tzuwj (b) | تزوَّج (ب) |
| dream (about)        | hlm (b)   | حلم (ب)    | welcome                     | rhhb b    | رَحَّب ب   |
| be responsible (for) | tkllf (b) | تكلَّف (ب) | want to be separated (from) | sxa (b)   | سَخَى (ب)  |

Some examples:

- She married **(with)** him last year.      tzuwjat **bih** l-am l-li fat.      تزوّجات بيه العام اللي فات.
- They welcomed **me** into their house.      rhhbu **biya** f darhum.      رَحَّبو بِيَا ف دارهم.
- I dreamed **about** him.      hlmt **bih**.      حلمت بيه.

Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns with the corresponding pronouns.  
Sometimes you will need to use a preposition and pronoun together.

**Example:** l-qt kla l-hut. ⇨ l-qt klah.

1. Tony šrb l-hlib.      1. طوني شرب الحليب.
2. Ahmed šra ṭumubil.      2. أحمد شَرى طوموبيل.
3. l-mutaṭawwiġin mšau l s-suq.      3. المتطوّعين مشاوا ل السوق.
4. Laṭifa ddat d-drari l l-mdrasa.      4. لَطِيفَة دَات الدراري ل المدرسة.
5. weš nsiti l-magana f d-ḍar?      5. واش نسيْتِي المَكَاْنَة ف الدار؟
6. Greg ɛṭa l-flus l Amy.      6. غريغ عطى الفلوس ل أيمي.
7. d-drari safru mɛa ṣhabhum.      7. الدراري سافرو مع صحابهم.
8. Sara ma-kat-akul-š l-lhm.      8. سارة مَا كَتَاكُلْش اللحم.
9. sllm ɛla mwalin d-ḍar.      9. سَلَّم على موالين الدار.
10. Jerry kay-xaf mn Tom.      10. دجيري كَيَخَاف من طوم.

Exercise: Make all of the above verb forms negative.

# Describing the Peace Corps Mission

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about the three goals of Peace Corps
- describe your job in Morocco

## Peace Corps

### Text

šnu hiya hay'at s-salam?

شنو هي هيئة السلام؟

hay'at s-salam munḍama amrikiya

هيئة السلام منضمة أمريكية كتصيف متطوعين ل الدول النامية و

kat-šift mutaṭawwiġin l d-duwal

الأهداف ديالها هي:

n-namiya u l-ahdaf dyalha hiya:

1. t-tḡawn t-tiqni

1. التعاون التقني

2. l-mirikanin y-fhmu mzyan š-šugub

2. الميركانين يفهمو مزيان الشعوب اللي ستضيفاتهم و يعرفو ب

l-li staḍfathum u y-ḡrrfu b dik

š-šugub f mirikan

ديك الشعوب ف ميركان

3. š-šugub l-mustaḍifa htta hiya

3. الشعوب المستضيفه حتى هي تتعرف على الميركانيين.

t-tḡrrf ɛla l-mirikaniyin.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

|                    |                  |                |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|
| organization       | munḍama          | مُنْضَمَة      |
| developing nations | d-duwal n-namiya | الدول النامية  |
| goals              | ahdaf            | أهداف          |
| technical help     | t-tḡawn t-tiqni  | التعاون التقني |
| peoples            | š-šugub          | الشعوب         |
| to host            | staḍf            | ستصف           |
| to inform          | ḡrrf             | عرف            |
| host (adjective)   | mustaḍif(a)      | مُسْتَضِيف(ة)  |



### The Three Goals Of The Peace Corps

1. To help people of interested countries and areas in meeting their needs for trained men and women;
2. To help promote a better understanding of the American people on the part of the peoples served;
3. To help promote a better understanding of other peoples on the part of the American people.

# Youth Development

## Dialogue

- Susan: s-salamu ʿalaykum. سوزان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Jamila: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. šhal hadi u nti f l-mğrib? جَمِيلَة: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شحال هَدِي وَ نْتِ ف الْمَغْرِب؟
- Susan: ʿamayn u ʿadya n-gls hna ʿamayn wlla tlt snin inšallah. سوزان: عَامَيْن وَ عَادِيَة نَغْلَسْ هُنَا عَامَيْن وَ لَا ثَلْت سَنِين إِنْشَا اللّٰه.
- Jamila: šnu kat-diri? جَمِيلَة: شْنُو كَتْدِيرِي؟
- Susan: ana mutaṭawwiʿa mʿa hay'at s-salam u ʿan-xdm f ɗar š-šbab. سوزان: أَنَا مُتَطَوِّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَة السَّلَام وَ عَنُخْدَم ف دَار الشَّبَاب.
- Jamila: šnu ʿat-diri b ɗ-ɗbt? جَمِيلَة: شْنُو عَتْدِيرِي ب الضَّبْط؟
- Susan: ʿadya n-qrrī n-nɣlizīya u ʿadya n-dir mašariʿ mʿa j-jmʿiyat u ay haɗa l-li ʿndha ʿalaqa mʿa tnmiyat š-šbab. سوزان: عَادِيَة نَقَرِّي النِّغْلِيزِيَّة وَ عَادِيَة نَدِير مَشَارِيع مَعَ الْجَمْعِيَّات وَ أَي حَاجَة اللِّي عِنْدَهَا عِلَاقَة مَعَ تَنْمِيَّة الشَّبَاب.
- Jamila: iwa tbark lla ʿlik a lalla. جَمِيلَة: إِي وَ تَبَارَكَ اللّٰه عَلَيْكَ أَلَّا.
- Susan: lla y-bark fik. سوزان: اللّٰه يَبَارِكْ فِيْكَ.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

|                   |                |                      |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| youth development | tnmiyat š-šbab | تَنْمِيَّة الشَّبَاب |
| youth center      | ɗar š-šbab     | دَار الشَّبَاب       |
| exactly           | b ɗ-ɗbt        | ب الضَّبْط           |
| project*          | mšruʿ          | مَشْرُوع             |
| projects          | mašariʿ        | مَشَارِيع            |
| activity*         | našaṭ          | نَشَاط               |
| activities        | anšiṭa         | أَنْشِيطَة           |
| relationship      | ʿalaqa         | عِلَاقَة             |
| association       | jamʿiya        | جَمْعِيَّة           |
| associations      | jamʿiyat       | جَمْعِيَّات          |
| director          | mudir          | مُدِير               |
| anything          | ay haɗa        | أَي حَاجَة           |

\* In Morocco, the word for “project” suggests to some Moroccans an undertaking that requires money. The word for “activity” does not have this connotation. You will often be safer, therefore, using the word for “activity,” since most of what you do will not be based upon major grants or fundraising.



## Environment

### Text

smiti Judy. ana kan-xdm mɛa brnamaj  
l-bi'a d hay'at s-salam. l-muhima  
dyali hiya n-šuf kifaš n-nas  
kay-tɛamlu mɛa t-ṭabiɛa. kan-gul l  
n-nas u t-turis l-li kay-zuru lipark  
baš ma-y-luḥu-š z-zbl f ay blaša. u  
y-hafḍu ɛla l-bi'a mn t-talawut.  
u baš n-nas ma-y-qṭɛu-š š-šjr u  
y-hafḍu ɛla l-ḡaba. kan-hawl n-šuf  
mɛahum ši ṭuruq xora baš y-ṭiybu u  
ma-y-sthlku-š bzzaḥ d l-ḥṭb u  
kan-dir mašariɛ mɛa j-jaṃɛiyat f  
majal l-muḥafaḍa ɛl l-bi'a u  
t-tnmiyat ɛl l-ɛumum.

سميتي دجودي. أنا كنخدم مع برنامج البيئة د هيئة السلام. المهمة  
ديالي هي نشوف كيفاش الناس كيتعاملو مع الطبيعة. كنقول ل  
الناس و التوريس اللي كيزورو لپارك باش ما يلوحوش الزبل ف  
أي بلاصة. و يحافظو على البيئة من التلوث.

و باش الناس ما يقطعوش الشجر و يحافظو على الغابة. كنحاول  
نشوف معاهم شي طُرُق خرى باش يطيّبو و ما يستهلكوش بزّاف د  
الحطب و كندير مشاريع مع الجمعيات ف مجال المحافظة عل  
البيئة و التنمية عل العموم.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

| environment    |             | l-bi'a     |                | البيئة     |           |
|----------------|-------------|------------|----------------|------------|-----------|
| program        | brnamj      | برنامج     | forest         | ḡaba       | غابة      |
| to deal (with) | tɛaml (mɛa) | تعامل (مع) | ways           | ṭuruq      | طُرُق     |
| nature         | ṭabiɛa      | طَبِيعَة   | firewood       | l-ḥṭb      | الحطب     |
| trash          | z-zbl       | الزبل      | field / domain | majal      | مَجَال    |
| to protect     | hafḍ ɛla    | حافظ على   | in general     | ɛl l-ɛumum | عل العموم |
| pollution      | t-tulwut    | التلوث     | to cut         | qṭɛ        | قطع       |
| trees          | š-šjr       | الشجر      | to consume     | sthlk      | ستهلك     |



## Health Dialogue

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sumiya: s-salamu ɛalaykum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | سُمِيَّة: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Christine: wa ɛalaykum s-salam.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | كريستين: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Sumiya: šftk l-barh f š-šbiṭar.<br>weš nti frmliya?                                                                                                                                                                                                  | سُمِيَّة: شَفْتَك الْبَارَح ف الصَّبِيطَار. وَاش نْتِ<br>فَرْمَلِيَّة؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Christine: lla maši frmliya u maši<br>ṭbiba.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | كريستين: لَّا مَاشِي فَرْمَلِيَّة وَ مَاشِي طَبِيبَة.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Sumiya: šnu xdmṭk?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | سُمِيَّة: شَنُو خَدَمَتَك؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Christine: kan-tkllm mɛa n-nas ɛla<br>šnhthum u šnht wladhum.                                                                                                                                                                                        | كريستين: كَنَتَكَلِّم مَعَ النَّاس عَلَى صَحَّتْهُمْ وَ<br>صَحَّتْ وَلَادَهُمْ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Sumiya: weš kat-ɛṭihum d-dwa?                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | سُمِيَّة: وَاش كَنَعَطِيْهُمْ الدَّوَا؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Christine: ma-kan-ɛṭihum-š d-dwa u<br>ma-kan-dir-š libra.<br>kan-gul l n-nas šnu xššhum<br>y-diru baš ma-y-mrḍu-š<br>huma wlla wladhum. u<br>kan-hḍr mɛahum ɛla<br>l-'ahammiya dya l d-dwa d<br>l-bir, u bit l-ma u ɣsil<br>l-yddin u d-dwa d l-krš. | كريستين: مَا كَنَعَطِيْهُمْش الدَّوَا وَ مَا كَنَدِيرش<br>لِبَرَة. كَنَغُول ل النَّاس شَنُو خَصَّتْهُمْ<br>يَدِيرُو بَاش مَا يَمْرُضُوش هُمَا وَلَا<br>وَلَادَهُمْ. وَ كَنَهْضَر مَعَاهُمْ عَلَى الْأَهْمِيَّة<br>دِيَال الدَّوَا د الْبِير، وَ بِيْت الْمَا وَ<br>غَسِيل الْيَدِين وَ الدَّوَا د الْكَرْش. |
| Sumiya: mzyan. had š-ši muhim. u<br>šahbtk šnu kat-dir?                                                                                                                                                                                              | سُمِيَّة: مَزِيَان. هَد الشَّيْ مُهِم. وَ صَاحِبَتَك<br>شَنُو كَنَدِير؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Christine: kat-gul lihum y-jlbu l<br>wladhum baš ma-y-mrḍu-š u<br>kat-šrh lihum šnu xššhum<br>y-diru ila ma-bɣau-š<br>y-wldu bzzaf u kat-nšh<br>l-ɛyalat l-hamlat baš<br>y-mšiu l š-šbiṭar.                                                          | كريستين: كَنَغُول لِيْهُمْ يَجْلُبُو ل وَلَادَهُمْ بَاش مَا<br>يَمْرُضُوش وَ كَنَتَشْرَح لِيْهُمْ شَنُو خَصَّتْهُمْ<br>يَدِيرُو إِلَّا مَا بَغَاوش يُولَدُو بَزَاف وَ<br>كَتَنَصَّح الْعِيَالَات الْحَامِلَات بَاش يَمَشِيُو<br>ل الصَّبِيطَار.                                                             |
| Sumiya: had š-ši mzyan. tbark lla<br>ɛlikum.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | سُمِيَّة: هَد الشَّيْ مَزِيَان. تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Christine: lla y-bark fik.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | كريستين: اللَّهُ يَبَارِكْ فِيْكَ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| health           | š-šhha      |                 | الصَّحَّة    |
|------------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|
| health clinic    | š-šbiṭar    | الصَّبِيطَار    | الأَهْمِيَّة |
| nurse            | l-frmli(ya) | الْفَرْمَلِي(ة) | الْبِير      |
| doctor           | ṭ-ṭbib(a)   | الطَّبِيب(ة)    | الْكَرْش     |
| to be sick       | mrḍ         | مَرَض           | جَلَب        |
| medicines        | d-dwa       | الدَّوَا        | وَلَد        |
| the shot         | libra       | لِبَرَة         | حَامِلَة     |
| the importance   | l-'ahammiya |                 |              |
| the (water) well | l-bir       |                 |              |
| diarrhea         | l-krš       |                 |              |
| to immunize      | jlb         |                 |              |
| to give birth    | wld         |                 |              |
| pregnant         | hamla       |                 |              |

## Small Business Development Dialogue

- Chris: s-salamu ʿalaykum. كريس: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- l-mʿallm: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. لمعلّم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
- Chris: smh li n-qddm lik rasi. كريس: سمح لي نقدّم ليك راسي.
- l-mʿallm: iyeh, tfddl a sidi. لمعلّم: إيّه، تفضّل أسيدي.
- Chris: smiti Chris, ana mutaṭawwiʿ mʿa hay'at s-salam u jit hna baš n-ʿawn l-muqawalat š-šgira. كريس: سميتي كريس، أنا مُتَطَوِّع مَعَ هَيْئَةِ السَّلَام وَ جيت هنا باش نعاون المُقَاوَلَات الصّغيرة.
- l-mʿallm: u kifaš ʿat-ʿawnha? لمعلّم: وَ كيفاش ʿتعاونها؟
- Chris: f bzaf d l-hwayj, bhal l-hisabat u l-'išhar u t-tswiq. matalan kan-šawbu lakart d vizit l l-muqawala u kan-ḡtiuha smiya u kan-šhru l-mntuj dyalha f l-internet. كريس: ف بزّاف د الحوايج، بحال الحسابات و الإشهار و التسويق. مثلاً كُنْصَابُو لأكارت د فزيت ل المُقَاوَلَة وَ كُنْعُطِيوها سميّة وَ كُنْشَهُرو المنتج ديالها ف لانتترنت.
- l-mʿallm: had š-ši mumtaz welakin baš ʿat-stafd had l-muqawala? لمعلّم: هَد الشّي مُمتاز وَلَكِنْ باش ʿتستافد هَد المُقَاوَلَة؟
- Chris: ʿat-stafd hit ʿat-biʿ s-slʿa dyalha f l-mʿgrib u f l-xarij. كريس: ʿتستافد حيت ʿتبيّع السلعة ديالها ف المغرب وَ ف الخارج.
- l-mʿallm: mzyan. lla y-ʿawnk. لمعلّم: مزيان. الله يعاونك.
- Chris: šukran a sidi. كريس: شُكراً أسيدي.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| small business development |            | tnmiyat l-muqawalat š-šgira |                           | تتميّة المُقَاوَلَات الصّغيرة |                |
|----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| enterprise / firm          | l-muqawala | المُقَاوَلَة                | products                  | l-mntuj                       | المنتوج        |
| accountancy                | l-hisabat  | الحِسابات                   | merchandise               | s-slʿa                        | السلعة         |
| advertisement              | l-'išhar   | الإشهار                     | business card             | lakart d vizit                | أكارت د فزيت   |
| to advertise               | šhhr       | شَهّر                       | abroad                    | l-xarij                       | الخارج         |
| marketing                  | t-tswiq    | التسويق                     | to advertise the products | šhhr b l-mntuj                | شَهّر ب المنتج |


# Renting a House

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- speak about renting and furnishing houses

## Finding a House

### Vocabulary

|                           |                   |                    |                                                                                    |          |          |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| building / block of flats | ḡimara            | عمارة              |  |          |          |
| floor                     | ṭbqa              | طبقة               |                                                                                    |          |          |
| apartment                 | brṭma             | برطمة              |                                                                                    |          |          |
| house                     | ḡar               | دار                |                                                                                    |          |          |
| stairs                    | druj              | دروج               |                                                                                    |          |          |
| elevator                  | sansur            | سانسور             |                                                                                    |          |          |
| balcony                   | balkun            | بالكون             |                                                                                    |          |          |
| rental agent (in cities)  | s-smṣar           | السمصار            | bath                                                                               | l-hmmam  | الحمام   |
| living room               | ṣalun             | صالون              | shower                                                                             | d-duš    | الدوش    |
| bedroom                   | bit n-nḡas        | بيت النعاس         | kitchen                                                                            | l-kuzina | الكوزينة |
| bathroom                  | bit l-ma / ṭwaleṭ | بيت الماء / طواليط | neighbor                                                                           | jar(a)   | جار(ة)   |
|                           |                   |                    | neighbors                                                                          | jiran    | جيران    |

### Expressions

|                                  |                              |                                         |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| I'm looking for a house to rent. | kan-qllb ḡla ši ḡar l l-kra. | كَنْقَلِّبْ عَلَى شَيْ دَار ل الْكْرَا. |
| Can you show it to me?           | weš ymkn lik t-wrriha liya?  | وَاش يَمْكُن لِيْكَ تَوْرِيْهَا لِيَّا؟ |
| Where is it located?             | ašmn blaṣa?                  | أَشْمَنْ بِلَاصَا؟                      |
| Give me directions to it.        | nḡet liya fin jat.           | نَعْتْ لِيَّا فِين جَات.                |
| Can I see it?                    | weš ymkn liya n-šufha?       | وَاش يَمْكُن لِيَّا نَشُوْفَهَا؟        |
| How many rooms does it have?     | šhal fiha mn bit?            | شْحَال فِيْهَا مِنْ بِيْت؟              |
| Is the roof for common use?      | weš s-sṭḡ mšruk?             | وَاش السَّطْحْ مَشْرُوكْ؟               |

## Dialogue

- Mark: s-salamu َعalaykum      مارك: السَّلَامُ عَلَیْكُمْ
- l-haj: wa َعalaykum s-salam      الحاج: وَ عَلَیْكُمْ السَّلَام
- Mark: weš kayna ši ɗar l l-kra?      مارك: واش كايئة شي دار ل الكرا؟
- l-haj: weš bğiti maħal kbir wlla şğir?      الحاج: واش بغيتي محل كبير ولا صغير؟
- Mark: bğit ɗar mtwsştā, y-kun fiha şalun u bit n-nعas u d-duš u kuzina u kat-dxl liha š-šms u y-kun s-sṭn dyali b-wħdi.      مارك: بغيت دار متوسطّة، يكون فيها صالون و بيت النعاس و الدوش و كوزينة و كتدخل ليها الشمس و يكون السطح ديالي بوحدى.
- l-haj: kayna wħda welakin t-taman dyaħa 20.000 ryal.      الحاج: كايئة وحدة ولكن التمن ديالها 20.000 ريال.
- Mark: lla bzzaf َعliya, َعlaħqqaš ana ġir b-wħdi u ma-ğadi-š n-qdr n-xllş had t-taman.      مارك: لا بزاف عليّا، علحقاش أنا غير بوحدى و ما غاديش نقدر نخلص هدا التمن.
- l-haj: šħal bğiti t-xllş?      الحاج: شحال بغيتي تخلص؟
- Mark: 10.000 ryal.      مارك: 10.000 ريال.
- l-haj: iwa f had s-saعا ma-mujuda-š ši ħaja b dak t-taman. welakin mrra mrra rجع َعndi, ila lqit ši ħaja ġadi n-عlmk.      الحاج: إوّا ف هدا الساعة ما موجوداش شي حاجة ب داك التمن. ولكن مرّة مرّة رجع عندي، إلا لقيت شي حاجة غادي نعلمك.
- Mark: waxxa a sidi, barak lla u fik.      مارك: وَاْأَ سيدي، بارك الله و فيك.
- l-haj: lla y-bark fik.      الحاج: الله يبارك فيك.

1. علاش مشى مارك عند الحاج؟
2. واش بغى دار كبيرة ولا دار صغيرة؟
3. شنو بغى يكون ف هدا الدار؟
4. واش شاف مارك الدار اللي هضر عليها الحاج؟
5. علاش ما كراهاش؟
6. واش كايئة شي دار خرى رخص من هادي؟
7. فوقاش غادي يرجع مارك عند الحاج؟

# Furnishing a House

## House Furniture

|               |                |                    |                       |                |                     |
|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| table         | ṭbla           | طَبْلَة            | radio / tape recorder | musjjala       | مُسَجَّلَة          |
| chair         | kursi          | كُرْسِي            | television            | tlfaza         | تَلْفَزَة           |
| bed           | namusiya       | نَامُوسِيَّة       | electric outlet       | priz           | پَرِيز              |
| pillow        | mxdada / usada | مَخْدَة / وَسَادَة | light bulb            | bola           | بُولَة              |
| floor mat     | hşira          | حَصِيرَة           | electric cord         | xiṭ d ḍ-ḍow    | خَيْط د الصَّو      |
| rug           | zrbiya         | زَرْبِيَّة         | candle                | šmḗa           | شَمْعَة             |
| carpet        | mukiṭ          | مُوكَيْط           | iron                  | mşluh / hdida  | مَصْلُوح / حَدِيدَة |
| blanket       | manṭa / kaša   | مَانْطَة / كَاشَة  | key / switch          | sarut          | سَارُوت             |
| curtain       | xamiya         | خَامِيَّة          | broom                 | şṭaba          | شَطَابَة            |
| sheet         | izar           | إَزَار             | squeegee              | jbbada / jfafa | جَبَادَة / جَفَافَة |
| Moroccan sofa | ponj           | پُونْج             | water heater          | şşufu          | شَوْفُو             |
| couch         | sdari          | سَدَارِي           | heater                | şofaj          | شُوفَاج             |

## Kitchenware

|                 |        |           |              |        |             |
|-----------------|--------|-----------|--------------|--------|-------------|
| refrigerator    | tllaja | تَلَّاجَة | spoon        | mḗlqa  | مَعْلَقَة   |
| oven            | frran  | فَرَّان   | knife        | mus    | مُوس        |
| blender         | ṭhḥana | طَحَّانَة | fork         | frşıṭa | فَرْشِيْطَة |
| saucepan        | gamila | گَمِيلَة  | glass        | kas    | كَاس        |
| cooking pot     | ṭawa   | طَاوَة    | teapot       | brrad  | بَرَّاد     |
| plate           | ṭbsil  | طَبْسِيل  | coffee pot   | briq   | بَرِيق      |
| brazier         | mjmr   | مَجْمَر   | tray         | şiniya | صِينِيَّة   |
| grill           | şuwaya | شَوَّايَة | bowl         | zlafa  | زَلَافَة    |
| strainer        | şffaya | صَفَّايَة | kettle       | mqraj  | مَقْرَاج    |
| pressure cooker | kokot  | كُوكُوت   | pitcher      | ḡrraf  | غَرَّاف     |
| sifter          | ḡrbal  | غَرْبَال  | couscous pot | brma   | بَرْمَة     |
| frying pan      | mqla   | مَقْلَة   | ladle        | mḡrfa  | مَغْرَفَة   |
|                 |        |           | faucet       | robini | رُوبِينِي   |

Exercise: Put the household items in the correct "room."

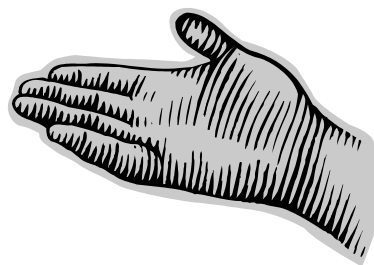
|          |         |                          |            |
|----------|---------|--------------------------|------------|
| buṭagaz  | بوطاغاز | kuzina<br>كوزينا         | mus<br>موس |
| kursi    | كُرسی   |                          |            |
| namusiya | ناموسية | bit n-n̄as<br>بيت النعاس |            |
| ṭbla     | طبلّة   |                          |            |
| ṣabun    | صابون   | bit l-ma<br>بيت الما     |            |
| m̄ɛlqa   | معلقة   |                          |            |
| mus      | موس     |                          |            |
| ṭawa     | طاوة    |                          |            |
| ktab     | كتاب    |                          |            |
| l-ma     | الما    |                          |            |
| ḡ-ḡu     | الضو    |                          |            |
| ṭbsil    | طبسيل   |                          |            |
| usada    | وسادة   |                          |            |
| ṣffaya   | صفاية   |                          |            |
| robini   | روبيني  |                          |            |

Exercise: Describe in Darija the house you want to rent.

Moroccan Wisdom: يدّ وحدة ما كتصفقش.

ydd whda ma-kat-ṣffq-š.

*One hand can't clap.*



# Safety and Security

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- list some safety and security problems you may face during your service
- describe some strategies for dealing with these issues
- use Moroccan Arabic to implement these strategies

## Sexual Harassment

### Vocabulary

|                      |         |         |                         |       |      |
|----------------------|---------|---------|-------------------------|-------|------|
| gazelle*             | l-ġzala | الغزالة | to follow someone       | tbε   | تبع  |
| the beautiful*       | z-zwina | الزوينة | to get in someone's way | tεrrd | تعرض |
| the beauty*          | z-zin   | الزين   | to harass               | ngg   | نڭ   |
| a strawberry (girl)* | t-tuta  | التوتة  |                         |       |      |

\*These words are used by men to harass women.

### Expressions

|                                            |                              |                          |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| sexual harassment                          | tahrruš jinsi                | تحرش جنسي                |
| He followed me.                            | tbεni.                       | تبعني.                   |
| What do you want?                          | šnu bgiti?                   | شنو بغيتي؟               |
| Go away.                                   | sir f halk.                  | سير ف حالك.              |
| Get away (far) from me.                    | bεεd mnni.                   | بعد مني.                 |
| Let go of me.                              | tlq mnni.                    | طلق مني.                 |
| Don't touch me.                            | ma-t-qisni-š.                | ما تقيسنيش.              |
| Don't follow me again.                     | ma-t-εawd-š t-tbεni.         | ما تعاودش تبغني.         |
| Give me some space. (go away)              | εtini t-tisaε.               | عطيني التساع.            |
| Go or you will regret it.                  | sir wlla ġadi t-ndm.         | سير ولا غادي تندم.       |
| I will tell the police.                    | ġadi n-bllġ l-bulis.         | غادي نبلي البوليس.       |
| I will call the gendarmes.                 | ġadi n-εiyt εla j-jadarmiya. | غادي نعيط على الجدارمية. |
| Respect yourself.                          | htarm rask.                  | حترم راسك.               |
| He doesn't want to get away (far) from me. | ma-bġa-š y-bεεd mnni.        | ما بغاش يبعد مني.        |
| I told you: get away (far) from me.        | glt lik: bεεd mnni.          | قلت ليك: بعد مني.        |
| I told you: go away.                       | glt lik: sir f halk.         | قلت ليك: سير ف حالك.     |

## Text - Arabic

## كاثي خارجة من دار الشباب

مَلِّي كاثي خارجة من دار الشباب، كان واحد مول الطوموبيل واقف ف الجنب ديال الطريق . منين وصلات كاثي حداه، گال ليها : "طلعي أ الغزالة نوصلك." كاثي گالت ليه: "سير ف حالك. واش بغيتي شي واحد يتبع ختك؟" بقات كاثي غادية و بقي مول الطوموبيل تبعها. قطعات كاثي الطريق ل الجها الخرى. حنات راسها و كملات طريقها. ف نهار الثاني عاود نفس الشي مع مول الطوموبيل. ف نهار الثالث گالت كاثي ل مول الطوموبيل: "إلا عاودتي تبعني غادي نبليغ البوليس." ب الفعل عاود تبعها و مشات ل البوليس و بلغات و عطا نكهم رقم الطوموبيل. البوليس شدّو مول الطوموبيل و عبطو على كاثي . طلب مول الطوموبيل السماحة من كاثي و لتزم باش ما بقيش يتعرّض ليها مرة خرى.

## Text - Transcription

## Cathy xarja mn ɖar š-šbab

mlli Cathy xarja mn ɖar š-šbab, kan wənd mul ɥ-ɥumubil waqf f j-jnb djal ɥ-ɥriq. mnin wʃlat Cathy hədah, gal liha: "ɥləi a l-ğzala n-wʃʃlk." Cathy galt lih: "sir f halk. weš bğiti ši wənd y-tbɛ xtk?" bqat Cathy ġadya u bqa mul ɥ-ɥumubil tbɛha. qɥɛat Cathy ɥ-ɥriq l j-jihā l-xura. hnāt rasha u kmmlat ɥriqha. f nhar t-tani ɛawd nfs š-ši mɛa mul ɥ-ɥumubil. f nhar t-talt galt Cathy l mul ɥ-ɥumubil: "ila ɛawdti tbɛni ġadi n-bllɔ l-bulis." b l-fiɛl ɛawd tbɛha u mʃat l l-bulis u bllɔat u ɛɥathum rɔm ɥ-ɥumubil. l-bulis šddu mul ɥ-ɥumubil u ɛiyɥu ɛla Cathy. ɥlb mul ɥ-ɥumubil s-smaha mn Cathy u ltazm baš ma-bqi-š y-tɛrrɔ liha mrra xora.

## Questions

1. fin kant Cathy? فين كانت كاثي؟
2. fin kan mul ɥ-ɥumubil? فين كان مول الطوموبيل؟
3. šnu gal mul ɥ-ɥumubil l Cathy? شنو گال مول الطوموبيل ل كاثي؟
4. weš mʃat Cathy mɛa mul ɥ-ɥumubil? واش مشات كاثي مع مول الطوموبيل؟
5. šnu dart Cathy mlli ɛawd tbɛha mul ɥ-ɥumubil? شنو دارت كاثي مَلِّي عاود تبعها مول الطوموبيل؟
6. šnu dar mul ɥ-ɥumubil mlli šdduh l-bulis? شنو دار مول الطوموبيل مَلِّي شدّوه البوليس؟

## Text - English Translation

## Cathy coming out of the youth center

When Cathy was coming out of the youth center, there was a man in his car by the side of the road. As she passed by him, he told her: "Get in gazelle, I will take you home." Cathy said: "Go away. Is it okay with you if someone harasses your sister?" Cathy kept walking and the man was following her with his car. She crossed the road, ignoring him, and continued on her way. The next day, the same thing happened with that man. The following day Cathy told the man: "If you follow me again I will tell the police." In fact, he did follow her again and so she went to the police station. She told them what happened and gave them the license plate number. The police arrested the man and called Cathy. The man apologized to Cathy and promised not to get in her way again.

# At the Taxi Stand

## Vocabulary

|        |         |        |              |        |        |
|--------|---------|--------|--------------|--------|--------|
| seat   | blaša   | بلاصة  | windshield   | j-jaja | الجابة |
| tire   | rwiḍa   | روضة   | cracked      | mšquqa | مشقوقة |
| smooth | memsuha | ممسوحة | to be afraid | xaf    | خاف    |
|        |         |        | to happen    | wqع    | وقع    |

## Expressions

|                         |                            |                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Drive slowly please.    | ṣug b š-šwiya عافاك.       | صوگ ب الشویة عافاك.    |
| Better safe than sorry. | llahumma slama wala ndama. | اللهم سلامة ولا ندامة. |

## Dialogue

|                                                                        |                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| f maṇṭṭa d t-ṭaxiyat                                                   | ف محطة د الطاكسيات                                                 |
| l-kurti: blaša Akka, blaša Akka.                                       | الكورتي: بلاصة آقا، بلاصة آقا.                                     |
| Max: ana ġadi l Akka.                                                  | ماكس: أنا غادي ل آقا.                                              |
| l-kurti: tلع.                                                          | الكورتي: طلع.                                                      |
| Max: bllati, xllini n-šuf t-ṭaksi bēda. ma-bġit-š n-mši f had t-ṭaksi. | ماكس: بلاتي، خليني نشوف الطاكسي بعدا. ما بغيتش نمشي ف هاد الطاكسي. |
| l-kurti: علاش؟                                                         | الكورتي: علاش؟                                                     |
| Max: r-rwayd mmsuhin u j-jaja l-qddamiya mšquqa.                       | ماكس: الروايض ممسوحين و الجابة القدامية مشقوقة.                    |
| l-kurti: ġir zid ma-t-xaf-š, ma ġadi y-wqع walu.                       | الكورتي: غير زيد ما تخافش، ما غادي يوقع والو.                      |
| Max: šuf liya ši t-taxi mzyan عافاك.                                   | ماكس: شوف ليّا شي طاكسي مزيان عافاك.                               |
| l-kurti: xṣṣk t-tsnna šwiya.                                           | الكورتي: خصك تسنى شوية.                                            |
| Max: l-wqt maši muškil. llahumma slama wala ndama.                     | ماكس: الوقت ماشي مُشكل. اللهم سلامة ولا ندامة.                     |

## Questions

1. fin kayn Max? فين كاين ماكس؟
2. fin ġadi Max? فين غادي ماكس؟
3. علاش ما مشاش ف الطاكسي اللي شاف؟
4. šnu tלב mn l-kurti? شنو طلب من الكورتي؟

## English Translation

At the taxi stand

I-kurti: A seat to Aqqa, a seat to Aqqa.

Max: I am going to Aqqa.

I-kurti: Get in.

Max: Wait. Let me see the taxi first. . . . I don't want to go in this taxi.

I-kurti: Why?

Max: The tires are smooth and the windshield is cracked.

I-kurti: Come on, don't worry. Nothing is going to happen.

Max: Find me a good taxi.

I-kurti: You have to wait a little bit.

Max: Time is not a problem. Better safe than sorry.

## At Work

### Vocabulary

|              |      |        |                           |         |            |
|--------------|------|--------|---------------------------|---------|------------|
| to bring in  | dxxl | دَخَّل | to lock to<br>(something) | šdd mɛa | شَدَّ مَعَ |
| to take out  | xrrj | خَرَجَ | a lock                    | qfl     | قفل        |
| to steal     | srq  | سرق    |                           |         |            |
| to be stolen | tsrq | تسرق   |                           |         |            |

### Dialogue

f l-xdma

ف الخدمة

lomolog: s-salamu ɛalaykum. jiti bkri l-yum.

لومولوگ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ. جيتي بكري اليوم.

Patrick: wa ɛalaykum s-salam. ši šwiya.

پاتريك: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شي شوية.

lomolog: aš hada? ɛlaš dxxlti l-bisklit l l-biru.

لومولوگ: أَش هَذَا؟ ɛلاش دَخَلْتِي الْبِسْكَلِيْت لِ الْبِيرُو.

Patrick: ah, ġadi y-tsrq ila xllitu brra.

پاتريك: آه، غادي يتسرق إِلَّا خَلَّيْتُو بَرَّا.

lomolog: welakin hadi maši blaša d l-bisklit.

لومولوگ: وَلَكِنْ هَدِي مَاشِي بِلاصَة د الْبِسْكَلِيْت.

Patrick: iyeh, welakin aš ġadi n-dir?

پاتريك: إِيه، وَلَكِنْ أَش غادي ندير؟

lomolog: dir qfl l l-bisklit u šddu mɛa l-bab dya l brra.

لومولوگ: دير قفل لِ الْبِسْكَلِيْت وَ شَدَّو مَعَ الْبَاب دِيَال بَرَّا.

Patrick: fikra mzyana. ma-fkkrt-š fiha.

پاتريك: فِكْرَة مزيانة. مَا فِكْرْتَش فِيهَا.

lomolog: weš ɛndk qfl?

لومولوگ: وَاش ɛندك قفل؟

Patrick: iyeh, ɛndi. n-xrrju daba u n-šddu mɛa l-bab.

پاتريك: إِيه، ɛندي. نَخْرَجُو دَبَا وَ نَشَدَّو مَعَ الْبَاب.

lomolog: sdd t-lqa ma-t-hll.

لومولوگ: سَدَّ تَلْقَى مَا تَحَلَّ.

## Questions

1. glaš dxxl Patrick l-bisklit l l-biru?
2. šnu gal lomolog l Patrick?
3. šnu dar Patrick f t-tali?

1. علاش دخلّ باتريك البسكليت ل البيرو؟
2. شنو غال لومولوگ ل باتريك؟
3. شنو دار باتريك ف التالي؟

## English Translation

At work

counterpart: Peace be upon you. You came in early today.

Patrick: Peace be upon you too. A little bit.

counterpart: What's this? Why did you bring your bicycle into the office?

Patrick: Oh. It will be stolen if I leave it outside.

counterpart: But this is not the place for bicycles.

Patrick: Yes, but what should I do?

counterpart: Use a lock with the bicycle, and lock it to the gate.

Patrick: Good idea. I didn't think about that.

counterpart: Do you have a lock?

Patrick: Yes, I have one. I'll take it outside now and lock it to the gate.

counterpart: Lock now what you will find later.

## Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report

### Vocabulary

|                |            |            |                   |      |      |
|----------------|------------|------------|-------------------|------|------|
| police         | bulis      | بوليس      | to lose           | wḍḍr | وضّر |
| police station | kumisariya | كوميساريّة | to forget         | nsa  | نسى  |
| wallet         | bzṭam      | بزطام      | to save (someone) | εtq  | عنق  |

### Expressions

|                                       |                         |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Help me.                              | εawnni.                 | عاونّي.                 |
| I lost my passport.                   | wḍḍrt l-ppasppor.       | وضّرت الپاسپور.         |
| I forgot my wallet in...              | nsit l-bzṭam dyali f... | نسيت البزطام ديالي ف... |
| Where's the police station?           | fin l-kumisariya?       | فين الكوميساريّة؟       |
| Help me! (use only in extreme danger) | εtqu r-ruh.             | عنقو الروح.             |

## Dialogue

- Brian: s-salamu ʿalaykum.      برايان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- bulis: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.      بوليس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
- Brian: smḥ li, nsit l-bzṭam dyali f wānd ṭ-ṭaksi.      برايان: سمح لي، نسيت البزطام ديالي ف واحد الطاكسي.
- bulis: waxxa, šnu smitk?      بوليس: وَخَا، شنو سميتك؟
- Brian: smiti Brian ....      برايان: سميتي برايان.
- bulis: šnu kayn f l-bzṭam?      بوليس: شنو كاين ف البزطام؟
- Brian: fih l-ppasppor dyali u wānd lakartṭ viza u 500 drhm.      برايان: فيه الپاسپور ديالي و واحد لاکارت فيزا و 500 درهم.
- bulis: weš ʿqlti ʿla n-nmra dyal ṭ-ṭaksi?      بوليس: واش عقّلتني على النمرة ديال الطاكسي؟
- Brian: 45.      برايان: 45.
- bulis: waxxa, xlli liya r-rqm d t-tilifun dyalk, ġadi n-ttaṣlu bik mn bʿd.      بوليس: وَخَا، خَلِّي لِيَا الرّقم د التّلفون ديالك، غادي نتّصلو بيبك من بعد.
- Brian: šukran.      برايان: شُكْرًا.
- bulis: lla šukran ʿala wajib.      بوليس: لَا شُكْرًا عَلَى وَاجِب.

## Questions

1. fin mša Brian? ʿlaš?      1. فين مشى برايان؟ علاش؟
2. weš tsrq lih l-bzṭam?      2. واش تسرق ليه البزطام؟

## English Translation

- Brian: Peace be upon you.
- police: Peace be upon you too.
- Brian: Excuse me, I forgot my wallet in a taxi.
- police: Okay, what's your name?
- Brian: My name is Brian ...
- police: What was in the wallet?
- Brian: My passport, a Visa card, and 500 dirham.
- police: Do you remember the taxi's number?
- Brian: 45.
- police: Okay, leave me your phone number, we'll call you later.
- Brian: Thanks.
- police: It's my duty.

# Butagas

## Vocabulary

|                      |                 |                 |                                           |          |          |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| butane gas tank      | l-buṭa          | البوطا          | metal regulator between gas tank and hose | l-magana | المَكانة |
| gas                  | l-gaz           | الغاز           | to test                                   | jrrb     | جَرَبَ   |
| CO detector          | d-ditiktur      | الدَيْكْتور     | to close (tank)                           | sdd      | سَدَّ    |
| battery              | l-hjra          | الحجرة          | to open (tank)                            | hll      | حَلَّ    |
| gasket (rubber ring) | j-jlda d l-buṭa | الجلدة د البوطا | to turn on / to make work                 | xddm     | خَدَمَ   |
| torn                 | mqṭṭa (a)       | مَقْطَع (ة)     | to change                                 | bddl     | بَدَّلَ  |
| hose                 | t-tiyu          | التيو           | to tighten                                | ziyr     | زَيَّرَ  |
| odor / smell         | r-riha          | الريحة          | to smell                                  | šmm      | شَمَّ    |
| ring                 | l-xatm          | الخاتم          |                                           |          |          |

## Expressions

|                                            |                                  |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| There is a gas smell.                      | kayna r-riha d l-gaz.            | كايينة الريحة د الغاز .                   |
| Turn on the detector.                      | xddm d-ditiktur.                 | خَدَمَ الدَيْكْتور .                      |
| Test the butagas tank with water and soap. | jrrb l-buṭa b l-ma u š-šabun.    | جَرَبَ البوطا ب الماء و الصابون .         |
| Change the rubber ring if it's torn.       | bddl j-jlda d l-buṭa ila tqṭṭat. | بَدَّلَ الجلدة د البوطا إِلا تَقْطَعَات . |

## Dialogue

Fatima and Caroline

فاطمة عند كارولين

Fatima: ahlan bixir.

فاطمة: أهلاً بخير.

Caroline: bixir l-hamdullah, mrhba bik.

كارولين: بخير الحمد لله، مرحباً بك.

Fatima: šukran. aji šmmit r-riha d l-buṭa.

فاطمة: شكراً. أجي شميت الريحة د البوطا.

Caroline: ma-šmmit-š, rah endi d-ditiktur d l-gaz welakin ma-fih-š l-hjra.

كارولين: ما شميتش، راه عندي الدَيْكْتور د الغاز ولكن ما فيش الحجرة.

Fatima: xššk t-xddmih dima, had š-ši maši l'eb. aji n-šufu j-jlda d l-buṭa b'eda.

فاطمة: خصك تخدّميه ديماً، هد الشي ماشي لعب. أجي نشوفو الجلدة د البوطا بعداً.

Caroline: waxxa.

كارولين: وْحَا.

Fatima: j-jlda mqṭṭa. had š-ši xaṭar. xššna n-bddluha u mn b'ed n-jrrbu b l-ma u š-šabun.

فاطمة: الجلدة مقطّعة. هد الشي خطر. خصنا نبذلوها و من بعد نجرّب الماء و الصابون.

Caroline: fikra mzyana.

كارولين: فكرة مزيانة.

## Questions

1. علاش ما خدّماش كارولين الديكتور د الغاز؟  
1. əlaʃ ma-xddmat-š Caroline d-ditiktur d l-gaz?
2. شنو المُشكّل ف البوطا ديال كارولين؟  
2. šnu l-muškil f l-buṭa dyal Caroline?
3. شنو خصّ كارولين و فاطمة يديرو؟  
3. šnu xṣṣ Caroline u Faṭima y-diru?

## English Translation

- Fatima: Hello, how are you?  
 Caroline: Fine, thanks be to God. Welcome.  
 Fatima: Thanks. Come here . . . I smell gas.  
 Caroline: I don't smell it. I have a gas detector but it ran out of batteries.  
 Fatima: You should always have it on. This is no game. Let's look at the rubber gasket ring first.  
 Caroline: Okay.  
 Fatima: You see, the rubber ring is torn. This is dangerous. We have to change it, then test it with water and soap.  
 Caroline: Good idea.

## Hash

### Vocabulary

|          |              |              |                                       |       |       |
|----------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| hashish  | l-hšiš       | الحشيش       | to use                                | stɛml | ستعمل |
| quality  | kaliti / nuɛ | كالبتي / نوع | sticking to /<br>bothering<br>someone | laʃq  | لاصق  |
| to smoke | kma          | كمى          |                                       |       |       |

## Dialogue

- Jalil: aji axay, weš kat-qllb əla l-hšiš? جليل: أجي أخاي، واش كَتَلَب على الحشيش؟  
 Scott: lla, sir f halk. ana ma-kan-stɛmlu-š. سكوت: لّا، سير ف حالك. أنا ما كنستعملوش.  
 Jalil: aji, rah ɛndi kaliti zwina mn ktama. جليل: أجي، راه عندي كالبتي زوينة من كتامة.  
 Scott: glt lik sir f halk. bɛɛd mnni. ana ma-kan-kmi-š. سكوت: گلت ليك سير ف حالك. بَعْد مَنّي. أنا ما كَنَكَمِش.  
 Jalil: šuf, n-dir mɛak taman mzyan. جليل: شوف، ندير معاك تَمَن مزيان.  
 Scott: šuf nta, ila bqiti laʃqni ɣadi n-gulha l l-bulis. ana ma-kan-kmi-š. سكوت: شوف نت، إلا بقيتي لاصقني غادي نَگولها ل البوليس. أنا ما كَنَكَمِش.  
 Jalil: l-bulis! šafi lla y-ɛawnk. جليل: البوليس! صافي الله يعاونك.

## Questions

1. mɛa mn tlaqa Scott? 1. مع من تلاقى سكوت؟
2. šnu bɣa mnnu Jalil? 2. شنو بغى منو جليل؟
3. weš šra Scott l-hšiš? 3. واش شرى سكوت الحشيش؟
4. ɛlaš xaf Jalil u mša b halu? 4. علاش خاف جليل و مشى ب حالو؟

## English Translation

Jalil: Come here (brother), are you looking for hash?

Scott: No, go away. I don't use it.

Jalil: Come on, it's good stuff from Ktama.

Scott: I said go away. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Look, I'll give you a good price.

Scott: You look, if you keep bothering me I'll call the police. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Police! Okay, may God help you.

## Theft

### Vocabulary

|                                  |                |                    |                       |               |                   |
|----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| theft                            | s-srqa         | السرقَة            | thief                 | šffar / srraq | شَفَّار / سَرَّاق |
| danger                           | xaṭar          | خَطَر              | to touch              | qas           | قاس               |
| dangerous                        | xaṭir          | خَطِير             | to forgive            | smḥ l...      | سمح ل...          |
| make a statement / file a report | sjjl dɛwa      | سَجَّل دَعْوَة     | he attacked me        | tɛdda ɛliya   | تَعَدَّى عَلَيَا  |
| summons                          | stidɛa         | سِتْدَعَاء         | he snatched my...     | xɛf liya...   | خَطَف لَيَا ...   |
| witness                          | šahd           | شَاهِد             | he slapped me         | šrfqni        | صَرَفَقَنِي       |
| testimony                        | šahada         | شَهَادَة           | he hit me             | ḍrbni         | ضَرَبَنِي         |
| police                           | l-bulis        | البوليس            | he spit on me         | dfl ɛliya     | دَفَلَ عَلَيَا    |
| police inspector                 | l-inspiktur    | لِإِنْسِپِيكْتُور  | he grabbed me from... | šddni mn...   | شَدَّنِي مِنْ ... |
| police car                       | farguniṭ       | فَرْغُونِيْط       | he cursed me          | sbbni         | سَبَّنِي          |
| report                           | rappur         | رَإْپُور           | he stole my...        | srq liya...   | سَرَق لَيَا ...   |
| law                              | l-qanun        | القانون            | he insulted me        | ɛayrni        | عَايَرَنِي        |
| human rights                     | huquq l-'insan | حَقُوق الْإِنْسَان | to call (the police)  | ɛiyṭ l        | عَيَّطَل          |
| lawyer                           | muḥami         | مُحَامٍ            | court                 | mḥkama        | مَحْكَمَة         |
| medical certificate / report     | šahada ṭibbiya | شَهَادَة طِبِّيَّة |                       |               |                   |

## Expressions

|                                                                           |                                                    |                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Where's the closest police / gendarme station, please.                    | fin 'aqrab kumisariya / brigad d j-jundarm, əfak?  | فين أقرب كوميساريّة / بريگاد د الجوندارم، عفاك؟ |
| I want to make a statement about a theft / an attack / sexual harassment. | bğit n-bllğ əla s-srqa / i'etida' / taħrruṣ jinsi. | بغيت نبّلع على السرقة / إعتداء / تحرّش جنسي.    |
| What police station should I go to?                                       | lašmn kumisariya xššni n-mši?                      | لاشمن كوميساريّة خصّتي نمشي؟                    |
| Take me to the closest police station, please.                            | ddini l 'aqrab kumisariya, əfak.                   | دّيني ل أقرب كوميساريّة، عفاك.                  |
| Be careful!                                                               | hđi rask!                                          | حضي راسك!                                       |
| Pay attention.                                                            | rdd balk.                                          | ردّ بالك.                                       |
| Come with me to the police.                                               | zid məaya l l-bulis.                               | زيد معايا ل البوليس.                            |

## Dialogue

|                                                                             |                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| John: s-salamu əalaykum.                                                    | دجون: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.                                                 |
| bulis: wa əalaykum s-salam. šnu xššk?                                       | بوليس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام. شنو خصّك؟                                    |
| John: bğit n-bllğ əla ši srqa.                                              | دجون: بغيت نبّلع على شي سرقة.                                             |
| bulis: weš lik nta?                                                         | بوليس: واش ليك نت؟                                                        |
| John: iyeh.                                                                 | دجون: إيّه.                                                               |
| bulis: waxxa, ətini l-ppaspor dyalk.                                        | بوليس: وَخَا، عطيني الپاسپور دبالك.                                       |
| John: ɛndi ġir la-kart d sejur, hak.                                        | دجون: عندي غير لاکارت د سيجور، هاك.                                       |
| bulis: htta hiya mzyana. šnu srq lik? u fuqaš?                              | بوليس: حتّى هي مزيانة. شنو سرق ليك؟ و فوقاش؟                              |
| John: šak, f 3:00.                                                          | دجون: صاك، ف 3:00.                                                        |
| bulis: kif dar srq lik š-šak?                                               | بوليس: كيف دار سرق ليك الصاك؟                                             |
| John: xtfu liya mn ktifi.                                                   | دجون: خطفو ليّا من كتفي.                                                  |
| bulis: kif dayr had š-šffar? wšfu liya.                                     | بوليس: كيف داير هَد الشفّار؟ وصفو ليّا.                                   |
| John: ṭwil u labs ḍjin u t-šurt hmr.                                      | دجون: طويل و لابس دجين و تيشورت حمر.                                      |
| bulis: šnu kayn f had š-šak b ḍ-dbt?                                       | بوليس: شنو كاين ف هَد الصاك ب الضبط؟                                      |
| John: ɛndi fih tilifun u fuṭa u ktab u musjjala šgira (walkman) u 200 drhm. | دجون: عندي فيه تليفون و فوطة و كتاب و مُسجّلة صغيرة (والكمان) و 200 درهم. |
| bulis: waxxa, a sidi. ġadi n-diru l-bht dyalna u n-tašlu bik mn bəd.        | بوليس: وَخَا، أسيدي. غادي نديرو البحت دبالنا و نتاصلو بيبك من بعد.        |
| John: šafi, weš n-mši?                                                      | دجون: صافي، واش نمشي؟                                                     |
| bulis: lla, tsinna htta t-axud məak nsxa mn r-rappur.                       | بوليس: لّا، تسنّى حتّى تاخذ معاك نسخة من الراجور.                         |
| John: waxxa šukran.                                                         | دجون: وَخَا شُكْرًا.                                                      |
| bulis: hak, daba n-tašlu bik. hđi rask mrra xura.                           | بوليس: هاك، دبا نتاصلو بيبك. حضي راسك مرّة خرى.                           |

## English Translation

John: Peace be upon you.

police officer: Peace be upon you too. Can I help you?

John: I want to report a theft.

police officer: Are you the victim?

John: Yes.

police officer: Okay, your passport, please.

John: I have only my "carte de sejour." Here you are.

police officer: That's okay. What was stolen from you and when?

John: A bag at 3:00.

police officer: How was it stolen?

John: A man snatched it from my shoulder.

police officer: Can you describe the thief?

John: He's tall, wearing jeans and a red T-shirt.

police officer: What exactly did you have in the bag?

John: A cell phone, a towel, a book, a walkman, and 200 dirham.

police officer: Okay, sir, we'll do our investigation and we'll get in touch with you later.

John: That's it? Can I leave?

police officer: Wait a minute, you've got to take a photocopy of the report.

John: Okay, thanks.

police officer: Here you are. We'll get in touch with you. Be careful in the future.

## House Security / Doors and Windows

### Vocabulary

|              |               |                 |                                      |          |          |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| lock         | qfl           | قفْل            | sliding metal bolt for locking doors | z-zkrum  | الزكروم  |
| welder       | sudur / hddad | سُدُور / حَدَاد | iron bars                            | barrat   | بَارَات  |
| latch / bolt | s-saqṭa       | الساقطة         | hardware store                       | d-drogri | الدروغري |

## Dialogue

- Jamal: s-salamu ʿalaykum. جَمَال: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Carlos: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. mrhba bik. كارلوس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. مرحبا بيك.
- Jamal: aš kat-dir f ɖ-ɖar? جَمَال: أَش كَتْدِير ف الدار؟
- Carlos: walu, ġir gals. كارلوس: والو، غير گالس.
- Jamal: yallah n-xrju. جَمَال: يالله نخرجو.
- Carlos: waxxa. كارلوس: وَخَّا.
- Jamal: šnu hada? had l-qfl ʿiyan. xššk wamd šhih. u xššk saqṭa baš t-sdd ldaxl. جَمَال: شَنُو هَذَا؟ هَذَا الْقفل عَيَّان. خَصَّكَ وَاحِد صَحِيح. وَ خَصَّكَ سَاقِطَةٌ بَاش تَسَدُّ لِدَاخِل.
- Carlos: fikra mzyana. mnin ġadi n-šrihum? كارلوس: فِكْرَة مَزْيَانَة. مَنِين غَادِي نَشْرِيهِمْ؟
- Jamal: mn d-drugri wlla mn s-suq ġdda. u htta had s-srjm xššu barrat dyal l-ħdid baš thnna. aji n-mšiu ʿnd s-sudur n-šawbu had s-srjm daba. xššk ġir t-šdd l-ʿbar dyalu. جَمَال: مَن الدْرُوْغْرِي وَلَا مَن السُّوق غَدَّا. وَ حَتَّى هَذَا السَّرْجَم خَصَّو بَارَات دِيَال الْحَدِيد بَاش تَهْنَى. أَجِي نَمَشْيُو عِنْد السُّدُور نَصَاوَبُو هَذَا السَّرْجَم دَبَّا. خَصَّكَ غَيْر تَشَدُّ الْعَبَار دِيَالُو.
- Carlos: hadi fikra muʿtabara. كارلوس: هَذِي فِكْرَة مُعْتَبَرَة.
- Jamal: iyeh, llaḥumma slama wala ndama. جَمَال: إِيَّه، اَللّٰهُمَّ سَلَامَة وَلَا نَدَامَة.

## Questions

1. Šnu kan Carlos kay-dir? 1. شَنُو كَانَ كَارْلُوس كَيْدِير؟
2. Šnu l-muškil dyal Carlos? 2. شَنُو الْمُشْكِل دِيَال كَارْلُوس؟
3. Šnu xšš Carlos ydir? 3. شَنُو خَصَّ كَارْلُوس يْدِير؟
4. mnin ġadi y-šri l-qfl u s-saqṭa? 4. مَنِين غَادِي يَشْرِي الْقفل وَ السَّاقِطَة؟
5. ʿnd mn ġadi y-šawb l-barrat? 5. عِنْد مَن غَادِي يَصَاوِب الْبَارَات؟

## English Translation

- Jamal: Peace be upon you.
- Carlos: And peace be upon you too. Welcome.
- Jamal: What are you doing at home?
- Carlos: Nothing, just sitting around.
- Jamal: Let's go out.
- Carlos: Okay.
- Jamal: What is this? This lock is not strong. You need a strong one. You also need a sliding metal bolt in order to lock the door from the inside.
- Carlos: Good idea. Where can I get these from?
- Jamal: From the hardware store or from souk tomorrow. Also this window needs iron bars for you to feel safe. Let's go to the welder's to fix this window now. You need to measure it.
- Carlos: Excellent idea.
- Jamal: It's better to be safe than sorry.

# Political Harassment

## Vocabulary

|           |               |              |                    |         |         |
|-----------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|---------|---------|
| to end    | wqf           | وقف          | population, people | š-šعب   | الشعب   |
| war       | l-hrb         | الحرب        |                    |         |         |
| citizen   | muwaṭin       | مواطن        | for                | mعا     | مع      |
| normal    | عadi          | عادي         | against            | ḍedd    | ضدّ     |
| freedom   | l-huriya      | الحرية       | to convince        | qnع     | قنع     |
| democracy | d-dimuqraṭiya | الديموقراطية | killing            | l-qtila | القتيلة |
| subject   | muḍuع         | موضوع        | to kill            | qtl     | قتل     |

## Dialogue

kan John gals f l-qhwa kay-qra  
 "Newsweek" u kanu n-nas kay-tfrrju f  
 "Al-Jazira." wāhd mn n-nas gal l John:

muwaṭin: ḥḍr mēa Bush y-wqqf ḥad  
 l-hrb.

John: ana ġir muwaṭin عadi mn  
 mirikan. xdmṭi hiya n-عawn  
 n-nas f l-mġrib. ḥad š-ši  
 l-li kan-عrf. šafi.

muwaṭin: welakin kat-gulu endkum  
 l-huriya u d-dimuqraṭiya.

John: ḥad š-ši bṣṣh welakin ana  
 ġir mirikani عadi mn  
 š-šعب.

muwaṭin: kulkum bhal bhal, kat-bġiu  
 l-hrb. f mirikan ktr mn  
 50% d n-nas mēa l-hrb.  
 mṭta nta mnhum.

John: lla. ana mēa 50% xora l-li  
 ḍedd l-hrb.

muwaṭin: kifaš ġadi n-عrfu?

John: kifaš ġadi n-qnعk?

muwaṭin: ma-n-عrf welakin mirikan  
 xṣṣha t-wqqf l-qtila dyal  
 n-nas.

John: mṭtafq mēak.

bqat wāhd l-mjmuēa d n-nas f l-qhwa  
 kay-tklmu علا ḥad l-muḍuع u kay-šufu  
 f John. John xllṣ qhwṭu u mša f  
 halu.

كان دجون غالس ف القهوة كيقري "نيوزويك" و كانو الناس  
 كيتفرّجو ف "الجزيرة." واحد من الناس غال ل دجون:

مواطن: هضر مع بوش يوقف هذ الحرب.

دجون: أنا غير مواطن عادي من مريكان. خدمتي هي  
 نعاون الناس ف المغرب. هذ الشي اللي  
 كنعرف. صافي.

مواطن: ولكن كتگولو عندكم الحرية و الديموقراطية.

دجون: هذ الشي بصح ولكن أنا غير مريكاني عادي  
 من الشعب.

مواطن: كلّم بحال بحال، كتبغيو الحرب. ف مريكان  
 كتر من 50% د الناس مع الحرب. حتّى نت  
 منهم.

دجون: لا. أنا مع 50% خرى اللي ضدّ الحرب.

مواطن: كيفاش غادي نعرفو؟

دجون: كيفاش غادي نقنعك؟

مواطن: ما نعرف ولكن مريكان خصّها توقّف القتيلة  
 دبال الناس.

دجون: متافق معاك.

بقات واحد المجموعة د الناس ف القهوة كيتكلمو على هذ الموضوع  
 و كيشوفو ف دجون. دجون خلص قهوتو و مشى ف حالو.

## Questions

1. fin kan John? 1. فين كان دجون؟
2. šnu kan kay-dir? 2. شنو كان كيدير؟
3. šnu kanu n-nas kay-diru? 3. شنو كانو الناس كيديرو؟
4. šnu hiya l-xdma dya John f l-mğrib? 4. شنو هي الخدمة ديال دجون ف المغرب؟
5. weš mirikan kulha mɛa l-hrb? 5. واش مريكان كلها مع الحرب؟
6. weš John mɛa wlla qdd l-hrb? 6. واش دجون مع ولا ضد الحرب؟
7. šnu dar John f t-tali? 7. شنو دار دجون ف التالي؟

## English Translation

John was sitting in a café reading “Newsweek.” Some people there were watching “Al-Jazeera.” One of the men at the café said to John:

Moroccan citizen: Talk to Bush about stopping this war.

John: I’m just a normal citizen from America. My job is to help people in Morocco.  
That’s all I know.

Moroccan citizen: But in America you say you have freedom and democracy.

John: That’s true, but I am just a normal American.

Moroccan citizen: You are all the same. You all like war. In America more than 50% of the people are for the war. You are one of them.

John: No, I am with the other Americans against the war.

Moroccan citizen: How are we going to know?

John: How can I convince you?

Moroccan citizen: I don’t know but America must stop killing people.

John: I agree.

A group of people in the café kept talking about the subject of the war. They were looking at John. John paid for his coffee and left.

# Appendices

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic ..... | 144 |
| Supplementary Grammar Lessons.....     | 148 |
| More Useful Expressions.....           | 157 |
| Moroccan Holidays.....                 | 159 |
| Glossary of Verbs .....                | 163 |

## Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic

Despite what you may think at first, it is indeed possible for you to learn how to pronounce the sounds of Moroccan Arabic. Learning to pronounce Arabic sounds correctly entails two things: first, becoming aware of how to make the different sounds and, second, practicing with a native speaker. This chapter will help you with the first task.

### Understanding How Sounds Are Made

Before we move directly into how to pronounce Arabic sounds, let's first understand how sounds are made in general. Then we can use this knowledge in order to work on Arabic sounds.

#### Fricatives and Stops

Make the /s/ sound. Notice how air is being forced through the space between your tongue and the gum ridge in your mouth. When a sound is produced like this, by forcing air between some small opening, that sound is called a **fricative**. Make the /f/ sound. This sound is also a fricative, because in order to make it we must force air between our teeth and our bottom lip. Some sounds in English that are fricatives are: /s/, /z/, /sh/, /th/, /f/, /v/, and others.

Now make the /t/ sound. Here, we are not forcing air through a small opening at a constant pressure, but rather we completely block the air flow for a moment, and then release the air stream in one big burst. A sound that is produced by blocking the air flow, and then releasing it, is called a **stop**. Make the /k/ sound. This is another "stop" because again, you will notice how we build up a lot of pressure with air, and then release it. Some stops in English are: /t/, /k/, /g/, /b/, /p/, and others.

#### Voiced and Voiceless Sounds

We can also categorize consonant sounds according to whether we use our voice box or not. Make the /s/ sound. While making the sound, hold your hand over your throat. Now make the /z/ sound, still holding your hand to your throat. You'll notice that with /s/, we don't use our voice box, but with /z/, our voice box vibrates. Sounds like /s/ are called **voiceless**, since we don't use our voice box. Sounds like /z/ are called **voiced**, since our voice box vibrates. Make the sound /t/. Is it voiceless or voiced? Now make the sound /d/. Voiceless or voiced?\*

Let's look now at some of the difficult Arabic sounds, using what we know about sounds in general.

## Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants

### The Sound "q" (ق)

The **q** sound is similar to the **k** sound. Both are voiceless "stops" that are made by releasing air forcefully after completely blocking the air flow momentarily. The only difference is where in the throat the speaker blocks the air flow. The **q** sound will be made further back in the throat than the **k** sound. Try the following exercise.

First, take a minute to become more familiar with your throat muscles. Open your mouth and say *aah*, as if you were at the doctor's office. Your tongue should be flat in your mouth. Without raising your tongue, pull it back so that the base of your tongue closes off air by pulling back against the throat. At this point, you should not be able to breathe through your mouth, although it is wide open. Practice doing this first without making a sound. After performing this exercise several times, make a sound by releasing the air forcefully. The result will be the sound **q**.

### The Sound "x" (خ)

The sound **x** is a voiceless fricative formed around the same place as the sound **q**. It is found in many European languages: the Russian *x*, the Scottish pronunciation of *loch*, and the German *ch* as

---

\* The /t/ sound is voiceless and the /d/ sound is voiced. Both are "stops."

pronounced after a back vowel as in *Bach*. Some people use this sound to say *yech!* To pronounce **ṣ**, make the sound **q** and pay attention to where the back of your tongue hits the back of the roof of your mouth and blocks your windpipe. Instead of closing off the windpipe with the back of your tongue completely, block it part way, and you will produce this sound.

### The Sound “ḡ” (غ)

The sound **ḡ** is the same sound as the sound **ṣ**, except it is “voiced.” In other words, if you can make the sound **ṣ**, all you need to do is vibrate your voice box at the same time, and you will produce **ḡ**. Think of the correspondence between the sounds **k** (kite) and **g** (game): **k** is voiceless and **g** is voiced. Pronounce **k** and **g** several times, paying attention to how your voice changes when you say **g**. Now say **ṣ** several times, and then “voice” it. The result is **ḡ**.

Alternatively, you may think of **ḡ** as similar to the sound you make when gargling. Gargle for a minute and pay attention to the muscles you use. The sound **ḡ** is pronounced using these same muscles in similar fashion.

### The Emphatic Sounds “ṣ” (ص), “ḍ” (ض), and “ṭ” (ط)

The sound **ṣ** is the emphatic counterpart of the sound **s**. Pronounce the sound **s** aloud, and note the position of your tongue. It should be toward the front of the mouth and high, close to the roof. Now, starting at the back of your teeth, move your tongue back along the roof of your mouth. You will find a bony ridge just behind the teeth, before the upward curve of the roof. Put your tongue against this ridge. The rest of your tongue will drop lower inside your mouth. The emphatic or velarized consonants in Arabic are pronounced by placing the tip of your tongue in this spot and dropping the rest of the tongue as low as you can. Thus, the sounds **ṣ**, **ḍ**, and **ṭ** are all made with the tongue in this position.

All the emphatic sounds are lower in pitch than their non-emphatic counterparts. They are pronounced with greater muscular tension in the mouth and throat and with a raising of the back and root of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth. You can notice this contraction of the throat easily by prolonging the ‘l’ in “full.”

One important note about the emphatic sounds: they deepen the sound of surrounding vowels. Pay attention to the sound of all vowels near these emphatic sounds, because the quality of the vowels gives the best indication of the presence of emphatic consonants. One important example is **ḡṭini**, “give me” in Moroccan Arabic. Most trainees will hear the word and think it is pronounced **ḡṭayni**, with the middle vowel sound **ay** instead of **i**. This is because the emphatic sound **ṭ** affects the way the **i** sounds, making it sound (to the English speaker’s ear) like an **ay**. It is, in fact, an **i** however.

### The Sound “ḥ” (ح)

The sound **ḥ** is a voiceless fricative pronounced deep in the throat. It has no equivalent in English. In order to practice this sound, first take a few minutes to become better acquainted with some of your throat muscles that you use often, but not to speak English. The following exercises are designed to make you aware of what these muscles can already do, so that you can use them to speak Arabic. Practice them for a few minutes every day, as often as you can.

1. With your mouth closed, block off your windpipe at your throat. Put your hand on your throat at the Adam’s apple and constrict the muscles on the inside. You should be able to feel the muscles contracting. Alternately tighten and relax them for a few minutes.
2. Repeat this with your mouth open. Try to breathe out through your mouth—if you can, you are not closing off the windpipe entirely.
3. Constrict those same muscles so that air can just barely squeeze through your throat. Imitate someone fogging a pair of glasses to clean them. The sound of the air coming through your constricted throat muscles is **ḥ**. By now, you should be aware of what your throat muscles are doing.

4. Bend your head down so that your chin rests on the top of your chest, and repeat exercise 3.

This position should make it easier for you to feel what you are doing.

Pronouncing **h** takes practice, first to pronounce the letter alone, and then to pronounce it surrounded by other letters in a word. You must learn to pronounce it properly to be understood, and at first, this will take some concentration on your part. However, the more you practice now, the sooner you will be able to say it easily.

## The Sound “ε” (ε)

We now come to one of the most distinctive sounds in Arabic: **ع**. When pronounced correctly, **ع** has its own unique beauty and can be a very expressive sound. It is not as difficult to pronounce as one may first think, but you need to exercise your throat muscles, the same ones that you use to pronounce **ه**. You should continually be doing the exercises you learned above for **ه**, in which you constricted your throat muscles as if you were blocking off the air passage from the inside. You can feel this by putting your hand on your throat. Say **ه**, and feel the muscles contract. Now pronounce the same sound and “voice” it. That is, say the say sound while vibrating your voice box, changing the breathy sound of **ه** into the deep, throaty sound of **ع**. The sounds **ه** and **ع** are only different because **ه** is voiceless and **ع** is voiced.

Some trainees think that  $\xi$  sounds like a vowel, but it is not a vowel. Because we constrict our throat muscles and force air through the passageway, the sound  $\xi$  is a fricative. Vowels do not force air through a partially blocked passageway, and thus cannot be fricatives.

## The Arabic "r" (ر)

[illegible]

## Pronunciation of Shedda

In Arabic, a “shedda” is a pronounced stress upon a letter in a word. In transcription, this stress is indicated by a doubling of a consonant (see page 3). When there is shedda, it indicates that the consonant is to be held twice as long as a normal consonant. That is, it should be pronounced for twice the length of time. This is easy with fluid sounds like **z** or **r**. With sounds like **b** or **d**, however, you must begin to say them and pause in the middle of pronouncing them for a second. This may take some practice at first.

In English, this doubling of a consonant sound never occurs in the middle of words, but is very common from the end of one word to the beginning of another. Compare the difference between the single ‘d’ in “lay down” and the double ‘dd’ in “laid down.” Noticing the difference between the single ‘d’ and double ‘dd’ in this example will give you some idea of how a shedda affects pronunciation.

It cannot be stressed enough that **shedda affects not only the pronunciation of a word, but also its meaning, especially for verbs**. Recognizing when shedda is used and learning to pronounce it correctly yourself is an important task in your study of Moroccan Arabic.

## The Definite Article

In English, the “definite article” is the word “the.” It is different from the “indefinite articles,” which are “a” and “an.” In English, the definite article speaks about something specific: *I washed **the** dog today* (you know which dog I’m speaking about). The indefinite articles talk about something non-specific: *I saw **a** dog today* (you don’t know the dog I’m speaking about).

In Arabic, the definite article is not always used exactly as in English. When written in Arabic script, it is composed of two letters, **al** (ال), attached to the beginning of a noun or an adjective. Here is the Arabic script for “the book”:

الكتاب → the definite article

These two letters are always written in Arabic script for a definite article, but they are not always pronounced. In Moroccan Arabic, the first letter, **a** (ا), is never pronounced. Two possibilities exist, therefore, for pronouncing the definite article. Sometimes, the second letter, **l** (ل), is pronounced. Other times, instead of pronouncing the **l** (ل), the first letter of the word is doubled with a “shadda.” Whether the definite article is pronounced with “**l**” or by doubling the first letter with shadda is **determined by which letter is the first letter of the word**. Let’s look at these two different possibilities.

### The Moon Letters

In the first possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced with an **l** (ل) at the beginning of a word. All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

| i/y | u/w | h  | m | k | q | f | ġ | ع | x | h | b | a |
|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ي   | و   | هـ | م | ك | ق | ف | غ | ع | خ | ح | ب | ا |

These letters are called **moon letters**, because the Arabic word for moon, **qamar**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by adding an **l** to the word:

|          |        |        |          |         |       |
|----------|--------|--------|----------|---------|-------|
| a book   | ktab   | كتاب   | a girl   | bnt     | بنت   |
| the book | l-ktab | الكتاب | the girl | l-bnt   | البنت |
| a boy    | wld    | ولد    | a moon   | qamar   | قمر   |
| the boy  | l-wld  | الولد  | the moon | l-qamar | القمر |

### The Sun Letters

In the second possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of a word with a “shadda.” All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

| n | l | t | ḍ | ṣ | š | s | z | r | j | t |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ن | ل | ط | ض | ص | ش | س | ز | ر | ج | ت |

These letters are known as **sun letters**, because the Arabic word for sun, **šms**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of the word by using “shadda.”

|           |        |        |            |        |        |
|-----------|--------|--------|------------|--------|--------|
| a house   | ḍar    | دار    | a street   | znqa   | زنقة   |
| the house | ḍ-ḍar  | الدار  | the street | z-znqa | الزنقة |
| a man     | rajl   | راجل   | a sun      | šms    | شمس    |
| the man   | r-rajl | الراجل | the sun    | š-šms  | الشمس  |

## Supplementary Grammar Lessons

These are lessons you can work on by yourself or with your tutor once you arrive at your site. It is unlikely you will be able to complete them during stage, unless you already have some experience with Arabic.

### Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as:

|            |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| to come in | dxl | دخل | to be afraid  | xaf | خاف |
| to go out  | xrj | خرج | to drink      | šrb | شرب |
| to laugh   | ḡhk | ضحك | to understand | fhm | فهم |
| to fall    | ṭaḥ | طاح | to go up      | ṭlʿ | طلع |
|            |     |     | to go down    | hbṭ | هبط |

All these verbs are trilateral (i.e. they are made up of three letters) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (i.e. putting a shedda on it). The new transitive verb normally has the meaning “to make someone do something.” Look at how the meaning changes when the intransitive verb **ḡhk** “to laugh” is changed into a transitive verb:

You are laughing / you laugh.      kat-ḡhk.      كَتَضَحَك.

You make me laugh.      kat-ḡhḡkni.      كَتَضَحَكْنِي.

Here is a list of verbs commonly used in their transitive form:

|                                                       |      |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| to make (someone or something) enter / to bring in    | dxxl | دَخَّل  |
| to make (someone or something) exit / to take out     | xrrj | خَرَّج  |
| to make (so/sth) laugh                                | ḡhḡk | ضَحَّك  |
| to drop / to throw down (i.e. to make something fall) | ṭiyḥ | طَيَّح  |
| to frighten (i.e. to make someone afraid)             | xuwf | خَوَّف  |
| to water (i.e. to make something “drink”)             | šrrb | شَرَّب  |
| to make (someone) understand / to explain             | fhhm | فَهَّمَ |
| to make go up / to promote / to take up               | ṭllʿ | طَلَّع  |
| to bring down / to demote                             | hbbṭ | هَبَّط  |

Some examples:

I brought in a dog to the house  
but my father took it out.

The clown makes small kids  
laugh.

Take this table out of here,  
please.

dxslt waħd l-klb l ɖ-ɖar  
welakin bba xrrju.

l-klun kay-ɖħħk d-drari  
ɣ-ɣgar.

xrrj afaħ had ɥ-ɥbla mn  
hna.

دخّلت واحد اللّلب ل الدار ولّكن بّا خرّجو.

لكلون كيضحك الداراري الصغار.

خرّج عفاك هد الطبلّة من هنا.

## Passive Verbs

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding **ت** (t) to them, as shown below:

|                          |        |         |
|--------------------------|--------|---------|
| to write                 | ktb    | كتب     |
| to be written (masc.)    | tktb   | تكتب    |
| to be written (fem.)     | tktbat | تكتبات  |
| to be written (plur.)    | tktbu  | تكتبو   |
| to understand            | fhm    | فهم     |
| to be understood (masc.) | tfhm   | تفهم    |
| to be understood (fem.)  | tfhmat | تفهّمات |
| to be understood (plur.) | tfhmu  | تفهّمو  |
| to buy                   | šra    | شري     |
| to be bought (masc.)     | tšra   | تشري    |
| to be bought (fem.)      | tšrat  | تشرات   |
| to be bought (plur.)     | tšrau  | تشراو   |
| to steal                 | srq    | سرق     |
| to be stolen (masc.)     | tsrq   | تسرق    |
| to be stolen (fem.)      | tsrqat | تسرقات  |
| to be stolen (plur.)     | tsrqu  | تسرقو   |

Some examples:

Ali ate pizza.

The pizza was eaten.

The teacher wrote the lesson.

The lesson was written.

The students understood the  
riddle.

The riddle was understood.

ɛli kla l-pitza.

tklat l-pitza.

l-ustad ktb d-drs.

d-drs tktb.

t-tlamd fhmu l-luǧz.

l-luǧz tfhm.

علي كلا البيتزا.

تكلات البيتزا.

الأستاذ كتب الدرس.

الدرس تكتب.

التلامد فهمو اللّغز.

اللّغز تفهم.

|                            |                     |                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Laila bought some clothes. | layla šrat l-hwayj. | لَيْلَى شَرَات الْحَوَايجَ. |
| Some clothes were bought.  | l-hwayj tšrau.      | الْحَوَايجُ تَشْرَاوُ.      |

Exercise: Put the sentences below in the passive form.

|                                   |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1. lššq t-tšwira f l-hiṭ.         | 1. لَصَقَ التَّصْوِيرَةَ فِي الْحِيطِ.           |
| 2. baʿu l-fllaḥa l-mḥṣul dyalhum. | 2. بَاعُوا الْفَلَّاحَ الْمَحْصُولَ دِيَالَهُمْ. |
| 3. šbnat Jamila l-hwayj.          | 3. صَبَّنَاتِ جَمِيلَةَ الْحَوَايجِ.             |
| 4. hrrs Peter l-kisan.            | 4. هَرَّسَ بِيْتَرُ الْكَيْسَانَ.                |
| 5. smma Aziz bntu Ibtisam.        | 5. سَمَّى عَزِيزُ بَنْتُو إِبْتِسَامَ.           |
| 6. smʿt š-šda ʿl-barḥ.            | 6. سَمِعْتُ الصَّوْدَاعَ الْبَارِحَ.             |
| 7. jlat Lupe l-purṭabl.           | 7. جَلَّتْ لُوپِي الْبُورْطَابِلَ.               |
| 8. jrḥat Jill šbʿha b l-mus.      | 8. جَرَحَاتِ دَجِيلُ صَبْعَهَا بِ الْمَوْسِ.     |
| 9. ʿṭat Aicha l-kadu l Malika.    | 9. عَطَّاتِ عَيْشَةُ الْكَادُو لَ مَلِكَةَ.      |
| 10. kra ši wand had ɖ-ɖar.        | 10. كَرَى شِي وَاحِدَ هَدَ الدَّارِ.             |

## The Past Progressive

The Moroccan Arabic equivalent for the English past progressive (was doing, were doing) is the past of **kan** (كان) “to be” followed by the present tense. For example:

|                    |                    |                            |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| He was talking.    | kan kay-tklm.      | كَانَ كَيْتَكَلِّمُ.       |
| He wasn't talking. | ma-kan-š kay-tklm. | مَا كَانَشْ كَيْتَكَلِّمُ. |
| You were talking.  | knti kat-tklm.     | كَنْتِي كَتْتَكَلِّمُ.     |
| I wasn't working   | ma-knt-š kan-xdm.  | مَا كَنْتَشْ كَنْخَدِمُ.   |
| She was writing.   | kant kat-ktb.      | كَانَتْ كَتْتَكْتَبُ.      |

This construction can also be translated as “used to.” For example:

|                      |                          |                                      |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| I used to sell cars. | knt kan-biʿ ɖ-ɖumubilat. | كَنْتُ كَنْبَيْعُ الطُّومُوبِيلَاتِ. |
|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|

Whether a given occurrence of this construction is to be translated as past progressive or “used to” depends upon the context.

|                                                        |                                                    |                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I used to travel a lot.                                | knt kan-safr bzzaḥ.                                | كَنْتُ كَنْسَافِرُ بَزَّافَ.                                                  |
| When I was in Essaouira, I used to eat fish every day. | mlli knt f š-šwira, knt kan-akul l-hut kul nhar.   | مَلِّي كَنْتُ فِي الصَّوِيرَةِ، كَنْتُ كَنْأَكُلُ الْحُوتَ كُلَّ نَهَارٍ.     |
| I was watching TV when someone knocked at the door.    | knt kan-tfrrj f t-tlfaza mlli dqq ši wand f l-bab. | كَنْتُ كَنْتَفَرِّجُ فِي التَّلْفَزَةِ مَلِّي دَقَّ شِي وَاحِدَ فِي الْبَابِ. |
| I used to work in this school.                         | knt kan-xdm f had l-mdrasa.                        | كَنْتُ كَنْخَدِمُ فِي هَذِهِ الْمَدْرَسَةِ.                                   |
| I used to run every morning.                           | knt kan-jri kul šbaḥ.                              | كَنْتُ كَنْجَرِي كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ.                                               |

I used to smoke a lot but I quit smoking (don't smoke anymore). knt kan-kmi bzzaf, welakin ma-bqit-š kan-kmi. كنت كنكمي بزّاف، ولكن ما بقيتش كنكمي.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

mlli ana (kan / qra) f j-jami'a f mirikan, (kan / skn) m'a wanh l-ɛa'ila mirikaniya. l-ɛa'ila m'a mn (kan / skn), ɛndha ju'j d l-bnat (kan / qra) m'aya f j-jami'a. wnda mnhum (kan / t'ellm) l-ɛrbiya l-fuṣṣha, u ana (kan / raj'ɛ) m'aha d-durus dyalha. l-ustad l-li (kan / qrra) l-ɛrbiya l-fuṣṣha f dik j-jami'a smitu d-duktur Jawad. huwa mšri welakin dar jinsiya mirikaniya.

ملي أنا (كان / قرأ) في الجامعة في مريكان، (كان / سكن) مع واحد العائلة مريكانية. العائلة مع من (كان / سكن)، عندها جوج د البنات (كان / قرأ) معايا في الجامعة. وحدة منهم (كان / تعلم) العربية الفصحى، وأنا (كان / راجع) معاها الدروس ديالها. الأستاذ اللي (كان / قرأ) العربية الفصحى في ديك الجامعة سميتو الدكتور جواد. هو مصري ولكن دار جنسية مريكانية.

## The Verb “to remain”

The verb **bqa** (بقى) “to remain” is followed by the present tense or by the active participle (see section below) when it corresponds to the English “kept doing something.” Some examples:

She kept waiting for them. bqat kat-tsnnahum. بقيات كتسنّاهم.

He kept on searching in the well until he got tired. bqa kay-qllb f l-bir htta ɛya. بقي كيقلب في البير حتى عيى.

He kept going (habitually). bqa kay-mši. بقي كيمشي.

He kept going (continued on his way, on one occasion). bqa maši. بقي ماشي.

When negated, **bqa** (بقى) in verb phrases is equivalent to “no longer, not anymore,” with either past or present meaning. For example:

He didn't (doesn't) laugh at them anymore. ma-bqa-š kay-ḡnk ɛlihum. ما بقاش كيضحك عليهم.

The active participle **baqi** preceding the present tense is equivalent to the English “still.”

He's still working with us. huwa baqi kay-xdm m'ana. هو باقي كيخدم معانا.

## Verb Participles

Verb participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They agree in gender and number, like all adjectives, but not in person (I, you, he) or tense (past, present). Transitive verbs have two participles, an active and a passive participle. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle.

### The Active Participle

| Verb Stem |     |     | Active Participle |         |         |
|-----------|-----|-----|-------------------|---------|---------|
| to write  | ktb | كتب | having written    | katb(a) | كاتب(ة) |
| to open   | hll | حلّ | having opened     | hall(a) | حالّ(ة) |
| to sell   | baʿ | باع | having sold       | bayʿ(a) | بايع(ة) |
| to buy    | šra | شري | having bought     | šari(a) | شاري(ة) |

Some examples:

|                                            |                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| He had written he lessons.                 | kan katb d-durus dyalu.              | كان كاتب الدُروس دِالو.             |
| She had sold her house.                    | kant bayعا d-dar dyalha.             | كانت بايعة الدار دِالها.            |
| I found him standing at the door.          | lqitu waqf f l-bab.                  | لقيتو واقف ف الباب.                 |
| He is wearing a new shirt today.           | huwa labs qamiya jdida.              | هُوَ لابس قَمِيحة جديدة.            |
| I saw her wearing a green coat.            | šftha labsa kbbut xdr.               | شفتها لابسة كَبُوط خضر.             |
| Everyday I see him walking on this street. | kul nhar kan-šufu maši f had z-znqa. | كُل نهار كَنشوفو ماشي ف هَد الزنقة. |

For a small group of verbs, the active participle must be used in order to express a current (i.e. progressive) activity. For these verbs, the present tense expresses only a habitual activity

| Verb Stem          |      |      | Active Participle  |       |       |
|--------------------|------|------|--------------------|-------|-------|
| to sit / stay      | gls  | گلس  | sitting            | gals  | گالس  |
| to wear            | lbs  | لبس  | wearing            | labs  | لايس  |
| to sleep           | nəs  | نعس  | sleeping           | naəs  | ناعس  |
| to leave / exit    | xrj  | خرج  | leaving            | xarj  | خارج  |
| to enter           | dxl  | دخل  | entering           | daxl  | داخل  |
| to return          | rjع  | رجع  | returning          | rajع  | راجع  |
| to stand           | wqf  | وقف  | standing           | waqf  | واقف  |
| to travel          | safr | سافر | traveling          | msafr | مسافر |
| to rent            | kra  | كرى  | renting            | kari  | كاري  |
| to regret          | ndm  | ندم  | regretting         | nadm  | نادم  |
| to be quiet        | skt  | سكت  | being quiet        | sakt  | ساكت  |
| to be afraid       | xaf  | خاف  | being afraid       | xayf  | خايف  |
| to spend the night | bat  | بات  | spending the night | bayt  | بايت  |

Some examples:

|                                                              |                               |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| He wears a green shirt every day. (habitual → present tense) | kay-lbs qamiya xdra kul nhar. | كَيلبس قَمِيحة خضرة كُل نهار. |
| He is wearing a green shirt. (now→ participle)               | huwa labs qamiya xdra.        | هُوَ لابس قَمِيحة خضرة.       |
| She goes to sleep at 10:00. (habitual → present tense)       | kat-nəs f 10:00.              | كَتنعس ف 10:00.               |
| She is sleeping. (now→ participle)                           | hiya naəsa.                   | هي ناعسة.                     |

## Passive Participle

| Verb Stem             |      |     | Passive Participle                |           |          |
|-----------------------|------|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| to write              | ktb  | كتب | (having been) written             | mktub (a) | مكتوب(ة) |
| to open               | hll  | حلّ | (having been) opened              | mhlul (a) | محلول(ة) |
| to sell               | baʿ  | باع | (having been) sold                | mbiuʿ (a) | مبيوع(ة) |
| to buy                | šra  | شرى | (having been) bought              | mšri (a)  | مشري(ة)  |
| to make (manufacture) | šnuʿ | صنع | (having been) made / manufactured | mšnuʿ (a) | مصنوع(ة) |

Some examples:

|                                                         |                                                   |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| This tray is made of silver.                            | had š-šiniya mšnuʿa mn l-fḍḍa.                    | هَد الصينيّة مصنوعة من الفضة.                    |
| These boxes have something written on them.             | had šnadq mktub ʿlihum š l-haja.                  | هَد صنادق مكتوب عليهم شي الحاجة.                 |
| This letter is written; I need only a stamp to send it. | had l-bra mktuba, xššni ġir t-tanbr baš n-šifṭha. | هَد البرا مكتوبة، خصّني غير التانبر باش نصيفطها. |
| Go to my room, the door is open.                        | sir l l-bit dyali rah l-bab mhlul.                | سير ل البيت دياي راه الباب محلول.                |

## Intransitive Verbs with Only One Participle

| Verb Stem  |      |      | Participle                                |           |          |
|------------|------|------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| to garnish | xḍḍr | خضّر | having garnished<br>having been garnished | mxḍḍr (a) | مخضّر(ة) |
| to cover   | ġṭṭa | غطّى | having covered<br>having been covered     | mġṭṭi (a) | مغطّي(ة) |
| to travel  | safr | سافر | having traveled<br>having been traveled   | msafr (a) | مسافر(ة) |
| to rest    | rtaḥ | رتاح | having rested<br>having been rested       | mrtah (a) | مرتاح(ة) |
| to go flat | tfš  | تفش  | having gone flat<br>having been gone flat | mfšuš (a) | مفشوش(ة) |
| to hide    | xbba | خبي  | having hidden<br>having been hidden       | mxbbi (a) | مخبي(ة)  |

Some examples:

|                                                  |                                    |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| She is traveling now because she is on vacation. | hiya msafra daba hit ʿndha ʿuṭla.  | هي مسافرة دبا حيت عندها عطلة.    |
| I'm relaxed since I finished my work.            | ana mrtah mlli kmmlt l-xdma dyali. | أنا مرتاح ملّي كملت الخدمة دياي. |

|                                                  |                                    |                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| The tajine is garnished with prunes and almonds. | ṭ-ṭajin mxdḍr b l-brquq u l-luz.   | الطاجين مخضّر ب البرقوق و اللوز.           |
| He is covered with a blanket because he is cold. | huwa mḡṭṭi b l-kaša hit jah l-brd. | هُوَ مَغْطِي ب الكَشَة حَيْت جَاه البَرْد. |
| She was hidden behind the door.                  | kant mxbbya mur l-bab.             | كانت مخبّية مور الباب.                     |

Exercise: In the sentences below, supply the proper form of the participle of the verb written in parentheses.

1. Aicha (safr) l fransa. عيشة (سافر) ل فرنسا.
2. kant Sara (hl) l-bab. كانت سارة (حلّ) الباب.
3. ḍ-ḍar dyal hsn (baʿ) الدار ديال حسن (باع)
4. kant Layla (mša) s-suq. كانت ليلي (مشى) السوق.
5. ʿlaš xlliti s-srjm (hl). علاش خلّيتي السرجم (حلّ).
6. l-barh mlli jit kant xti (nʿs). البارج مَلّي جيت كانت ختي (نعس).
7. l-qamiya dyali (wsx). القَمِيْجَة دِيَالِي (وسخ).
8. weš (sdd) l-bab dyal l-kuzina? واش (سدّ) الباب ديال الكوزينة؟
9. kant Suʿad (ḡab) l-barh. كانت سُعَاد (غاب) البارج.
10. ṭiybt d-djaʿ (ʿmmr) b l-luz. طَيَّبْت الدجاج (عمّر) ب اللوز.
11. had l-kas (šnʿ) f fransa. هدّ الكاس (صنّع) ف فرنسا.
12. weš kant Erika (gls) f ḍ-ḍar? واش كانت إريكا (گلّس) ف الدار؟
13. had l-ktab (trjm) mn l-ʿrbiya l n-ḡliziya. هدّ الكتاب (ترجم) من العربيّة ل النڭليزيّة.
14. ana (ʿrf) blli djun (rjʿ) l-mḡrib. أنا (عرف) بَلّي دجون (رجع) المڭرب.

## Conjunctions

|                                                  |                                                   |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| either ... or                                    | imma ... wlla                                     | إمّا ... وَّلّا                                   |
| Either send a letter or call me.                 | imma šift liya bra wlla<br>giyṭ liya f t-tilifun. | إمّا صيفط ليّا برا وَّلّا عيْط ليّا ف التِّلِفون. |
| in order to                                      | baš                                               | باش                                               |
| I am learning Arabic in order to talk to people. | kan-tʿllm l-ʿrbiya baš<br>n-tklm mʿa n-nas.       | كَنَتَلَمّ العربيّة باش نتكلّم مع الناس.          |
| if                                               | weš                                               | واش                                               |
| I want to know if you read this book.            | bḡit n-ʿrf weš qriti had<br>l-ktab.               | بغيت نعرف واش قرّيتي هدّ الكتاب.                  |

|                                                    |                                         |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| when / since                                       | mlli / mnin                             | مَلِّي / منين                           |
| When I came to Rabat I took the train.             | mlli / mnin jit l r-rbaṭ šddit t-tran.  | مَلِّي / منين جيت ل الرباط شديت التران. |
| I have been sick since I came to Rabat.            | mlli jit l r-rbaṭ u ana mriḍa.          | مَلِّي جيت ل الرباط و أنا مريضة.        |
| who / whom / which / that                          | l-li                                    | اللي                                    |
| The man who is sitting at that table is my friend. | r-rajl l-li gals f dik ṭ-ṭbla ṣaḥbi.    | الراجل اللي گالس ف ديك الطبله صاحبي.    |
| The book that I read is important.                 | l-ktab l-li qrit muhimm.                | الكتاب اللي قريت مُهم.                  |
| until                                              | ḥtta                                    | حتّى                                    |
| I won't sleep until I finish this book.            | ma-ḡadi-š n-nḡs ḥtta n-kmml had l-ktab. | ما غاديش نّس حتّى نكمل هَد الكتاب.      |
| as soon as                                         | ḡir                                     | غير                                     |
| As soon as I finished my work I went out.          | ḡir kmmlt l-xdma dyali u xrjt.          | غير كملت الخدمة ديالي و خرجت.           |
| whenever                                           | wqt mma                                 | وقت ما                                  |
| Whenever I am upset I cry.                         | wqt mma tqllqt kan-bki.                 | وقت ما تَقَلَّقْتُ كَنَبَكِي.           |
| although / even though                             | waxxa                                   | وَحَا                                   |
| Although John is not a Muslim he fasts.            | waxxa John maši muslim kay-ṣum.         | وَحَا لجون ماشي مُسلم كَيَصُوم.         |
| but                                                | welakin                                 | وَلَكِنْ                                |
| I want to help you but I can't.                    | bḡit n-ḡawnk welakin ma-qddit-š.        | بغيت نعاونك وَلَكِنْ ما قَدِّيتَش.      |
| before                                             | qbl ma                                  | قبل ما                                  |

This conjunction requires the present tense without the prefix **ka** (كَ), even if the past is referred to.

|                               |                            |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| I always read before I sleep. | dima kan-qra qbl ma n-nḡs. | ديما كَنَقْرِي قبل ما نّس. |
| after                         | bḡd ma                     | بعد ما                     |

In sentences having this conjunction, the verb of the subsequent phrase has to be in the same tense as the first one.

|                                |                             |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| After I went home, I showered. | bḡd ma mšit l ḡ-dar, duwšt. | بعد ما مشيت ل الدار، دوّشت. |
| that                           | blli                        | بَلِّي                      |
| I knew that you weren't there. | ḡrft blli ma-knti-š.        | عرفت بَلِّي ما كنتيش.       |

|                                                            |                                              |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| since / when / because                                     | hit                                          | حيث                                          |
| Since you had a lot of work, why did you go to the cinema? | hit ɛndk l-xdma bzzaf ɛlaš mšiti l s-sinema? | حيث عندك الخدمة بزّاف عَلاش مشيتي ل السينما؟ |
| When I was in Marrakech I went to the Menara.              | hit knt f Marrakech mšit l l-Menara.         | حيث كنت ف مراكش مشيت ل المنارة.              |
| I went to the doctor because I was sick.                   | mšit l t-ṭbib hit knt mriḍ.                  | مشيت ل الطبيب حيث كنت مريض.                  |
| because                                                    | ɛlaḥqqaš                                     | عَلَحَقَّاش                                  |
| He didn't go to school because he didn't wake up early.    | ma-mša-š l l-mdrasa ɛlaḥqqaš ma-faq-š bkri.  | ما مشاش ل المدرسة عَلَحَقَّاش ما فاقش بكري.  |
| without                                                    | bla ma                                       | بلا ما                                       |
| They talked without thinking.                              | hḍru bla ma y-fkru.                          | هضرو بلا ما يفكرو.                           |
| wherever                                                   | fin mma                                      | فين مّا                                      |
| Wherever there is water there is life.                     | fin mma kayn l-ma, kayna l-hayat.            | فين مّا كاين الماء، كايّنة الحَيَاة.         |
| then                                                       | ɛad                                          | عاد                                          |
| I ate then slept.                                          | klit ɛad nɛst.                               | كلّيت عاد نعتست.                             |

### Exercise: Fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunction from the list.

baš hit mlli ɛlaḥqqaš ɛad htta blli weš bla ma l-li welakin qbl  
 قبل ولكن اللي بلا ما واش بلّي حتّى عاد عَلَحَقَّاش مَلّي حيث باش

1. ma-ḡadi-š n-safr \_\_\_\_ t-ji. ما غاديش نساfr \_\_\_\_ تجي.
2. xṣṣk t-ɛrfi \_\_\_\_ htta ši haḡa maṣṣiba. خَصّك تعرفي \_\_\_\_ حتّى شي حاجة ماصعبية.
3. bḡit n-duwš \_\_\_\_ n-rtaḥ. بغيت ندوَش \_\_\_\_ نرتاح.
4. bḡau y-ɛrfu \_\_\_\_ kayna ši mdrasa hna. بغاو يعرفو \_\_\_\_ كايّنة شي مدرسة هنا.
5. d-dwa \_\_\_\_ stɛmlt mzyan. الدواء \_\_\_\_ ستعملت مزيان.
6. \_\_\_\_ kant mriḍa mšat l ɛnd t-ṭbib. \_\_\_\_ كانت مريضة مشات ل عند الطبيب.
7. bḡat t-šufu \_\_\_\_ ma-ɛndha-š l-wqt. بغات تشوفو \_\_\_\_ ما عندهاش الوقت.
8. fkr \_\_\_\_ jawb. فكَر \_\_\_\_ جواب.
9. l-mdina \_\_\_\_ knt sakn fiha kbira. المدينة \_\_\_\_ كنت ساكن فيها كبيرة.
10. ktbt bra \_\_\_\_ nɛst. كتبت برا \_\_\_\_ نعتست.
11. kay-akul \_\_\_\_ y-ḡsl yddih \_\_\_\_ kay-akul b l-fršita. كَيَاكُل \_\_\_\_ يغسل يَدّه \_\_\_\_ كَيَاكُل ب الفرشيطة.
12. ma-safrat-š \_\_\_\_ ma-ɛndha-š l-flus. ما سافراتش \_\_\_\_ ما عندهاش الفلوس.

## More Useful Expressions

You were given some useful expressions on pages 19 to 21. Here are more expressions, including many “God phrases.”

### God Phrases

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| May God bless your parents. (used often when asking for a service / information or to express gratitude to someone)                                                                                                          | lla y-rhm l-walidin. | الله يرحم الوالدين. |
| Our parents and yours. (a response to the above)                                                                                                                                                                             | walidina u walidik.  | والدينا و والديك.   |
| May God cure you. (used to show sympathy toward a sick person)                                                                                                                                                               | lla y-šafi.          | الله يشافي.         |
| May God not show you any harm. (a response to the above)                                                                                                                                                                     | lhla y-wrrik bas.    | لهلا يوريك باس.     |
| May God magnify the good deeds. (used to offer condolences for someone's death)                                                                                                                                              | ajarakum llah.       | أجركم الله.         |
| May God make your child a good person. (used to complement a parent on his/her child)                                                                                                                                        | lla y-šlh.           | الله يصلح.          |
| May God grant you grace. (used when saying goodbye to a friend or congratulating him/her on a job well done)                                                                                                                 | tbark llah elik.     | تبارك الله عليك.    |
| May God grant you grace. (response to the above)                                                                                                                                                                             | lla y-bark fik.      | الله يبارك فيك.     |
| I swear to God. (expresses that what you said was true)                                                                                                                                                                      | ullah.               | والله.              |
| Used to express “excuse me” when someone does something for you, such as: hands you socks or shoes, pours water over your hands to wash them, etc. It is also used when the speaker mentions words like “donkey” or “trash.” | hašak.               | حشاك.               |
| May God grant you pride and honor. (used as a response to the above)                                                                                                                                                         | ezz k llah.          | عزك الله.           |
| Used on the arrival of somebody after a trip.                                                                                                                                                                                | ela slamtk.          | على سلامتك.         |
| Response to the above.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | lla y-sllmk.         | الله يسلمك.         |
| May God make your life easier. (said to beggars)                                                                                                                                                                             | lla y-shl.           | الله يسهل.          |

### Other Expressions

|                           |                        |                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Would you please help me? | weš ymkn lik t-عawnni? | واش يمكن ليك تعاوني؟ |
| If you don't mind.        | ila jat ela xaṭrk.     | إلا جات على خاطرك.   |

|                                         |                                |                             |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| It is my pleasure.                      | ɛla r-ras u l-ɛin.             | على الرأس و العين.          |
| You're welcome.                         | la šukran ɛla wajib.           | لا شُكراً على واجب.         |
| God forgives.                           | lla y-samh.                    | الله يسامح.                 |
| It is all right. (no harm done)         | ši bas ma kayn.                | شي باس ما كاين.             |
| There is no harm. (response to apology) | ma fiha bas.                   | ما فيها باس.                |
| That's fine.                            | d-dnya hanya.                  | الدنيا هانية.               |
| I'm going on ...                        | ğadi n-mši nhar...             | غادي نمشي نهار...           |
| and I'll be back on ...                 | u ğadi n-rjɛ nhar...           | و غادي نرجع نهار...         |
| Really ?/!                              | bššh ?/!                       | بصّح ؟/!                    |
| It's shameful.                          | hšuma                          | حشومة                       |
| Shame on you.                           | hšuma ɛlik.                    | حشومة عليك.                 |
| It's none of your business.             | maši šġlk.                     | ماشي شغلك.                  |
| Hurry up.                               | srbi / dġya / tɭq rask.        | سربي / دغية / طلق راسك.     |
| You are right.                          | ɛndk l-hqq.                    | عندك الحقّ.                 |
| I agree with you.                       | ana mttafq mɛak.               | أنا متّافق معاك.            |
| Watch out!                              | ɛndak!                         | عنداك!                      |
| Move aside.                             | balak.                         | بلاك.                       |
| How do we say ... in Arabic?            | kifaš kan-gulu ... b l-ɛrbiya. | كيفاش كنڭولو ... ب العربية. |
| Is there another word?                  | weš kayna ši klma xura?        | واش كاينة شي كلمة خرى؟      |
| Is there an easy word?                  | weš kayna ši klma sahla?       | واش كاينة شي كلمة ساهلة؟    |

# Moroccan Holidays

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

## Religious Holidays

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

| Month            | Transcription Name    | Arabic                | Festivals                                          |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <sup>st</sup>  | <b>muharram</b>       | مُحَرَّم              | 10 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>ḡašura</b>       |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup>  | <b>ṣafar</b>          | صَفَر                 |                                                    |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | <b>rabiʿ l-luwl</b>   | رَبِيعُ الْوَل        | 12 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>l diʿ-mulud</b>  |
| 4 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>rabiʿ t-tani</b>   | رَبِيعُ الْتَانِي     |                                                    |
| 5 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>jumada l-luwla</b> | جُمَادَى الْوَلَّة    |                                                    |
| 6 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>jumada t-tanya</b> | جُمَادَى الْتَانِيَّة |                                                    |
| 7 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>rajab</b>          | رَجَب                 |                                                    |
| 8 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>šaḡban</b>         | شَعْبَان              | 15 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>šḡbana</b>       |
| 9 <sup>th</sup>  | <b>ramaḡan</b>        | رَمَضَان              |                                                    |
| 10 <sup>th</sup> | <b>šuwāl</b>          | شَوَّال               | 1 <sup>st</sup> of the month: <b>l-ḡid ṣ-šḡir</b>  |
| 11 <sup>th</sup> | <b>du l-qiʿda</b>     | دُو الْقِيْعْدَة      |                                                    |
| 12 <sup>th</sup> | <b>du l-hijja</b>     | دُو الْحِجَّة         | 10 <sup>th</sup> of the month: <b>l-ḡid l-kbir</b> |

Here are descriptions of the major festivals:

### ḡašura

عاشورا

**muharram**, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called **šhr ḡašura**, the month of the **arušaḡ**. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called **nhar ḡašura** is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven and hell, and life and death on the 10<sup>th</sup>.

The month of **arušaḡ** is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the

past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the **aruša** day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the **aruša**. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of **aruša**, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the **aruša** day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates, and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at **aruša**, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On **aruša** eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is "baraka" (blessings) from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the **aruša** day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

### عيد المولود

### عيد المولود

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called **šhr 1-mulud**, the month of the **mulud**. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The **mulud** is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic, and King Mohamed VI is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Sale a great procession of candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, I-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

### شعبانة

### شعبانة

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called **šḡbana**. On the fifteenth day a festival known as **šḡbana** takes place. According to legend, this is the day that Allah "registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year."

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a couscous meal with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the upcoming year.

**šḡbana** is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

### ليلة القدر

### ليلة القدر

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers, and those who are ill are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According to Islam, there is one night in Ramadan which is more important than any other, namely, **laylatu l-qadr**, “the night of power.” The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights—the 21<sup>st</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup>, 27<sup>th</sup>, or 29<sup>th</sup>—and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27<sup>th</sup> day.

On the night of the 27<sup>th</sup>, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader) reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of couscous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

### **l-عيد السـغير**

العيد الصغير

Immediately following Ramadan is **l-عيد السـغير**, or “the little feast.” Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food items like wheat or barley, and each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

### **l-عيد الكبير**

العيد الكبير

On the tenth day of the month **du l-hijja**, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as **l-عيد الكبير** or “the great feast.” This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham’s substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal sacrificed must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its own sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach, and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom. There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify themselves in order to benefit from the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Henna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

## **Moussems**

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or “marabouts,” in a yearly festival or “moussem.” Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabout and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabout’s moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay Yaḡqub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss (Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

## National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Mohamed's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or *عيد الـعرش*, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on July 30, 1999. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of the greatest achievements of King Hassan II: the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered the Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or *1 diğ-istiqlal*, commemorates the November 18, 1956 return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, August 21, 1962. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

## Regional Festivals

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes. The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El-Kelaa M'Gouna (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home. Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide you with the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving, and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

# Glossary of Verbs

This glossary provides both the present tense and past tense conjugations for the subject “I,” making it possible for you to determine how to conjugate irregular verbs.

| English                                       | Transcription | Arabic         | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| absent, to be                                 | ġab           | غاب            | kan-ġib                    | ġbt                     |
| able, to be                                   | qdr           | قدر            | kan-qdr                    | qdr̄t                   |
| absorb                                        | šrb           | شرب            | kan-šrb                    | šrb̄t                   |
| abort (a fetus)                               | sqqt̄         | سقط            | kan-sqqt̄                  | sqqt̄t                  |
| accept                                        | qbl           | قبل            | kan-qbl                    | qbl̄t                   |
| accomplish                                    | hqqeq         | حقق            | kan-hqqeq                  | hqqeq̄t                 |
| accuse                                        | ttahm         | تَّهَمَ        | kan-ttahm                  | ttahm̄t                 |
| accustom                                      | tɛuwd         | تعوَّد         | kan-tɛuwd                  | tɛuwd̄t                 |
|                                               | wllf          | وَلَّفَ        | kan-wllf                   | wllf̄t                  |
| ache                                          | wjɛ           | وجع            | kan-wjɛ                    | wjɛ̄t                   |
|                                               | ḡrr           | ضَرَّ          | kan-ḡrr                    | ḡrr̄t                   |
| acknowledge                                   | ɛtarf b       | عَرَفَ ب       | kan-ɛtarf                  | ɛtarf̄t                 |
| acquaint with, become acquainted with, sth/sb | tɛarf mɛa     | تعارف مع       | kan-tɛarf                  | tɛarf̄t                 |
|                                               | tɛrrf mɛa     | تعرَّف مع      | kan-tɛrrf                  | tɛrrf̄t                 |
| add                                           | zad           | زاد            | kan-zid                    | zdt̄                    |
| adopt (a child, an idea)                      | tbnna         | تَبَنَّى       | kan-tbnna                  | tbn̄n̄t                 |
| advance                                       | tqddm         | تَقَدَّمَ      | kan-tqddm                  | tqddm̄t                 |
| advise                                        | nšh           | نصح            | kan-nšh                    | nšh̄t                   |
| affect                                        | attr ɛla      | أَثَّرَ عَلَى  | kan-attr                   | attr̄t                  |
| afraid (of), to be                            | xaf (mn)      | خاف (من)       | kan-xaf                    | xft̄                    |
| age (get old)                                 | šrf           | شرف            | kan-šrf                    | šrf̄t                   |
| agree (with)                                  | ttafq (mɛa)   | تَأَفَّقَ (مع) | kan-ttafq                  | ttafq̄t                 |
| amuse                                         | nššt̄         | نَشَّطَ        | kan-nššt̄                  | nššt̄t                  |
|                                               | ḡh̄hk         | ضَحَّكَ        | kan-ḡh̄hk                  | ḡh̄hk̄t                 |
| analyze                                       | hllel         | حَلَّلَ        | kan-hllel                  | hllel̄t                 |
| angry, to be                                  | tqllq         | تَقَلَّقَ      | kan-tqllq                  | tqllq̄t                 |
| annoy                                         | šddɛ          | صَدَّعَ        | kan-šddɛ                   | šddɛ̄t                  |
| answer                                        | jawb          | جواب           | kan-jawb                   | jawb̄t                  |
| appear                                        | ban           | بان            | kan-ban                    | bnt̄                    |
| applaud                                       | šffq          | صَفَّقَ        | kan-šffq                   | šffq̄t                  |

| English                 | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| apply (a rule, an idea) | ṭbbq          | طَبَّقَ          | kan-ṭbbq                   | ṭbbqt                   |
| apply for (a job)       | qddm ṭalab    | قَدَّمَ طَلَبَ   | kan-qddm                   | qddmt                   |
| appoint                 | ʿiyn          | عَيَّنَ          | kan-ʿiyn                   | ʿiynt                   |
| approach                | qrrb mn       | قَرَّبَ مِنْ     | kan-qrrb                   | qrrbt                   |
| argue (with)            | txašm (mʿa)   | تَخَاصَمَ (مَعَ) | kan-txašm                  | txašmt                  |
| arrange                 | rttb          | رَتَّبَ          | kan-rttb                   | rttbt                   |
| arrest sb               | šdd           | شَدَّ            | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
|                         | hbs           | حَبَسَ           | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
|                         | qbṭ ʿla       | قَبَضَ عَلَى     | kan-qbṭ                    | qbṭt                    |
| arrive                  | wšl           | وَصَلَ           | kan-wšl                    | wšlt                    |
| arrive, to make         | wššl          | وَصَّلَ          | kan-wššl                   | wššlt                   |
| ascend                  | ṭlʿ           | طَلَعَ           | kan-ṭlʿ                    | ṭlʿt                    |
| ask                     | suwl          | سَوَّلَ          | kan-suwl                   | suwlt                   |
| ask (in marriage)       | xṭb           | خَطَبَ           | kan-xṭb                    | xṭbt                    |
| assemble (parts)        | rkkb          | رَكَّبَ          | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| attack                  | hjm ʿla       | هَجَمَ عَلَى     | kan-hjm                    | hjmt                    |
| attempt                 | hawl          | حَاوَلَ          | kan-hawl                   | hawlt                   |
| attend                  | hḍr f         | حَضَرَ فِ        | kan-hḍr                    | hḍrt                    |
| attention, pay          | rdd l-bal     | رَدَّ الْبَالِ   | kan-rdd l-bal              | rddit l-bal             |
|                         | hḍa rasu      | حَضَى رَاسُو     | kan-hḍi rasi               | hḍit rasi               |
| avoid                   | tjnnb         | تَجَنَّبَ        | kan-tjnnb                  | tjnnbt                  |
| banter                  | tfla          | تَفَلَّى         | kan-tfla                   | tfllit                  |
| bargain                 | tšṭṭr         | تَشَطَّرَ        | kan-tšṭṭr                  | tšṭṭrt                  |
| bark                    | nbḥ           | نَبَحَ           | kan-nbḥ                    | nbḥt                    |
| bathe                   | ḡsl           | غَسَلَ           | kan-ḡsl                    | ḡslt                    |
|                         | tḥmmem        | تَحَمَّمَ        | kan-tḥmmem                 | tḥmmemt                 |
| be                      | kan           | كَانَ            | kan-kun                    | knt                     |
| beat (drum)             | ṭbb1          | طَبَّلَ          | kan-ṭbb1                   | ṭbb1t                   |
| beat sb (in a game)     | ḡlb           | غَلَبَ           | kan-ḡlb                    | ḡlbt                    |
| become                  | wlla          | وَلَّى           | kan-wlli                   | wllit                   |
| become accustomed       | wllf          | وَلَّفَ          | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |
| befriend                | tšaḥb mʿa     | تَصَاوَحَ مَعَ   | kan-tšaḥb                  | tšaḥbt                  |
| beg                     | rḡb           | رَغِبَ           | kan-rḡb                    | rḡbt                    |
|                         | ṭlb           | طَلَبَ           | kan-ṭlb                    | ṭlbt                    |

| English                    | Transcription    | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| begin                      | bda              | بدي           | kan-bda                    | bdit                    |
| belch/burp                 | tgrrع            | تغرّع         | kan-tgrrع                  | tgrrعت                  |
| believe sb                 | tiyq             | تتيق          | kan-tiyq                   | tiyqt                   |
| believe (in)               | amn (b)          | أمن (ب)       | kan-amn                    | amnt                    |
| benefit (from)             | stafd (mn)       | ستفد (من)     | kan-stafd                  | stafdt                  |
| betray                     | xan              | خان           | kan-xun                    | xnt                     |
| bigger, to make            | kbbbr            | كبر           | kan-kbbbr                  | kbbbrt                  |
| birth, to give             | wld              | ولد           | kan-wld                    | wldt                    |
| bite                       | عḍḍ              | عضّ           | kan-عḍḍ                    | عḍḍit                   |
| blow up (with air)         | nfx              | نفخ           | kan-nfx                    | nfxṭ                    |
| blow up (explode)          | frgع             | فرغع          | kan-frgع                   | frgعت                   |
| boil                       | ḡlla             | غلى           | kan-ḡlli                   | ḡllit                   |
| born, to be                | tzad             | تزاد          | kan-tzad                   | tzadt                   |
| borrow                     | tsllf            | تسلف          | kan-tsllf                  | tsllft                  |
| bow                        | hḍr              | حدر           | kan-hḍr                    | hḍrt                    |
| break                      | hrrs             | هرّس          | kan-hrrs                   | hrrst                   |
| broken, to be              | thrrs            | تهرّس         | kan-thrrs                  | thrrst                  |
| break down (machine)       | txssr            | تخسر          | kan-txssr                  | txssrt                  |
| breathe                    | tnffs            | تنفّس         | kan-tnffs                  | tnffst                  |
| bring                      | jab              | جاب           | kan-jib                    | jbt                     |
| brush (hair)               | mšṭ              | مشط           | kan-mšṭ                    | mšṭt                    |
| build                      | bna              | بنى           | kan-bni                    | bnit                    |
| burn                       | hrq              | حرق           | kan-hrq                    | hrqt                    |
| burnt, to be               | thrq             | تحرّق         | kan-thrq                   | thrqṭ                   |
| burst (pipe)               | tfrgع            | تفرّغع        | kan-tfrgع                  | tfrgعت                  |
| bury                       | dfn              | دفن           | kan-dfn                    | dfnt                    |
| buy                        | šra              | شري           | kan-šri                    | šrit                    |
| call                       | عiyṭ l/عla       | عيّط ل/على    | kan-عiyṭ                   | عiyṭt                   |
| call on the phone          | ḍrb t<br>tilifun | ضرب التّليفون | kan-ḍrb                    | ḍrbt                    |
|                            | عiyṭ l           | عيّط ل        | kan-عiyṭ                   | عiyṭt                   |
| calm, to be (to not worry) | thnna            | تهنّى         | kan-thnna                  | thnnit                  |
| can                        | qdr              | قدر           | kan-qdr                    | qdrṭ                    |
| camp                       | xiym             | خيّم          | kan-xiym                   | xiymt                   |

| English               | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| capture               | qbṭ          | قبط     | kan-qbṭ                   | qbṭt                   |
| care of, to take      | thla f        | تھلا ف  | kan-thla                   | thlat                   |
| carry                 | hzz           | ھزّ     | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| carve (wood)          | nqš           | نقش     | kan-nqš                    | nqšt                    |
| cash                  | šrrf          | صرّف    | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| catch                 | šdd           | شدّ     | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
|                       | qbṭ          | قبط     | kan-qbṭ                   | qbṭt                   |
| catch up (with)       | xḷt ɛ la     | خلط على | kan-xḷt                   | xḷtt                   |
|                       | lhq ɛ la      | لحق على | kan-lhq                    | lhqt                    |
| cause                 | sbbēb         | سبّب    | kan-sbbēb                  | sbbēbt                  |
|                       | tsbbēb f      | تسبّب ف | kan-tsbbēb                 | tsbbēbt                 |
| celebrate             | htafl b       | حتفل ب  | kan-htafl                  | htaflt                  |
| censor (prices, film) | raqb          | راقب    | kan-raqb                   | raqbt                   |
| change                | bddl          | بدّل    | kan-bddl                   | bddlt                   |
| change (money)        | šrrf          | صرّف    | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| change (weather)      | tbddl         | تبدّل   | kan-tbddl                  | tbddlt                  |
| charge of, to be in   | tkllf b       | تكلّف ب | kan-tkllf                  | tkllft                  |
| cheat                 | ǧšš           | غشّ     | kan-ǧšš                    | ǧššit                   |
| cheat (exam)          | nql           | نقل     | kan-nql                    | nqlt                    |
| cheat out of          | šmt           | شمت     | kan-šmt                    | šmtt                    |
| chew                  | mḍǧ           | مضغ     | kan-mḍǧ                    | mḍǧt                    |
| choose                | xtar          | ختار    | kan-xtar                   | xtarit                  |
| churn                 | mxḍ           | مخض     | kan-mxḍ                    | mxḍt                    |
| clap                  | šffq          | صفّق    | kan-šffq                   | šffqt                   |
| clarify               | šrh           | شرح     | kan-šrh                    | šrht                    |
|                       | wḍḍh          | وضّح    | kan-wḍḍh                   | wḍḍht                   |
| clean                 | nqqa          | نقى     | kan-nqqi                   | nqqit                   |
| clean (pipes)         | srrh          | سرّح    | kan-srrh                   | srrht                   |
| climb                 | ṭlɛ           | طلع     | kan-ṭlɛ                    | ṭlɛt                    |
| clog                  | xnq           | خنق     | kan-xnq                    | xnqt                    |
| close                 | sdd           | سدّ     | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
| close eyes            | ǧmmḍ          | غمّض    | kan-ǧmmḍ                   | ǧmmḍt                   |
| cold, to make         | brrd          | برّد    | kan-brrd                   | brrdt                   |
| collapse              | rab           | راب     | kan-rib                    | rbt                     |

| English                                     | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| collect                                     | jme           | جمع              | kan-jme                    | jmet                    |
| come                                        | ja            | جا               | kan-ji                     | jit                     |
| comment                                     | ellq          | علق              | kan-ellq                   | ellqt                   |
| compare                                     | qarn bin      | قارن بين         | kan-qarn                   | qarnt                   |
| complain about                              | tšikka mn     | تشكى من          | kan-tšikka                 | tškkit                  |
| complain to                                 | tšikka ɛla    | تشكى على         | kan-tšikka                 | tškkit                  |
| complete                                    | kmml          | كَمَل            | kan-kmml                   | kmmlt                   |
| concentrate                                 | rkkz          | رَكَز            | kan-rkkz                   | rkkzt                   |
| concern                                     | hmm           | هَمَّ            | kay-hmm                    | hmm                     |
| concerned with, to be                       | httm b        | هَتَمَ بـ        | kan-httm                   | htmt                    |
| confess                                     | ɛtarf         | عَتَرَفَ         | kan-ɛtarf                  | ɛtarft                  |
| confuse                                     | hiyr          | حَيَّرَ          | kan-hiyr                   | hiyrt                   |
| confused, to be                             | har           | حَارَ            | kan-hir                    | hrt                     |
| congratulate                                | hnna          | هَنَّى           | kan-hnni                   | hnnit                   |
| conjugate                                   | šrrf          | صَرَّفَ          | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| connect                                     | rbṭ           | رَبَطَ           | kan-rbṭ                    | rbṭt                    |
| consult (with)                              | tšawr (mea)   | تَشَاوَرَ (مَعَ) | kan-tšawr                  | tšawrt                  |
| contact                                     | tašl b        | تَصَلَّ بـ       | kan-tašl                   | tašlt                   |
| content with, to be (give your blessing to) | rḍa ɛla       | رَضِيَ عَلَى     | kan-rḍi                    | rḍit                    |
| continue in sth                             | stamr f       | سَتَمَرَ فـ      | kan-stamr                  | stamrt                  |
| continue studies                            | tabɛ          | تَابَعَ          | kan-tabɛ                   | tabɛt                   |
| contribute                                  | sahm          | سَاهَمَ          | kan-sahm                   | sahmt                   |
| control                                     | thkkm f       | تَحَكَّمَ فـ     | kan-thkkm                  | thkkm t                 |
|                                             | raqb          | رَاقَبَ          | kan-raqb                   | raqbt                   |
| cook                                        | ṭiyb          | طَيَّبَ          | kan-ṭiyb                   | ṭiybt                   |
| cooperate (with)                            | tɛawn (mea)   | تَعَاوَنَ (مَعَ) | kan-tɛawn                  | tɛawnt                  |
| cope                                        | sllk          | سَلَّكَ          | kan-sllk                   | sllkt                   |
| copy (by hand)                              | nql           | نَقَلَ           | kan-nql                    | nqlt                    |
| copy (photocopy)                            | nsx           | نَسَخَ           | kan-nsx                    | nsxt                    |
| correct                                     | šhheh         | صَحَّحَ          | kan-šhheh                  | šhheht                  |
| cost                                        | swa           | سَوَى            | kan-swa                    | swit                    |
| cough                                       | khh           | كَحَّحَ          | kan-khh                    | khhit                   |
|                                             | khb           | كَحَبَ           | kan-khb                    | kht                     |
| count                                       | hsb           | حَسَبَ           | kan-hsb                    | hsbt                    |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| cram into                  | xša           | خشي      | kan-xši                    | xšit                    |
| crazy, to be               | hmq           | حمق      | kan-hmq                    | hmqt                    |
| crazy, to make             | hmmq          | حمق      | kan-hmmq                   | hmmqt                   |
| create                     | xlq           | خلق      | kan-xlq                    | xlqt                    |
| cross (road)               | qtʕ           | قطع      | kan-qtʕ                    | qtʕt                    |
| cross-breed                | lqqm          | لقم      | kan-lqqm                   | lqqmt                   |
| cry                        | bka           | بكى      | kan-bki                    | bkit                    |
| cry, to make               | bkka          | بكى      | kan-bkki                   | bkkit                   |
| cure                       | dawa          | داوى     | kan-dawi                   | dawit                   |
| cured, to be               | bra           | برى      | kan-bra                    | brit                    |
| cut                        | qtʕ           | قطع      | kan-qtʕ                    | qtʕt                    |
| cut (hair)                 | hssn          | حسن      | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
| cut/injure (skin)          | jrɥ           | جرح      | kan-jrɥ                    | jrɥt                    |
| cut/injured, to be         | tjrɥ          | تجرح     | kan-tjrɥ                   | tjrɥt                   |
| cut( a pattern from cloth) | fşşl          | فصل      | kan-fşşl                   | fşşlt                   |
| damage                     | xssr          | خسر      | kan-xssr                   | xssrt                   |
| dampen                     | fzzg          | فزگ      | kan-fzzg                   | fzzgt                   |
| damp, to get               | fzg           | فزگ      | kan-fzg                    | fzgt                    |
| dance                      | štɥ           | شطح      | kan-štɥ                    | štɥt                    |
| deafen                     | şmmk          | صمك      | kan-şmmk                   | şmmkt                   |
| deal with sb               | tʕaml mʕa     | تعامل مع | kan-tʕaml                  | tʕamlt                  |
| decide                     | qrrer         | قرر      | kan-qrrer                  | qrrert                  |
| declare                    | ʕln           | علن      | kan-ʕln                    | ʕlnt                    |
| decrease                   | nqş           | نقص      | kan-nqş                    | nqşt                    |
| dedicate                   | hda           | هدى      | kan-hdi                    | hdit                    |
| defeat                     | ġlb           | غلب      | kan-ġlb                    | ġlbt                    |
| defend                     | dafʕ ʕla      | دافع على | kan-dafʕ                   | dafʕt                   |
| define                     | hdded         | حدّد     | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| defy                       | thdda         | تحدّى    | kan-thdda                  | thddit                  |
| delay                      | ʕtʔl          | عطّل     | kan-ʕtʔl                   | ʕtʔlt                   |
| deprive                    | hrm           | حرم      | kan-hrm                    | hrmt                    |
| descend                    | hbʔ           | هبط      | kan-hbʔ                    | hbʔt                    |
|                            | nzl           | نزل      | kan-nzl                    | nzlt                    |
| describe                   | wşf           | وصف      | kan-wşf                    | wşft                    |

| English                     | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| deserve                     | staḥq         | سَتَحَقُّ     | kan-staḥq                  | staḥqt                  |
| design                      | xṭṭeṭ         | خَطَّطَ       | kan-xṭṭeṭ                  | xṭṭeṭt                  |
| desire strongly             | mat ʿla       | مات على       | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| destroy                     | hddm          | هَدَمَ        | kan-hddm                   | hddmt                   |
| develop                     | ṭuwr          | طَوَّرَ       | kan-ṭuwr                   | ṭuwrt                   |
| develop (film)              | xrrj          | خَرَجَ        | kan-xrrj                   | xrrjt                   |
| die                         | mat           | مات           | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| differ (from)               | xtalf (معا)   | خَتَلَفَ (مع) | kan-xtalf                  | xtalf t                 |
| dig                         | hfr           | حَفَرَ        | kan-hfr                    | hfr t                   |
| digest                      | hḍm           | هَضَمَ        | kan-hḍm                    | hḍmt                    |
| dinner, to have             | tʿšša         | تَعَشَّى      | kan-tʿšša                  | tʿššit                  |
| direct                      | wjjh          | وَجَّهَ       | kan-wjjh                   | wjjht                   |
| direct (as an order)        | amr           | أَمَرَ        | kan-amr                    | amrt                    |
| dirty, to make              | wssx          | وَسَخَّ       | kan-wssx                   | wssxt                   |
| dirty, to get               | tussx         | تَوَسَّخَ     | kan-tussx                  | tussxt                  |
| disappear                   | ḡbr           | غَبَرَ        | kan-ḡbr                    | ḡbr t                   |
| discipline                  | addb          | أَدَّبَ       | kan-addb                   | addbt                   |
|                             | rbba          | رَبَّى        | kan-rbbi                   | rbbit                   |
| discover                    | ktašf         | كَتَشَفَ      | kan-ktašf                  | ktašft                  |
| discuss (a topic)           | naqš          | نَاقَشَ       | kan-naqš                   | naqšt                   |
| dislike                     | ma-hml-š      | ما حملش       | ma-kan-hml-š               | ma-hmlt-š               |
|                             | krh           | كَرِهَ        | kan-krh                    | krht                    |
| dissolve sth                | duwb          | دَوَّبَ       | kan-duwb                   | duwbt                   |
| distribute                  | frrq          | فَرَّقَ       | kan-frrq                   | frrqt                   |
| distance oneself (from)     | bʿʿd (mn)     | بَعَدَ (من)   | kan-bʿʿd                   | bʿʿdt                   |
| divide                      | qsm           | قَسَمَ        | kan-qsm                    | qsm t                   |
| divorce                     | ṭllq          | طَلَّقَ       | kan-ṭllq                   | ṭllqt                   |
| dizzy, to get               | dax           | دَاخَ         | kan-dux                    | dxt                     |
| dizzy, to make              | duwx          | دَوَّخَ       | kan-duwx                   | duwxt                   |
| do                          | dar           | دَارَ         | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
| drag                        | jrr           | جَرَّ         | kan-jrr                    | jrrit                   |
| draw                        | rsm           | رَسَمَ        | kan-rsm                    | rsmt                    |
| draw up (water from a well) | jbd           | جَبَدَ        | kan-jbd                    | jbd t                   |
| dream (about)               | hlm (b)       | حَلَمَ (ب)    | kan-hlm                    | hlmt                    |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| dress              | lbs           | لبس     | kan-lbs                    | lbst                    |
| dress up (slang)   | tfrks         | تفرّكس  | kan-tfrks                  | tfrkst                  |
| drink              | šrb           | شرب     | kan-šrb                    | šrbt                    |
| drink, to make     | šrrb          | شَرَّبَ | kan-šrrb                   | šrrbt                   |
| drip               | qṭr           | قطر     | kan-qṭr                    | qṭrt                    |
| drive              | ṣag           | صاگ     | kan-ṣug                    | ṣgt                     |
| drive crazy        | hmmq          | حمّق    | kan-hmmq                   | hmmqt                   |
| drop sth           | ṭiyh          | طيح     | kan-ṭiyh                   | ṭiyht                   |
| drown              | ḡrq           | غرق     | kan-ḡrq                    | ḡrqt                    |
| drunk, to get      | skr           | سكر     | kan-skr                    | skrt                    |
| dry, to get        | nšf           | نشف     | kan-nšf                    | nšft                    |
|                    | ybs           | يبس     | kan-ybs                    | ybst                    |
| dry sth            | nššf          | نشّف    | kan-nššf                   | nššft                   |
|                    | ybbbs         | يبّس    | kan-ybbbs                  | ybbst                   |
| dry (a wet floor)  | jffef         | جفّف    | kan-jffef                  | jffeft                  |
| dye                | šbg           | صبغ     | kan-šbg                    | šbg̃t                   |
| earn (money)       | ṣuwr          | صوّر    | kan-ṣuwr                   | ṣuwrt                   |
| easy, to make      | shhl          | سهّل    | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| eat                | kla           | كلى     | kan-akul                   | klit                    |
| eat breakfast      | fṭr           | فطر     | kan-fṭr                    | fṭrt                    |
| eat lunch          | tḡdda         | تغذّى   | kan-tḡdda                  | tḡddit                  |
| eat dinner         | tḡšša         | تعشّى   | kan-tḡšša                  | tḡššit                  |
| economize          | qtaṣd         | قتصد    | kan-qtaṣd                  | qtaṣdt                  |
| elect              | ntaxb         | نتخب    | kan-ntaxb                  | ntaxbt                  |
| embarrass sb       | hššm          | حشّم    | kan-hššm                   | hššmt                   |
| embarrassed, to be | hšm           | حشم     | kan-hšm                    | hšmt                    |
| embrace            | ḡanq          | عارق    | kan-ḡanq                   | ḡanqt                   |
| embrace Islam      | slm           | سلم     | kan-slm                    | slmt                    |
| emigrate           | hajr          | هاجر    | kan-hajr                   | hajrt                   |
| empty              | xwa           | خوى     | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| encourage          | šjjḡ          | شجّع    | kan-šjjḡ                   | šjjḡt                   |
| enjoy sth          | tbrḡ          | تبرّع   | kan-tbrḡ                   | tbrḡt                   |
| enroll             | tsjjl         | تسجّل   | kan-tsjjl                  | tsjjlt                  |
| enter              | dxl           | دخل     | kan-dxl                    | dxlt                    |

| English                     | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| envy                        | hsd           | حسد      | kan-hsd                    | hsdt                    |
| erase                       | msh           | مسح      | kan-msh                    | msht                    |
|                             | mha           | محي      | kan-mhi                    | mhit                    |
| escape                      | hrb           | هرب      | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| estimate                    | qddr          | قدّر     | kan-qddr                   | qddrt                   |
| evacuate<br>(house/country) | xwa           | خوى      | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| evict                       | xrrj          | خرج      | kan-xrrj                   | xrrjt                   |
| evolve                      | tṭuwr         | تطوّر    | kan-tṭuwr                  | tṭuwrt                  |
| exaggerate (slang)          | balġ          | بالغ     | kan-balġ                   | balġt                   |
| exchange                    | tbadl mɛa     | تبادل مع | kan-tbadl                  | tbadlt                  |
| exhibit                     | ɛrɔ           | عرض      | kan-ɛrɔ                    | ɛrɔt                    |
| exit                        | xrj           | خرج      | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| expensive, to get           | ġla           | غلى      | kay-ġla                    | ġla                     |
| experience                  | jrrb          | جرب      | kan-jrrb                   | jrrbt                   |
| expire                      | tqaɖa         | تقاضى    | kay-tqaɖa                  | tqaɖa                   |
| explain                     | šrh           | شرح      | kan-šrh                    | šrht                    |
|                             | fssr          | فسّر     | kan-fssr                   | fssrt                   |
| explode                     | tfrgɛ         | تفرّغ    | kan-tfrgɛ                  | tfrgɛt                  |
| exploit                     | staġl         | ستغل     | kan-staġl                  | staġlt                  |
| export                      | šddr          | صدّر     | kan-šddr                   | šddrt                   |
| express                     | ɛbbr          | عبّر     | kan-ɛbbr                   | ɛbbtr                   |
| exterminate                 | txllš mn      | تخلّص من | kan-txllš                  | txllšt                  |
| face                        | tqabl mɛa     | تقابل مع | kan-tqabl                  | tqablt                  |
| facilitate                  | shhl          | سهّل     | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| fail                        | sqṭ           | سقط      | kan-sqṭ                    | sqṭt                    |
| faint                       | sxf           | سُخف     | kan-sxf                    | sxft                    |
| fall                        | ṭah           | طاح      | kan-ṭih                    | ṭht                     |
| fall, to make               | ṭiyh          | طيح      | kan-ṭiyh                   | ṭiyht                   |
| fake                        | zuwr          | زور      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| fart                        | hzq           | حزق      | kan-hzq                    | hzqt                    |
| falsify                     | zuwr          | زور      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| fast                        | šam           | صام      | kan-šum                    | šmt                     |
| fear                        | xaf           | خاف      | kan-xaf                    | xft                     |
| feed                        | wkkl          | وكلّ     | kan-wkkl                   | wkklt                   |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| feed fodder         | ɛllf          | عَلَفَ     | kan-ɛllf                   | ɛllft                   |
| feel                | hss           | حَسَّ      | kan-hss                    | hssit                   |
| ferment             | xmr           | خَمَر      | kan-xmr                    | xmrt                    |
| fight (physically)  | tdabz         | تَدَابَزَ  | kan-tdabz                  | tdabzt                  |
| fill (intransitive) | ɛmr           | عَمَر      | kan-ɛmr                    | ɛmrt                    |
| fill out            | ɛmmr          | عَمَّرَ    | kan-ɛmmr                   | ɛmmrt                   |
| fill up             | ɛmmr          | عَمَّرَ    | kan-ɛmmr                   | ɛmmrt                   |
| filter              | ʃffa          | صَفَّى     | kan-ʃffi                   | ʃffit                   |
| finance             | muwl          | مَوَّلَ    | kan-muwl                   | muwlt                   |
| find                | lqa           | لَقِيَ     | kan-lqa                    | lqit                    |
| finish              | kmml          | كَمَّلَ    | kan-kmml                   | kmmlt                   |
|                     | sala          | سَالَى     | kan-sali                   | salit                   |
| finished, to be     | tsala         | تَسَالَى   | kan-tsala                  | tsalit                  |
| fish                | ʃiyd          | صَيَّدَ    | kan-ʃiyd                   | ʃiydt                   |
| fix                 | ʃawb          | صَاوَبَ    | kan-ʃawb                   | ʃawbt                   |
|                     | ʃlh           | صَلَحَ     | kan-ʃlh                    | ʃlht                    |
| flatten (bread)     | grrʃ          | غَرَّصَ    | kan-grrʃ                   | grrʃt                   |
| flatter (a female)  | tǧzzl b       | تَغْزَلُ ب | kan-tǧzzl                  | tǧzzlt                  |
| flee                | hrb           | هَرَبَ     | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| flip                | qlb           | قَلَبَ     | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
| fly                 | ɕar           | طَارَ      | kan-ɕir                    | ɕrt                     |
| fold                | ɕwa           | طَوَى      | kan-ɕwi                    | ɕwit                    |
| follow              | tbɛ           | تَبَعَ     | kan-tbɛ                    | tbɛt                    |
| forbid              | hrrm          | حَرَّمَ    | kan-hrrm                   | hrrmt                   |
| force open          | frɛ           | فَرَعَ     | kan-frɛ                    | frɛt                    |
| forge (signature)   | zuwr          | زَوَّرَ    | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| forget              | nsa           | نَسَى      | kan-nsa                    | nsit                    |
| forgive             | smh l         | سَمَحَ لَ  | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
| foretell            | tnbba         | تَنْبَأَ   | kan-tnbba '                | tnbba 't                |
| free                | hrrer         | حَرَّرَ    | kan-hrrer                  | hrrert                  |
|                     | ɕlq           | طَلَّقَ    | kan-ɕlq                    | ɕlqt                    |
| freeze              | jmd           | جَمَدَ     | kan-jmd                    | jmdt                    |
| freeze sth          | jmmmd         | جَمَّدَ    | kan-jmmmd                  | jmmmdt                  |
| fry                 | qla           | قَلَى      | kan-qli                    | qlit                    |

| English               | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| fulfill sth           | hqqeq         | حَقَّقَ  | kan-hqqeq                  | hqqeqt                  |
| full (of food), to be | šbε           | شبع      | kan-šbε                    | šbεt                    |
| fun, to make          | ɖhk           | ضحك      | kan-ɖhk                    | ɖhkt                    |
|                       | nšt           | نشط      | kan-nšt                    | nštt                    |
| fun of, to make       | ɖhɦk εla      | ضحك على  | kan-ɖhɦk                   | ɖhɦkt                   |
|                       | tfl̩la εla    | تفلى على | kan-tfl̩la                 | tfl̩lit                 |
| gain                  | ksb           | كسب      | kan-ksb                    | ksbt                    |
|                       | rbɦ           | ربح      | kan-rbɦ                    | rbɦt                    |
| gamble                | qmmr          | قمر      | kan-qmmr                   | qmmrt                   |
| gather                | jme           | جمع      | kan-jme                    | jmet                    |
| gather (with people)  | jtamε         | جتمع     | kan-jtamε                  | jtamεt                  |
| gaze                  | hnzez         | حنز      | kan-hnzez                  | hnzezt                  |
| generalize            | εmmem         | عمم      | kan-εmmem                  | εmmemt                  |
| generate              | wlld          | ولد      | kan-wlld                   | wlldt                   |
| get                   | xda           | خدى      | kan-axud                   | xdit                    |
|                       | šdd           | شدّ      | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| get down              | hbɖ           | هبط      | kan-hbɖ                    | hbɖt                    |
| get off               | nzl           | نزل      | kan-nzl                    | nzlt                    |
| get on                | rkb           | ركب      | kan-rkb                    | rkb̩t                   |
|                       | ɖlε           | طلع      | kan-ɖlε                    | ɖlεt                    |
| get rid of            | thnna mn      | تهنى من  | kan-thnna                  | thnnit                  |
|                       | txll̩s mn     | تخلص من  | kan-txll̩s                 | txll̩st                 |
| get sick              | mrɖ           | مرض      | kan-mrɖ                    | mrɖt                    |
| get through           | daz mn        | داز من   | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| get up                | naɖ           | ناض      | kan-nuɖ                    | nɖt                     |
| get used to           | wllf          | ولف      | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |
| give                  | εɖa           | عطى      | kan-εɖi                    | εɖit                    |
| give a ride           | dda           | دى       | kan-ddi                    | ddit                    |
|                       | wşşl          | وصل      | kan-wşşl                   | wşşlt                   |
| give a speech         | xɖb           | خطب      | kan-xɖb                    | xɖbt                    |
| give back             | rjjε          | رجع      | kan-rjjε                   | rjjεt                   |
|                       | rdd           | ردّ      | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| give off              | ɖllq          | طلق      | kan-ɖllq                   | ɖllqt                   |
| give pain             | ɖrr           | ضرّ      | kan-ɖrr                    | ɖrrit                   |

| English                 | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| glare at                | xnzr f        | خنزر ف  | kan-xnzr                   | xnzrt                   |
| gleam                   | lmɛ           | لمع     | kan-lmɛ                    | lmɛt                    |
|                         | ɖwa           | ضوى     | kan-ɖwi                    | ɖwit                    |
| glue                    | lɣɣɣ          | لصق     | kan-lɣɣɣ                   | lɣɣɣt                   |
| go                      | mša           | مشى     | kan-mši                    | mšit                    |
| go ahead of/in front of | sbq           | سبق     | kan-sbq                    | sbqt                    |
| go by                   | daz ɛla       | داز على | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| go out                  | xrj           | خرج     | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| go through              | daz mn        | داز من  | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| go up                   | ɬlɛ           | طلع     | kan-ɬlɛ                    | ɬlɛt                    |
| gossip about            | hɖr f         | هضر ف   | kan-hɖr                    | hɖrt                    |
| govern                  | hkm ɛla       | حكم على | kan-hkm                    | hkmt                    |
| grab                    | qbt           | قبط     | kan-qbt                    | qbtt                    |
|                         | šdd           | شدّ     | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| graze                   | rɛa           | رعى     | kay-rɛa                    | rɛa                     |
| greet                   | sllm ɛla      | سلم على | kan-sllm                   | sllmt                   |
| greet one another       | tsalm         | تسالم   | kan-tsalm                  | tsalmt                  |
| grill                   | šwa           | شوى     | kan-šwi                    | šwit                    |
| grind                   | ɬhn           | طحن     | kan-ɬhn                    | ɬhnt                    |
| grow (get older/bigger) | kbr           | كبر     | kan-kbr                    | kbrt                    |
| guarantee               | ɖmn           | ضمن     | kan-ɖmn                    | ɖmnt                    |
| guard                   | ɛss           | عسّ     | kan-ɛss                    | ɛssit                   |
| hand                    | mdd           | مدّ     | kan-mdd                    | mddit                   |
| hang                    | ɛllq          | علق     | kan-ɛllq                   | ɛllqt                   |
| hang to dry             | nšr           | نشر     | kan-nšr                    | nšrt                    |
| happen                  | wqɛ           | وقع     | kay-wqɛ                    | wqɛ                     |
|                         | jra           | جرى     | kay-jra                    | jra                     |
|                         | ɬra           | طرى     | kay-ɬra                    | ɬra                     |
| happy, to be            | frh           | فرح     | kan-frh                    | frht                    |
| happy, to make          | frrh          | فرّح    | kan-frrh                   | frrht                   |
| harvest                 | hɣd           | حصد     | kan-hɣd                    | hɣdt                    |
| hatch                   | tfqqɣ         | تفقّص   | kay-tfqqɣ                  | tfqqɣ                   |
| hate                    | krh           | كره     | kan-krh                    | krht                    |
| have                    | ɛnd           | عند     | ɛndi                       | kan ɛndi                |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| hear            | smʕ           | سمع         | kan-smʕ                    | smʕt                    |
| heat            | sxxn          | سخن         | kan-sxxn                   | sxxnt                   |
| help            | ʕawn          | عاون        | kan-ʕawn                   | ʕawnt                   |
| herd            | srh           | سرح         | kan-srh                    | srht                    |
| hesitate        | trdded        | تردد        | kan-trdded                 | trddedt                 |
| hide sth        | xbba          | خبى         | kan-xbba                   | xbbit                   |
| hide (oneself)  | txbba         | تخبى        | kan-txbba                  | txbbit                  |
| hire (a car)    | kra           | كرى         | kan-kri                    | krit                    |
| hit             | ḡrb           | ضرب         | kan-ḡrb                    | ḡrbt                    |
| hit, to be      | tḡrb          | تضرب        | kan-tḡrb                   | tḡrbt                   |
| hold            | šdd           | شدّ         | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| honor           | šrrf          | شرف         | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| hope            | tmnna         | تمنى        | kan-tmnna                  | tmnnit                  |
| house           | skkn          | سكن         | kan-skkn                   | skknt                   |
| hug             | ʕnnq          | عنق         | kan-ʕnnq                   | ʕnnqt                   |
| hug one another | tʕanq         | تعانق       | kan-tʕanq                  | tʕanqt                  |
| hungry, to be   | jaʕ           | جاع         | kan-juʕ                    | jʕt                     |
| hunt            | šiyd          | صيّد        | kan-šiyd                   | šiydt                   |
| hurry           | zrb           | زرب         | kan-zrb                    | zrbt                    |
| hurt            | ḡrr           | ضرّ         | kan-ḡrr                    | ḡrrit                   |
| ignore (slang)  | miyk ʕla      | ميك على     | kan-miyk                   | miykt                   |
| ill, to be      | mrḡ           | مرض         | kan-mrḡ                    | mrḡt                    |
| ill, to make    | mrrḡ          | مرّض        | kan-mrrḡ                   | mrrḡt                   |
| imagine         | tšuwrr        | تصوّر       | kan-tšuwrr                 | tšuwrrt                 |
|                 | txayl         | تخايل       | kan-txayl                  | txaylt                  |
| imitate         | qlld          | قلّد        | kan-qlld                   | qlldt                   |
| import          | stawrd        | ستورد       | kan-stawrd                 | stawrdt                 |
| impose          | frḡ           | فرض         | kan-frḡ                    | frḡt                    |
| imprison        | sjn           | سجن         | kan-sjn                    | sjnt                    |
|                 | šdd f l hbs   | شدّ ف الحبس | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| improve         | hssn          | حسن         | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
|                 | thssn         | تحسّن       | kan-thssn                  | thssnt                  |
| improvise       | rtajl         | رتجل        | kan-rtajl                  | rtajlt                  |
| increase        | zad           | زاد         | kan-zid                    | zdt                     |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| indicate            | biyn          | بيّن     | kan-biyn                   | biynt                   |
| infect              | ɛada          | عادی     | kan-ɛadi                   | ɛadit                   |
| inform              | ɛlm           | علم      | kan-ɛlm                    | ɛlmt                    |
|                     | xbr           | خبر      | kan-xbr                    | xbrt                    |
| inherit             | wrt           | ورت      | kan-wrt                    | wrtt                    |
| injure              | jrɥ           | جرح      | kan-jrɥ                    | jrɥt                    |
| inspect (education) | fttš          | فتّش     | kan-fttš                   | fttšt                   |
| install             | blaša         | بلاصی    | kan-blaši                  | blašit                  |
|                     | rkkb          | رکّب     | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| insult              | ɛayr          | عاير     | kan-ɛayr                   | ɛayrt                   |
|                     | sbb           | سبّ      | kan-sbb                    | sbbit                   |
| integrate           | dmj           | دمج      | kan-dmj                    | dmjt                    |
| interest            | httm          | هتّم     | kay-httm                   | httm                    |
| interfere           | tdxxl         | تدخل     | kan-tdxxl                  | tdxxlt                  |
| interrupt           | qaṭɛ          | قاطع     | kan-qaṭɛ                   | qaṭɛt                   |
| introduce           | qddm          | قدّم     | kan-qddm                   | qddmt                   |
| invent              | xtarɛ         | خترع     | kan-xtarɛ                  | xtarɛt                  |
| invite              | ɛrḍ ɛla       | عرض على  | kan-ɛrḍ                    | ɛrḍt                    |
| iron                | hdded         | حدّد     | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| irrigate            | sga           | سگی      | kan-sgi                    | sgit                    |
|                     | sqa           | سقى      | kan-sqi                    | sqit                    |
| irritate            | qllq          | قلق      | kan-qllq                   | qllqt                   |
| irritated, to be    | tqllq         | تقلق     | kan-tqllq                  | tqllqt                  |
| isolate             | hmmš          | همّش     | kan-hmmš                   | hmmšt                   |
|                     | ɛzl           | عزل      | kan-ɛzl                    | ɛzlt                    |
| jealous, to be      | ɣar ɛla       | غار على  | kan-ɣir                    | ɣrt                     |
| joke                | ḡnk           | ضحك      | kan-ḡnk                    | ḡnkt                    |
|                     | tflla         | تقلّى    | kan-tflla                  | tfllit                  |
| judge               | hkm ɛla       | حكم على  | kan-hkm                    | hkmt                    |
|                     | hasb          | حاسب     | kan-hasb                   | hasbt                   |
| jump                | nqqz          | نقّز     | kan-nqqz                   | nqqzt                   |
| justify             | brrer         | برّر     | kan-brrer                  | brrert                  |
| keep                | ntafḍ b       | حتّفص ب  | kan-ntafḍ                  | ntafḍt                  |
|                     | hafḍ ɛla      | حافظ على | kan-hafḍ                   | hafḍt                   |

| English                          | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| keep house                       | qabl ḍ-ḍar    | قابل الدار | kan-qabl                   | qablṭ                   |
|                                  | gabl ḍ-ḍar    | غابل الدار | kan-gabl                   | gablṭ                   |
| kick (a ball)                    | šat           | شات        | kan-šut                    | štt                     |
|                                  | qdf           | قذف        | kan-qdf                    | qdfṭ                    |
| kidnap                           | xṭf           | خطف        | kan-xṭf                    | xṭfṭ                    |
| kiss                             | bas           | باس        | kan-bus                    | bst                     |
| knead                            | ʿjn           | عجن        | kan-ʿjn                    | ʿjnt                    |
| know                             | ʿrf           | عرف        | kan-ʿrf                    | ʿrft                    |
| last (time)                      | bqa           | بقى        | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
|                                  | dam           | دام        | kan-dum                    | dmt                     |
| late, to be                      | tʿṭṭl         | تعتّل      | kan-tʿṭṭl                  | tʿṭṭlt                  |
| late, to make                    | ʿṭṭl          | عتّل       | kan-ʿṭṭl                   | ʿṭṭlt                   |
| laugh                            | ḍhk           | ضحك        | kan-ḍhk                    | ḍhkt                    |
| laugh, to make                   | ḍhkh          | ضحك        | kan-ḍhkh                   | ḍhkhkt                  |
| lay down                         | ḥṭṭ           | حطّ        | kan-ḥṭṭ                    | ḥṭṭit                   |
| lay eggs                         | biyḍ          | بيّض       | kan-biyḍ                   | biyḍṭ                   |
| lead                             | tzʿʿm         | ترعّم      | kan-tzʿʿm                  | tzʿʿmt                  |
| leak                             | sal           | سال        | kan-sil                    | slt                     |
|                                  | qṭr           | قطر        | kan-qṭr                    | qṭrt                    |
| lean                             | tkka ʿla      | تكّى على   | kan-tkka                   | tkkit                   |
| learn                            | tʿllm         | تعلم       | kan-tʿllm                  | tʿllmt                  |
| leave                            | xrj           | خرج        | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| leave (a house/city for another) | rhl           | رحل        | kan-rhl                    | rhlṭ                    |
| leave alone                      | xlla          | خلّى       | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| leave behind                     | xlla          | خلّى       | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| lend                             | sllf          | سلف        | kan-sllf                   | sllft                   |
| lengthen                         | ṭuwl          | طوّل       | kan-ṭuwl                   | ṭuwlṭ                   |
| lessen                           | qllel         | قلّل       | kan-qllel                  | qllelt                  |
| let                              | xlla          | خلّى       | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| let go of                        | ṭlq mn        | طلق من     | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
| liberate                         | hrrer         | حرّر       | kan-hrrer                  | hrrert                  |
| lie                              | kdb           | كذب        | kan-kdb                    | kdbṭ                    |
| lift                             | hzz           | هزّ        | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| light                            | šʿl           | شعل        | kan-šʿl                    | šʿlt                    |

| English           | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| like              | bġa           | بغى           | kan-bġi                    | knt baġi                |
|                   | عجب           | عجب           | kay عجبني                  | عجبني                   |
| lighten (weight)  | xffef         | خفف           | kan-xffef                  | xffeft                  |
| limit             | ħdded         | حدّد          | kan-ħdded                  | ħddedt                  |
|                   | ħbs           | حبس           | kan-ħbs                    | ħbst                    |
| limp              | عرج           | عرج           | kan-عرج                    | عرجت                    |
| line, to draw a   | sṭṭr          | سَطَّر        | kan-sṭṭr                   | sṭṭrt                   |
| live (reside)     | skn           | سكن           | kan-skn                    | sknt                    |
| loan              | sllf          | سَلَّف        | kan-sllf                   | sllft                   |
| lock              | sdd           | سدّ           | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
|                   | surt          | سورت          | kan-surt                   | surtt                   |
| look              | šaf           | شاف           | kan-šuf                    | šft                     |
| look after        | thlla f       | تَهَلَّأَ ف   | kan-thlla                  | thllat                  |
|                   | ħḍa           | حَضَى         | kan-ħḍi                    | ħḍit                    |
| look alike        | tšabh         | تشابه         | kan-tšabh                  | tšabht                  |
| look behind       | tlfft         | تَلَفَّت      | kan-tlfft                  | tlfftt                  |
| look down (on sb) | hgr           | حَكَرَ        | kan-hgr                    | hgrr                    |
| look for          | qllb ع la     | قَلَّبَ عَلَى | kan-qllb                   | qllbt                   |
| look like         | šbh           | شَبِهَ        | kan-šbh                    | šbht                    |
|                   | ban bħal      | بَانَ بِحَالِ | kan-ban                    | bnt                     |
| look out (window) | ṭll           | طَلَّ         | kan-ṭll                    | ṭllit                   |
| loosen            | ṭlq           | طَلَّقَ       | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
|                   | rxā           | رَخَى         | kan-rxi                    | rxit                    |
|                   | rxḥ           | رَخَفَ        | kan-rxḥ                    | rxḥt                    |
| lose              | wḍḍr          | وَضَرَ        | kan-wḍḍr                   | wḍḍrt                   |
|                   | tllf          | تَلَفَّ       | kan-tllf                   | tllft                   |
| lost, to be       | twḍḍr         | تَوَضَّرَ     | kan-twḍḍr                  | twḍḍrt                  |
| love              | bġa           | بغى           | kan-bġi                    | knt baġi                |
|                   | mat ع la      | مَاتَ عَلَى   | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| lower             | nzzl          | نَزَلَ        | kan-nzzl                   | nzzlt                   |
|                   | hbbṭ          | هَبَّطَ       | kan-hbbṭ                   | hbbṭt                   |
|                   | nqṣ           | نَقَصَ        | kan-nqṣ                    | nqṣt                    |
| magnify           | kbbrr         | كَبَّرَ       | kan-kbbrr                  | kbbrrt                  |
| maintain          | ħafḍ ع la     | حَافِضَ عَلَى | kan-ħafḍ                   | ħafḍt                   |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| make                       | ʃawb          | صاوب      | kan-ʃawb                   | ʃawbt                   |
|                            | dar           | دار       | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
|                            | ʃnɛ           | صنع       | kan-ʃnɛ                    | ʃnɛt                    |
| make difficult for sb      | tkrfs ɛla     | تكرّس على | kan-tkrfs                  | tkrfst                  |
| maltreat (destroy)         | krfs          | كرّس      | kan-krfs                   | krfst                   |
| manipulate                 | tɰkkm         | تحكّم     | kan-tɰkkm                  | tɰkkmt                  |
| manufacture                | ʃnɛ           | صنع       | kan-ʃnɛ                    | ʃnɛt                    |
| mark                       | nqqɤ          | نقّط      | kan-nqqɤ                   | nqqɤt                   |
|                            | ršm           | رشم       | kan-ršm                    | ršmt                    |
| marry (with)               | tzuwj (b)     | تزوّج (ب) | kan-tzuwj                  | tzuwjɤ                  |
| marry off (daughter, etc.) | zuwj          | زوّج      | kan-zuwj                   | zuwjɤ                   |
| massage (hammam)           | kssl          | كسّل      | kan-kssl                   | ksslt                   |
| mean                       | ɛna           | عنى       | kan-ɛni                    | ɛnit                    |
| measure                    | ɛbr           | عبر       | kan-ɛbr                    | ɛbrɤ                    |
| mediate                    | twssɤ         | توسّط     | kan-twssɤ                  | twssɤt                  |
| meet                       | tlaqa         | تلاقى     | kan-tlaqa                  | tlaqit                  |
| meeting, to have           | jɤtamɛ        | جتمّع     | kan-jɤtamɛ                 | jɤtamɛt                 |
| melt                       | dab           | داب       | kan-dub                    | dbt                     |
| memorize                   | ɰfɤ           | حفّض      | kan-ɰfɤ                    | ɰfɤt                    |
| menace                     | hdded         | هدّد      | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| mess up                    | krfs          | كرّس      | kan-krfs                   | krfst                   |
| migrate                    | hjr           | هجر       | kan-hjr                    | hjrt                    |
| milk                       | ɰlb           | حلب       | kan-ɰlb                    | ɰlbt                    |
| mistake, to make a         | ɣlɤ           | غلط       | kan-ɣlɤ                    | ɣlɤt                    |
| miss (a bus) 3rd person    | mša ɛla       | مشی على   | kay-mši ɛliya              | mša ɛliya               |
| mix                        | xllɤ          | خلّط      | kan-xllɤ                   | xllɤt                   |
| monitor (exam)             | ɰɤa           | حضى       | kan-ɰɤi                    | ɰɤit                    |
|                            | hrs           | حرس       | kan-hrs                    | hrst                    |
| monopolize                 | ɰtakr         | حناو      | kan-ɰtakr                  | ɰtakrt                  |
| motivate                   | ɰffz          | حفّز      | kan-ɰffz                   | ɰffzt                   |
| move sth                   | hrrk          | حرّك      | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |
|                            | khhz          | كحّز      | kan-khhz                   | khhzt                   |
| move                       | tɰrrk         | تحرّك     | kan-tɰrrk                  | tɰrrkt                  |
|                            | tkhhz         | تكحّز     | kan-tkhhz                  | tkhhzt                  |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| move away from     | bɛd mn        | بعد من    | kan-bɛd                    | bɛdt                    |
| move residence     | thuwl         | تحول      | kan-thuwl                  | thuwlt                  |
|                    | rhl           | رحل       | kan-rhl                    | rhl̥t                   |
| murder             | qtl           | قتل       | kan-qtl                    | qtl̥t                   |
| name               | sma           | سمي       | kan-sma                    | sma                     |
| need               | htaɟ          | حتاج      | kan-htaɟ                   | htaɟt                   |
| neglect            | smh f         | سمح ف     | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
|                    | frr̥t̥        | فرط       | kan-frr̥t̥                 | frr̥t̥t                 |
| noise, to make     | ʃdɛ           | صدع       | kan-ʃdɛ                    | ʃdɛt                    |
| nominate           | rššh          | رشح       | kan-rššh                   | rššht                   |
| notice             | laḥḍ          | لاحظ      | kan-laḥḍ                   | laḥḍt                   |
| obey               | taɛ           | طاع       | kan-taɛ                    | taɛt                    |
| object             | ɛarḍ          | عارض      | kan-ɛarḍ                   | ɛarḍt                   |
| oblige             | frḍ ɛla       | فرض على   | kan-frḍ                    | frḍt                    |
|                    | bzzɛz ɛla     | بزّز على  | kan-bzzɛz                  | bzzɛzt                  |
| observe            | laḥḍ          | لاحظ      | kan-laḥḍ                   | laḥḍt                   |
| occupy             | htll          | حتلّ      | kan-htll                   | htll̥t                  |
| occur              | wqɛ           | وقع       | kay wqɛ                    | wqɛ                     |
|                    | jra           | جری       | kay jra                    | jra                     |
| offer              | hda           | هدى       | kan-hdi                    | hdi                     |
| oil                | ziyt          | زيت       | kan-ziyt                   | ziytt                   |
| old, to get        | šrf           | شرف       | kan-šrf                    | šrft                    |
| open               | hll           | حلّ       | kan-hll                    | hll̥t                   |
|                    | ftḥ           | فتح       | kan-ftḥ                    | ftḥt                    |
| operate (surgical) | ftḥ           | فتح       | kan-ftḥ                    | ftḥt                    |
| oppress            | ɛddb          | عذب       | kan-ɛddb                   | ɛddbt                   |
| order sth          | ṭlb           | طلب       | kan-ṭlb                    | ṭlbt                    |
| order sb           | amr           | أمر       | kan-amr                    | amrt                    |
| organize           | nḍqm          | نصّم      | kan-nḍqm                   | nḍqmt                   |
| overcome           | tǧllb ɛla     | تغلبّ على | kan-tǧllb                  | tǧllbt                  |
| owe                | tsal          | تسال      | kan-tsal                   | tsalt                   |
| owed, to be        | sal           | سال       | kan-sal                    | slt                     |
| own                | mlk           | ملك       | kan-mlk                    | mlkt                    |
| pacify             | hddn          | هدّن      | kan-hddn                   | hddnt                   |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| pack                | jme           | جمع     | kan-jme                    | jmet                    |
| paint               | sbġ           | صبغ     | kan-sbġ                    | sbġt                    |
| park (a car)        | blaša         | بلاصی   | kan-blaša                  | blašit                  |
| participate         | šark          | شارك    | kan-šark                   | šarkt                   |
| party               | htafl         | حتفل    | kan-htafl                  | htaflt                  |
| pass                | daz           | داز     | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
|                     | fat           | فات     | kan-fut                    | ftt                     |
| pass (exam)         | njh f         | نجد ف   | kan-njh                    | njht                    |
| pass by             | daz ɛla       | داز على | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| paste               | lşşq          | لصق     | kan-lşşq                   | lşşqt                   |
| patient, to be      | şbr           | صبر     | kan-şbr                    | şbrt                    |
| pay                 | xllş          | خلص     | kan-xllş                   | xllşt                   |
| paid, to be         | txllş         | تخلص    | kan-txllş                  | txllşt                  |
| pay back            | rdd l         | ردل     | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| peel                | qşşr          | قشر     | kan-qşşr                   | qşşrt                   |
| peel (skin)         | tqşşr         | تقشر    | kan-tqşşr                  | tqşşrt                  |
| permit              | xlla          | خلى     | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
|                     | smh l         | سمح ل   | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
| persuade            | qnɛ           | قنع     | kan-qnɛ                    | qnɛt                    |
| photograph          | şuwr          | صور     | kan-şuwr                   | şuwrt                   |
| photographed, to be | tşuwr         | تصور    | kan-tşuwr                  | tşuwrt                  |
| pick (light fruit)  | jna           | جنى     | kan-jni                    | jnit                    |
| pierce              | tqb           | تقب     | kan-tqb                    | tqbt                    |
| pile up             | ɛrrm          | عزم     | kan-ɛrrm                   | ɛrrmt                   |
| plan                | xţţet         | خطط     | kan-xţţet                  | xţţett                  |
| plant               | zrɛ           | زرع     | kan-zrɛ                    | zrɛt                    |
| play                | lɛb           | لعب     | kan-lɛb                    | lɛbt                    |
| please              | ɛjb           | عجب     | kan-ɛjb                    | ɛjbt                    |
| plow                | hrt           | حرت     | kan-hrt                    | hrtt                    |
| pluck               | riyş          | ريش     | kan-riyş                   | riyşt                   |
| poison              | smmem         | سمم     | kan-smmem                  | smmemt                  |
| poisoned, to be     | tsmmem        | تسمم    | kan-tsmmem                 | tsmmemt                 |
| pollute             | luwt          | لوت     | kan-luwt                   | luwtt                   |
| possess             | mlk           | ملك     | kan-mlk                    | mlkt                    |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| postpone        | ajjl          | أجل      | kan-ajjl                   | ajjlt                   |
| pour            | kbb           | كبّ      | kan-kbb                    | kbbit                   |
|                 | xwa           | خوى      | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| practice        | ṭbbq          | طَبَّق   | kan-ṭbbq                   | ṭbbqt                   |
| praise          | mdḥ           | مدح      | kan-mdḥ                    | mdḥt                    |
| pray            | ṣlla          | صَلَّى   | kan-ṣlli                   | ṣllit                   |
| precede         | sbq           | سبق      | kan-sbq                    | sbqt                    |
| prefer          | fḍḍl          | فضّل     | kan-fḍḍl                   | fḍḍlt                   |
| prepare         | wjjd          | وجّد     | kan-wjjd                   | wjjdt                   |
|                 | ṣawb          | صاوب     | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
| pressure        | ḍḡṭ           | ضغط      | kan-ḍḡṭ                    | ḍḡṭt                    |
| pretend         | dar bḥal      | دار بحال | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
|                 | biyn blli     | بين بلي  | kan-biyn                   | biynt                   |
| prevent         | mnʿ           | منع      | kan-mnʿ                    | mnʿt                    |
| print           | ṭbʿ           | طبع      | kan-ṭbʿ                    | ṭbʿt                    |
| produce         | ntj           | نتج      | kan-ntj                    | ntjt                    |
| profit          | rbḥ           | ربح      | kan-rbḥ                    | rbḥt                    |
|                 | stafd         | سَنَفَدَ | kan-stafd                  | stafdt                  |
| progress        | tqddm         | تقدّم    | kan-tqddm                  | tqddmt                  |
| prohibit        | mnʿ           | منع      | kan-mnʿ                    | mnʿt                    |
| promise         | waʿd          | وعد      | kan-waʿd                   | waʿdt                   |
| pronounce       | nṭq           | نطق      | kan-nṭq                    | nṭqt                    |
| propose         | qtarḥ         | قترح     | kan-qtarḥ                  | qtarḥt                  |
| proud, to be    | ftaxr         | فتخر     | kan-ftaxr                  | ftaxrt                  |
| prune           | zbr           | زبر      | kan-zbr                    | zbrt                    |
| publish         | nšr           | نشر      | kan-nšr                    | nšrt                    |
| pull            | jrr           | جرّ      | kan-jrr                    | jrrit                   |
|                 | jbd           | جبد      | kan-jbd                    | jbdit                   |
| punish          | ʿaqb          | عاقب     | kan-ʿaqb                   | ʿaqbt                   |
| push            | dfʿ           | دفع      | kan-dfʿ                    | dfʿt                    |
| push (a button) | wrrk ʿla      | ورّك على | kan-wrrk                   | wrrkt                   |
|                 | brk ʿla       | برك على  | kan-brk                    | brkt                    |
| put             | ḥṭṭ           | حطّ      | kan-ḥṭṭ                    | ḥṭṭit                   |
| put down        | ḥṭṭ           | حطّ      | kan-ḥṭṭ                    | ḥṭṭit                   |

| English              | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| put out (light)      | ṭfa           | طَفَى            | kan-ṭfi                    | ṭfit                    |
| put together (parts) | rkkb          | رَكَّبَ          | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| quarrel              | txaṣm         | تَخَاَصَمَ       | kan-txaṣm                  | txaṣmt                  |
| quiet, to be         | skt           | سَكَتَ           | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| quiet, to make       | skkt          | سَكَّتَ          | kan-skkt                   | skktt                   |
| quit                 | mša bhalu     | مَشَى بِحَالُو   | kan-mši bhali              | mšit bhali              |
| rain                 | ṭaḥ (l-šta)   | طَاحَ (الْشَتَا) | kat-ṭiḥ                    | ṭaḥt                    |
| raise                | hzz           | هَزَّ            | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| raise (children)     | rbba          | رَبَّى           | kan-rbbi                   | rbbit                   |
| raised, to be        | trbba         | تَرَبَّى         | kan-trbba                  | trbbit                  |
| rape                 | ġtaṣb         | غَتَصَبَ         | kan-ġtaṣb                  | ġtaṣbt                  |
| read                 | qra           | قَرَأَ           | kan-qra                    | qrit                    |
| receive (a letter)   | šdd           | شَدَّ            | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| recognize            | tḡrrf         | تَعَرَّفَ        | kan-tḡrrf                  | tḡrrft                  |
| record               | sjjl          | سَجَّلَ          | kan-sjjl                   | sjjlt                   |
| reduce               | nqs           | نَقَسَ           | kan-nqs                    | nqst                    |
| reform               | šlh           | صَلَحَ           | kan-šlh                    | šlht                    |
| refuse               | rfḍ           | رَفَضَ           | kan-rfḍ                    | rfḍt                    |
| refute               | nfa           | نَفَى            | kan-nfi                    | nfit                    |
| regret               | ndm           | نَدِمَ           | kan-ndm                    | ndmt                    |
| reimburse            | ḡuḡḍ          | عَوَّضَ          | kan-ḡuḡḍ                   | ḡuḡḍt                   |
| rejoice              | frḥ           | فَرَحَ           | kan-frḥ                    | frḥt                    |
| relax                | rtaḥ          | رَتَّاحَ         | kan-rtaḥ                   | rtaḥt                   |
| release              | ṭlq           | طَلَّقَ          | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
| rely on              | ḡuwl ʿla      | عَوَّلَ عَلَى    | kan-ḡuwl                   | ḡuwl t                  |
| remain               | bqa           | بَقِيَ           | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
| remember             | ḡql ʿla       | عَقَلَ عَلَى     | kan-ḡql                    | ḡql t                   |
|                      | tfkkr         | تَفَكَّرَ        | kan-tfkkr                  | tfkkrt                  |
| remind               | fkkkr         | فَكَّرَ          | kan-fkkkr                  | fkkrt                   |
| remove               | hiyd          | حَيَّدَ          | kan-hiyd                   | hiydt                   |
|                      | zuwl          | زَوَّلَ          | kan-zuwl                   | zuwlt                   |
| renew                | jdded         | جَدَّدَ          | kan-jdded                  | jddedt                  |
| rent                 | kra           | كَرَى            | kan-kri                    | krit                    |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| repair              | ṣawb          | صاوب    | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
|                     | ṣlh           | صلح     | kan-ṣlh                    | ṣlht                    |
| repeat              | ʿawd          | عاود    | kan-ʿawd                   | ʿawdt                   |
| repent              | tab           | تاب     | kan-tub                    | tbt                     |
| reply               | rdd           | ردّ     | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| request             | ṭlb mn        | طلب من  | kan-ṭlb                    | ṭlbt                    |
| require             | tṭlb          | تطلب    | kan-tṭlb                   | tṭlbt                   |
| resemble            | šbh           | شبه     | kan-šbh                    | šbht                    |
| resign              | staql         | سَتَقَل | kan-staql                  | staqlt                  |
| resist              | qawm          | قاوم    | kan-qawm                   | qawmt                   |
| respect             | ḥtarm         | حترم    | kan-ḥtarm                  | ḥtarmt                  |
| respond             | jawb          | جاوب    | kan-jawb                   | jawbt                   |
| rest                | rtah          | رتاح    | kan-rtah                   | rtahnt                  |
| retire              | tqaʿd         | تقاعد   | kan-tqaʿd                  | tqaʿdt                  |
| return (to a place) | rjʿ           | رجع     | kan-rjʿ                    | rjʿt                    |
| return sth          | rdd           | ردّ     | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
|                     | rjjʿ          | رجّع    | kan-rjjʿ                   | rjjʿt                   |
| review              | rajʿ          | راجع    | kan-rajʿ                   | rajʿt                   |
| ride                | rkb           | ركب     | kan-rkb                    | rkbnt                   |
| ride, to give a     | dda           | دّى     | kan-ddi                    | ddit                    |
|                     | rkkb          | ركّب    | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
|                     | wṣṣl          | وصلّ    | kan-wṣṣl                   | wṣṣlt                   |
| rinse               | šllel         | شَلَّل  | kan-šllel                  | šllelt                  |
| rise (like the sun) | ṭlʿ           | طلع     | kan-ṭlʿ                    | ṭlʿt                    |
| rise (to wake up)   | faq           | فاق     | kan-fiḳ                    | fqt                     |
| rot                 | fsd           | فسد     | kan-fsd                    | fsdt                    |
| round, to go        | ḍuwr          | ضوّر    | kan-ḍuwr                   | ḍuwrt                   |
| rub                 | hkk           | حكّ     | kan-hkk                    | hkkit                   |
| run                 | jra           | جری     | kan-jri                    | jrit                    |
| run away            | hrb           | هرب     | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| run out of          | tqaḍa         | تقاضى   | kan-tqaḍa                  | tqaḍit                  |
| rush                | zrb           | زرب     | kan-zrb                    | zrbt                    |
| sacrifice           | ḍhha          | ضحّى    | kan-ḍhhi                   | ḍhhit                   |
| satisfy             | qnʿ           | قنع     | kan-qnʿ                    | qnʿt                    |

| English              | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| save                 | xbba          | خَبَّى        | kan-xbbi                   | xbbit                   |
|                      | xzn           | خزن           | kan-xzn                    | xznt                    |
|                      | xbbع          | خَبَّع        | kan-xbbع                   | xbbعت                   |
| save (money)         | jמע l flus    | جمع الفلوس    | kan-jמע                    | jمعت                    |
|                      | wffr          | وَفَّر        | kan-wffr                   | wffrt                   |
| say                  | gal           | گال           | kan-gul                    | glt                     |
| scratch              | hkk           | حَكَّ         | kan-hkk                    | hkkit                   |
| scream               | ġuwt          | غَوَّت        | kan-ġuwt                   | ġuwt                    |
| screw                | ziyr          | زَيَّر        | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| see                  | šaf           | شَاف          | kan-šuf                    | šft                     |
| see one another      | tšawf         | تَشَاوَف      | kan-tšawf                  | tšawft                  |
| sell                 | baع           | باع           | kan-biع                    | bعت                     |
| send                 | šift          | صَيَّفَ       | kan-šift                   | šift                    |
| separate             | frrq          | فَرَّقَ       | kan-frrq                   | frrqt                   |
| serve                | srba          | سَرَبَى       | kan-srbi                   | srbit                   |
| set a bone           | jbbbr         | جَبَّرَ       | kan-jbbbr                  | jbbbrt                  |
| set (the sun)        | ġrb           | غَرَبَ        | kan-ġrb                    | ġrbt                    |
| set up               | rkkb          | رَكَّبَ       | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| settle               | staqr         | سَتَقَرَّ     | kan-staqr                  | staqrt                  |
| sew                  | xiyṭ          | خَيَّطَ       | kan-xiyṭ                   | xiyṭt                   |
| shake (palsy)        | trععد         | تَرَعَّدَ     | kan-trععد                  | trععدt                  |
|                      | rjff          | رَجَفَ        | kan-rjff                   | rjft                    |
| shake hands with     | sllm علا      | سَلَّمَ عَلَى | kan-sllm                   | sllmt                   |
| shake out            | hrrk          | حَرَّكَ       | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |
| share                | qsm           | قَسَمَ        | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| sharpen              | njr           | نَجَّرَ       | kan-njr                    | njrt                    |
|                      | mḍḍa          | مَضَّى        | kan-mḍḍi                   | mḍḍit                   |
| shave                | hssn          | حَسَّنَ       | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
| shepherd             | srh           | سَرَحَ        | kan-srh                    | srht                    |
| shine                | lmع           | لَمَعَ        | kan-lmع                    | lmعت                    |
| shiver               | trععد         | تَرَعَّدَ     | kan-trععد                  | trععدt                  |
|                      | rjff          | رَجَفَ        | kan-rjff                   | rjft                    |
| shop (weekly market) | tsuwq         | تَسَوَّقَ     | kan-tsuwq                  | tsuwqt                  |
| shop (food)          | tqdda         | تَقَدَّى      | kan-tqdda                  | tqddit                  |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| shorten            | qʃʃr          | قَصَّرَ          | kan-qʃʃr                   | qʃʃrt                   |
| shout              | ɣuwt          | غَوَّتْ          | kan-ɣuwt                   | ɣuwt                    |
| shovel             | hzz b l bala  | هَزَّ بَالبَالَة | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| show               | wrra          | وَرَّى           | kan-wrri                   | wrrit                   |
| shower             | duwš          | دَوَّشَ          | kan-duwš                   | duwšt                   |
| shut               | sdd           | سَدَّ            | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
| shut eyes          | ɣmmɔ          | غَمَّضَ          | kan-ɣmmɔ                   | ɣmmɔt                   |
| shut up            | skt           | سَكَتَ           | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| sift               | ɣrbl          | غَرَبَلَ         | kan-ɣrbl                   | ɣrblt                   |
| sightsee           | tsara         | تَسَارَى         | kan-tsara                  | tsarit                  |
| sign               | sna           | سَنَى            | kan-sni                    | snit                    |
|                    | wqqɛ          | وَقَعَ           | kan-wqqɛ                   | wqqɛt                   |
| silence sb         | skkt          | سَكَتَ           | kan-skkt                   | skktt                   |
| silent, to be      | skt           | سَكَتَ           | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| simplify           | shhl          | سَهَّلَ          | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| sing               | ɣnna          | غَنَى            | kan-ɣnni                   | ɣnnit                   |
| sink               | ɣʦs           | غَطَسَ           | kan-ɣʦs                    | ɣʦst                    |
|                    | ɣrq           | غَرَقَ           | kan-ɣrq                    | ɣrqt                    |
| sit                | gl̩s          | گَلَسَ           | kan-gl̩s                   | gl̩st                   |
| skin               | slx           | سَلَخَ           | kan-sl̩x                   | sl̩xt                   |
| skip               | nqqz          | نَقَزَ           | kan-nqqz                   | nqqzt                   |
| slap (in the face) | ʃrfq          | صَرَفَقَ         | kan-ʃrfq                   | ʃrfqt                   |
|                    | ʦrrš          | طَرَّشَ          | kan-ʦrrš                   | ʦrršt                   |
| slaughter          | dbɥ           | دَبَحَ           | kan-dbɥ                    | dbɥt                    |
| sleep              | nɛs           | نَعَسَ           | kan-nɛs                    | nɛst                    |
| sleep, to make     | nɛɛs          | نَعَّسَ          | kan-nɛɛs                   | nɛɛst                   |
| slide              | zlq           | زَلَقَ           | kan-zlq                    | zlqt                    |
| slip               | zlq           | زَلَقَ           | kan-zlq                    | zlqt                    |
| smear              | lʦʦx          | لَطَّخَ          | kan-lʦʦx                   | lʦʦxt                   |
| smell              | šmm           | شَمَّ            | kan-šmm                    | šmm̩t                   |
| smile              | btasm         | بَتَّسَمَ        | kan-btasm                  | btasmt                  |
| smoke              | kma           | كَمَى            | kan-kmi                    | kmit                    |
| smuggle            | hrrb          | هَرَّبَ          | kan-hrrb                   | hrrbt                   |
| sneeze             | ɛʦs           | عَطَسَ           | kan-ɛʦs                    | ɛʦst                    |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| solder          | lhhm          | لَحَمَ    | kan-lhhm                   | lhhmt                   |
| solve           | hll           | حَلَّ     | kan-hll                    | hllit                   |
| speak           | tkllm         | تَكَلَّمَ | kan-tkllm                  | tkllmt                  |
|                 | hqr           | هَضَرَ    | kan-hqr                    | hqrt                    |
|                 | dwa           | دَوَّى    | kan-dwi                    | dwit                    |
| specialize      | txşşesş       | تَخَصَّصَ | kan-txşşesş                | txşşesşt                |
| spend money     | şrf           | صَرَفَ    | kan-şrf                    | şrft                    |
| spend the night | bat           | بَاتَ     | kan-bat                    | btt                     |
| spend time      | duwz          | دَوَّزَ   | kan-duwz                   | duwzt                   |
| spin            | ğzl           | غَزَلَ    | kan-ğzl                    | ğzlt                    |
| spit            | dfl           | دَفَلَ    | kan-dfl                    | dflt                    |
| splash          | rşş           | رَشَّ     | kan-rşş                    | rşşit                   |
| spoil (a child) | fşşeş         | فَشَّشَ   | kan-fşşeş                  | fşşeşt                  |
| sprain          | dfع           | دَفَعَ    | kan-dfع                    | dfعت                    |
| spray           | rşş           | رَشَّ     | kan-rşş                    | rşşit                   |
| squeeze         | عşr           | عَصَرَ    | kan-عşr                    | عşrt                    |
|                 | ziyr          | زَيَّرَ   | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| stamp           | ţbع           | طَبَعَ    | kan-ţbع                    | ţbعت                    |
| stand           | wqf           | وَقَفَ    | kan-wqf                    | wqft                    |
| stare angrily   | xnzt f        | خَنَزَرَ  | kan-xnzt                   | xnzt                    |
| start           | bda           | بَدَى     | kan-bda                    | bdt                     |
| startle         | xlع           | خَلَعَ    | kan-xlع                    | xlعت                    |
| startled, to be | txlع          | تَخَلَعَ  | kan-txlع                   | txlعت                   |
| stay            | bqa           | بَقِيَ    | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
|                 | glş           | گَلَسَ    | kan-glş                    | glst                    |
| stay up late    | shr           | سَهَرَ    | kan-shr                    | shrt                    |
| steal           | srq           | سَرَقَ    | kan-srq                    | srqt                    |
|                 | şffr          | شَفَّرَ   | kan-şffr                   | şffrt                   |
| step on         | عft           | عَفَطَ    | kan-عft                    | عفت                     |
|                 | عfs           | عَفَسَ    | kan-عfs                    | عfst                    |
| sting           | qrş           | قَرَصَ    | kan-qrş                    | qrşt                    |
| stink           | xnz           | خَنَزَ    | kan-xnz                    | xnzt                    |
| stir            | hrrk          | حَرَّكَ   | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| stop               | wqf           | وقف         | kan-wqf                    | wqft                    |
|                    | hbs           | حبس         | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
| stop speaking with | txaʃm mʕa     | تخاصم مع    | kan-txaʃm                  | txaʃmt                  |
| store              | xzn           | خزن         | kan-xzn                    | xznt                    |
| strangle           | qjj           | قَجَّ       | kan-qjj                    | qjjit                   |
|                    | xnq           | خنق         | kan-xnq                    | xnqt                    |
| strike (from work) | dar l idrab   | دار الإضراب | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
| stroll             | tmšša         | تمشَّى      | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| stretch            | jbbd          | جَبَّدَ     | kan-jbbd                   | jbbdt                   |
|                    | kssl          | كسَل        | kan-kssl                   | ksslt                   |
| study              | qra           | قرى         | kan-qra                    | qrit                    |
|                    | drs           | درس         | kan-drs                    | drst                    |
| succeed at         | njɥ f         | نَجَحَ ف    | kan-njɥ                    | njɥt                    |
| suck               | mʃʃ           | مصَّ        | kan-mʃʃ                    | mʃʃit                   |
| sue                | dʕa           | دعى         | kan-dʕi                    | dʕit                    |
| suffer             | tʕddb         | تعدَّبَ     | kan-tʕddb                  | tʕddbt                  |
| suggest            | qtarɥ         | قَتَّرَحَ   | kan-qtarɥ                  | qtarɥt                  |
| sunbathe           | tšmmš         | تشمَّشَ     | kan-tšmmš                  | tšmmšt                  |
| surprise           | faj'a         | فاجأ        | kan-faj'a                  | faj'at                  |
| surrender          | staslm        | ستَسَلَمَ   | kan-staslm                 | staslmt                 |
| survive            | nja           | نجى         | kan-nja                    | njit                    |
|                    | ʕaš           | عاش         | kan-ʕiš                    | tʕš                     |
| swallow            | ʃrɛ           | صرط         | kan-ʃrɛ                    | ʃrɛt                    |
| swarm (bees)       | rtʕ           | رتع         | kan-rtʕ                    | rtʕt                    |
| swear              | ɥlf b llah    | حلف بالله   | kan-ɥlf                    | ɥlft                    |
|                    | ʕahd          | عاهد        | kan-ʕahd                   | ʕahdt                   |
| swear (oath)       | qsm           | قسم         | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| sweat              | ʕrg           | عَرَّغَ     | kan-ʕrg                    | ʕrgt                    |
|                    | ʕrq           | عرق         | kan-ʕrq                    | ʕrqt                    |
| sweep              | šɛɛb          | شَطَّبَ     | kan-šɛɛb                   | šɛɛbt                   |
| swell              | tnffx         | تتفَخَّ     | kan-tnffx                  | tnffxt                  |
| swim               | ʕam           | عام         | kan-ʕum                    | tʕm                     |
| switch (off)       | ɛfa           | طفى         | kan-ɛfi                    | ɛfit                    |
| switch (on)        | šʕl           | شعل         | kan-šʕl                    | šʕlt                    |

| English           | Transcription    | Arabic       | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| sympathize with   | tɛaɬf mɛa        | تعاطف مع     | kan-tɛaɬf                  | tɛaɬft                  |
| take              | xda              | خدى          | kan-axud                   | xdit                    |
| take away/off     | hiyd             | حَيّ         | kan-hiyd                   | hiydt                   |
|                   | zuwl             | زول          | kan-zuwl                   | zuwlt                   |
| take care of      | thlla f          | تهلّاف       | kan-thlla                  | thllat                  |
| take charge of    | tkllf b          | تكلف ب       | kan-tkllf                  | tkllft                  |
| talk              | tkllm            | تكلم         | kan-tkllm                  | tkllmt                  |
|                   | hɖr              | هضر          | kan-hɖr                    | hɖrt                    |
| talk nonsense     | xrbq             | خربق         | kan-xrbq                   | xrbqt                   |
| tame              | ruwɖ             | روّض         | kan-ruwɖ                   | ruwɖt                   |
| tape (record)     | sjjl             | سجل          | kan-sjjl                   | sjjlt                   |
| tape (scotch)     | lɣɣq             | لصق          | kan-lɣɣq                   | lɣɣqt                   |
| taste             | daq              | داق          | kan-duq                    | dqt                     |
| teach             | qrra             | قرّى         | kan-qrra                   | qrrit                   |
|                   | ɛllm             | علم          | kan-ɛllm                   | ɛllmt                   |
| tear something    | qɬɬɛ             | قطّع         | kan-qɬɬɛ                   | qɬɬɛt                   |
| tear (to be torn) | tqɬɬɛ            | تقطّع        | kan-tqɬɬɛ                  | tqɬɬɛt                  |
| tease             | qššb             | قشّب         | kan-qššb                   | qššbt                   |
|                   | tflla            | تفلى         | kan-tflla                  | tfllit                  |
| telephone         | ɛiyɬ f           | عيّط ف       | kan-ɛiyɬ                   | ɛiyɬt                   |
|                   | ɖrb t<br>tilifun | ضرب التليفون | kan-ɖrb                    | ɖrbt                    |
| tell              | gal              | غال          | kan-gul                    | glt                     |
|                   | ɛawd             | عاود         | kan-ɛawd                   | ɛawdt                   |
| thaw              | dab              | داب          | kan-dub                    | dbt                     |
| think             | fkkrr            | فكّر         | kan-fkkrr                  | fkkrt                   |
|                   | xmmem            | خمّم         | kan-xmmem                  | xmmemt                  |
| think that        | ɖnn blli         | ضنّ بلي      | kan-ɖnn                    | ɖnnit                   |
| threaten          | hdded            | هدّد         | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| thresh            | drs              | درس          | kan-drs                    | drst                    |
| throw             | lah              | لاح          | kan-luh                    | lht                     |
|                   | rma              | رمى          | kan-rmi                    | rmit                    |
| tickle            | hrr              | هرّ          | kan-hrr                    | hrrit                   |
| tie               | rbɬ              | ربط          | kan-rbɬ                    | rbɬt                    |
| tie (belt)        | hzm              | حزم          | kan-hzm                    | hzm                     |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| tighten                    | ziyr          | زَيِّر    | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| tired, to be               | ɛya           | عِي       | kan-ɛya                    | ɛyit                    |
| tired, to make             | ɛiya          | عِيِي     | kan-ɛiya                   | ɛiyit                   |
| torture                    | ɛddb          | عَذَّب    | kan-ɛddb                   | ɛddbt                   |
| touch                      | qas           | قاس       | kan-qis                    | qst                     |
|                            | mss           | مَسَّ     | kan-mss                    | mssit                   |
| trade                      | tajr          | تاجر      | kan-tajr                   | tajrt                   |
| train                      | dr̥rb         | دَرَّب    | kan-dr̥rb                  | dr̥rbt                  |
| translate                  | tr̥jm         | ترجم      | kan-tr̥jm                  | tr̥jmt                  |
| travel                     | safr          | سافر      | kan-safr                   | safrt                   |
| treat (people)             | tɛaml mɛa     | تعامل مع  | kan-tɛaml                  | tɛamlt                  |
| trick                      | šmt           | شمت       | kan-šmt                    | šmtt                    |
| trip                       | ɛtr           | عَتر      | kan-ɛtr                    | ɛtrt                    |
| trust                      | taq f         | تاق ف     | kan-tiq                    | tqt                     |
| try (to attempt to do sth) | hawl          | حاول      | kan-hawl                   | hawlt                   |
| try (to experience sth)    | jrrb          | جَرَّب    | kan-jrrb                   | jrrbt                   |
| try on                     | qiys          | قَيَّس    | kan-qiys                   | qiyst                   |
| turn                       | ɖar           | ضار       | kan-ɖur                    | ɖrt                     |
| turn around                | ɖuwr          | ضَوَّر    | kan-ɖuwr                   | ɖuwrt                   |
| turn down (volume)         | nqʂ mn        | نقص من    | kan-nqʂ                    | nqʂt                    |
| turn off                   | tʃfa          | طَفَى     | kan-tʃfi                   | tʃfit                   |
| turn on                    | ʂɛl           | شعل       | kan-ʂɛl                    | ʂɛlt                    |
| turn over sth              | qlb           | قلب       | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
|                            | glb           | كَلَب     | kan-glb                    | glbt                    |
| twist                      | lwa           | لوى       | kan-lwi                    | lwit                    |
| understand                 | fhm           | فهم       | kan-fhm                    | fhmt                    |
| understand, to make        | fhhm          | فهِم      | kan-fhhm                   | fhhmt                   |
| unite                      | wɦɦd          | وَحَّد    | kan-wɦɦd                   | wɦɦdt                   |
| upset                      | qllq          | قَلَّق    | kan-qllq                   | qllqt                   |
| upset, to be               | tqllq         | تَقَلَّق  | kan-tqllq                  | tqllqt                  |
| use                        | staɛml        | سَتَعَمَل | kan-staɛml                 | staɛmlt                 |
| use (land)                 | staɣl         | سَتَغَل   | kan-staɣl                  | staɣlt                  |
| use to, to be of           | ʂlh l         | صلح ل     | kan-ʂlh                    | ʂlht                    |
| used to, to become         | wllf          | وَلَّف    | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |

| English        | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| useful, to be  | nfε           | نفع    | kan-nfε                    | nfεt                    |
| vaccinate      | lqqh          | لقح    | kan-lqqh                   | lqqht                   |
| visit          | zar           | زار    | kan-zur                    | zrt                     |
| vomit          | tqiya         | تقيى   | kan-tqiya                  | tqiyit                  |
|                | rdd           | ردّ    | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| wait           | tsnna         | تسنى   | kan-tsnna                  | tsnnit                  |
|                | εayn          | عاین   | kan-εayn                   | εaynt                   |
| wake someone   | fiyq          | فيق    | kan-fiyq                   | fiyqt                   |
| wake up        | faq           | فاق    | kan-fiq                    | fqt                     |
| walk           | tmšša         | تمشى   | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| walk around    | tsara         | تسارى  | kan-tsara                  | tsarit                  |
|                | tmšša         | تمشى   | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| want           | bğa           | بغى    | kan-bği                    | bğit                    |
| warm / heat    | sxxn          | سخن    | kan-sxxn                   | sxxnt                   |
| warm, to be    | sxn           | سخن    | kan-sxn                    | sxnt                    |
| warn           | hddr          | حذر    | kan-hddr                   | hddrt                   |
| water          | sqa           | سقى    | kan-sqi                    | sqit                    |
|                | sga           | سكى    | kan-sgi                    | sgit                    |
| wash           | ğsl           | غسل    | kan-ğsl                    | ğslt                    |
| wash (clothes) | şbbn          | صبّن   | kan-şbbn                   | şbbnt                   |
| wash (floor)   | siyq          | سيق    | kan-siyq                   | siyqt                   |
| waste          | diyε          | ضيع    | kan-diyε                   | diyεt                   |
| watch (TV)     | tfrrj         | تفوّج  | kan-tfrrj                  | tfrrjt                  |
| wave           | šiyr l        | شیر ل  | kan-šiyr                   | šiyrt                   |
| wear           | lbs           | لبس    | kan-lbs                    | lbst                    |
| weave          | nsj           | نسج    | kan-nsj                    | nsjt                    |
| weep           | bka           | بكى    | kan-bki                    | bkit                    |
| weigh          | εbr           | عبر    | kan-εbr                    | εbrt                    |
|                | wzn           | وزن    | kan-wzn                    | wznt                    |
| welcome        | rnhb          | رحّب   | kan-rnhb                   | rnhbt                   |
|                | staqbl        | ستقبل  | kan-staqbl                 | staqblt                 |
| weld           | suda          | سودى   | kan-sudi                   | sudit                   |
| well, to be    | bra           | برى    | kan-bra                    | brit                    |
| wet, to make   | fzzg          | فزّگ   | kan-fzzg                   | fzzgt                   |

| English          | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| wet, to be       | fzg           | فزگ    | kan-fzg                    | fzgt                    |
| whistle          | ʃffr          | صفرّ   | kan-ʃffr                   | ʃffrt                   |
| widen            | wssع          | وسّع   | kan-wssع                   | wssعت                   |
| win              | rbḥ           | ربح    | kan-rbḥ                    | rbht                    |
| wipe dry (floor) | jffef         | جفف    | kan-jffef                  | jffeft                  |
| wipe off         | msh           | مسح    | kan-msh                    | msht                    |
|                  | mha           | محي    | kan-mhi                    | mhit                    |
| wiped out, to be | sxf           | سحف    | kan-sxf                    | sxft                    |
| wish             | tmnna         | تمنّى  | kan-tmnna                  | tmnnit                  |
| wither           | ybs           | يبس    | kan-ybs                    | ybst                    |
|                  | lwa           | لوى    | kan-lwa                    | lwit                    |
| witness          | šhd           | شهد    | kan-šhd                    | šhdt                    |
| wonder at        | تعجب tɛʒʒb    | تعجب   | kan-تعجب tɛʒʒb             | تعجب tɛʒʒbt             |
|                  | xmmem f       | خمّم ف | kan-xmmem                  | xmmemt                  |
| work             | xdm           | خدم    | kan-xdm                    | xdmt                    |
| worry            | tšṭn          | تشطن   | kan-tšṭn                   | tšṭnt                   |
| wormy, to get    | duwd          | دود    | kan-duwd                   | duwdt                   |
| worth, to be     | swa           | سوى    | kan-swa                    | swit                    |
| wound            | jrh           | جرح    | kan-jrh                    | jrht                    |
| write            | ktb           | كتب    | kan-ktb                    | ktbt                    |
| yawn             | tfuwh         | تفوّه  | kan-tfuwh                  | tfuwht                  |

---

# Grammar Index

---

- Active Participles, 151
- Adjectives
  - Comparative, 81
  - Masculine and Feminine, 78
  - Singular and Plural, 78
  - Superlative, 82
- Comparative Adjectives, 81
- Comparing Like Objects, 81
- Conditional, 111
- Conjunctions, 154
- Definite Article, 147
- Demonstrative Adjectives, 16
- Demonstrative Pronouns, 14
- Duration, 17
- Dyal, 13
- Future Tense, 102
  - Negation, 103
- ġadi, 104
- Have you ever..., 54
- I've never..., 54
- Imperative, 69
- In order to, 68
- Independent Pronouns, 7
- Infinitive, 46
- Intransitive Verbs
  - Making into Transitive Verbs, 148
  - With Only One Participle, 153
- Kayn, 37
- Moon Letters, 147
- Negation, 52
- Nouns
  - Masculine and Feminine, 9
- Numbers
  - 1 thru 10, 22
  - 100, 200, 300 ... 999, 26
  - 1000, 2000, 3000 ..., 27
  - 11 thru 19, 24
  - 20, 30, 40 ... 99, 25
  - Fractions, 30
  - Ordinal, 29
- Object Pronouns, 55
- Participles, 151
  - Active, 151
  - ġadi, 104
  - Kayn, 37
  - Passive, 153
- Passive Participles, 153
- Passive Verbs, 149
- Past Progressive, 150
- Past Tense
  - Irregular Verbs, 48
  - Regular Verbs, 46
- Possession
  - Dyal, 13
  - Pronouns, 8
  - Questions, 17
- Possessive Pronouns, 8
- Prepositions, 42
  - With Pronoun Endings, 115
  - With Verbs, 115
- Present Tense
  - Irregular Verbs with Final 'a', 64
  - Irregular Verbs with Middle 'a', 60
  - Regular Verbs, 58
- Pronouns
  - Independent, 7
  - Object, 55
  - Possessive, 8
- Question Words, 56
- Sun Letters, 147
- Superlative Adjectives, 82
- There is, 37
- Time, 30
- Using One Verb after Another, 68
- Verbs
  - Participles, 151
  - to have, 40
  - to need/have to/should, 95
  - to please, 92
  - to remain, 151
  - to want, 36
  - to want/like, 96
  - Using One after Another, 68

---



---

# Vocabulary Index

---



---

- Adjectives, 78
- Bargaining, 72
- Body Parts, 97
- Bus, 108
- Butagas, 135
- Butcher, 88
- Buying Produce, 86
- Café, 89
- Cities, 10
- City bus, 108
- Clothing, 73
- Colors, 75
- Communication, 21
- Congratulations, 21
- Days of the Week, 45
- Directions, 43
- Doors and Windows, 139
- Drinks, 89
- Environment Sector, 122
- Family, 38
- Finding a House, 125
- Food, 34, 84, 85, 88, 89
- Fruit, 85
- Furniture, 127
- God Phrases, 157
- Greetings, 5
- Hanoot Items, 34
- Health, 98
- Health Sector, 123
- Help, 20
- Hotel, 110
- Household Items, 127
- Hygiene, 20
- Islamic Calendar, 159
- Kitchenware, 127
- Marital Status, 10
- Mealtime, 19
- Meat, 88
- Money, 33
- Months, 45
- Nationalities, 10
- Nighttime, 20
- Peace Corps, 120
- Places in Town, 43
- Police Station, 137
- Political Harassment, 141
- Post Office, 113
- Prepositions, 42
- Question Words, 56
- Restaurant, 90
- Seasons, 45
- Sexual Harassment, 129
- Shopping, 34
- Sick, 21, 98
- Site Visit, 100
- Sleeping, 20
- Small Business Development, 124
- Spices, 88
- Taxi, 107, 131
- Thanking, 19
- Theft, 137
- Time Expressions
  - Future, 105
  - Past, 46
  - Present, 59
- Toiletries, 34
- Train, 109
- Transportation, 21
- Travel, 107
- Units of Measurement, 86
- Vegetables, 84
- Verbs, 47, 49, 50, 51, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67
- Youth Development, 121

Fifty years of promoting peace and friendship



## 50 سنة تعاون، شراكة، صداقة وسلام هيئة السلام - المغرب



هيئة السلام الأمريكية - المغرب  
**Peace Corps Morocco**

2, Rue Abou Marouane Essaadi,  
Agdal - Rabat 10080, Morocco  
Tél. : 0537 68 37 80 - Fax : 0537 68 37 99  
<http://morocco.peacecorps.gov>  
<http://www.peacecorps.gov>